# SPARE THE AIR COOL THE CLIMATE

A BLUEPRINT FOR CLEAN AIR AND CLIMATE PROTECTION IN THE BAY AREA



#### FINAL 2017 CLEAN AIR PLAN



#### BAY AREA AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT

#### **BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

Vice Mayor Liz Kniss, Chair

City of Palo Alto

David E. Hudson, Vice Chair

City of San Ramon

Katie Rice, Secretary County of Marin

Margaret Abe-Koga City of Mountain View

Teresa Barrett City of Petaluma

David J. Canepa San Mateo County

Cindy Chavez Santa Clara County

Pauline Russo Cutter City of San Leandro John Gioia

Contra Costa County

Carole Groom
San Mateo County

Scott Haggerty Alameda County

Rebecca Kaplan

City of Oakland

Doug Kim City of Belmont

Edwin M. Lee

City and County of San Francisco

Nate Miley Alameda County Karen Mitchoff

Contra Costa County

Hillary Ronen

City and County of San Francisco

Mark Ross City of Martinez Pete Sanchez

City of Suisun City

Jeff Sheehy

City and County of San Francisco

Rod Sinks City of Cupertino Jim Spering Solano County

Brad Wagenknecht Napa County

Shirlee Zane Sonoma County

#### **ADVISORY COUNCIL**

Stan Hayes, Chair

Michael Kleinman, Vice Chair

Severin Borenstein

Tam Doduc

Robert Harley

Tim Lipman

Jane C.S. Long

#### **EXECUTIVE STAFF**

Jack P. Broadbent, Executive Officer/ Air Pollution Control Officer

Jean Roggenkamp, Deputy Executive Officer

Brian C. Bunger, District Council

Jeffrey McKay, Deputy Air Pollution Control Officer

Damian Breen, Deputy Air Pollution Control Officer

John Chiladakis, Director of Information Services

Henry Hilken, Director of Planning and Climate Protection

Wayne Kino, Director of Compliance and Enforcement

Rex Sanders, Director of Executive and Administrative Resources

Karen Schkolnick, Director of Strategic Incentives (Acting)

Eric Stevenson, Director of Measurements, Meteorology and Rules

Jaime Williams, Director of Engineering and Information Technology

Lisa Fasano, Communications Officer

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	PAGE
LIST OF FIGURES	iv
LIST OF TABLES	v
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	ES/1
The Challenge	ES/1
Goals and Objectives	ES/2
The Vision for 2050	ES/2
Pollutants Addressed	ES/4
The 2017 Control Strategy	ES/5
What the 2017 Plan Will Accomplish	ES/6
CHAPTER 1 – PURPOSE AND VISION	1/1
Goals and Objectives	1/2
Protecting Impacted Communities and Promoting Social Equity.	1/3
Protecting the Climate	1/4
A Vision for 2050	1/6
Where We Live and Work: Buildings	1/7
How and Where We Travel: Transportation	1/8
What We Produce: Sustainable Production	1/10
What We Consume: Conscientious Consumption	1/12
Achieving the Vision	1/13
Meeting the Challenge	1/14
The Air District's Role	1/16
Key Priorities	1/19
CHAPTER 2 – AIR POLLUTION AND PUBLIC HEALTH	2/1
OHAI TER 2 - AIR T OLEG HOR AND T OBEIG HEALTH	
How Air Pollution Impacts Public Health	2/1
Air Quality Standards and Bay Area Attainment Status	2/5
Technical and Analytical Tools	2/7
Air Quality Monitoring Network	2/7
Emissions Inventories	2/10
Air Quality Modeling	2/10

Multi-Pollutant Evaluation Method	2/10
Profiles of Key Pollutants	2/10
Ozone	2/10
Particulate Matter	2/15
Toxic Air Contaminants	2/20
Progress in Improving Air Quality and Protecting Public Health	2/22
Progress in Improving Air Quality	2/23
Progress in Protecting Public Health	2/26
CHAPTER 3 – GREENHOUSE GASES AND CLIMATE CHANGE IMPACT	'S3/1
The Climate is Changing	3/1
Climate Change Impacts on the Bay Area and California	3/2
Climate Change is Affecting Bay Area Air Quality and Public Health	3/7
Climate Change Will Have Non-Air Quality Impacts on Public Health	3/9
Vulnerable Populations Will Be Hit Harder	3/11
Building Bay Area Resilience	3/12
Greenhouse Gases Addressed in the 2017 Plan	3/12
Global Warming Potential and Atmospheric Lifespan	3/12
The Importance of Reducing Super-GHGs	3/15
Bay Area GHG Emissions by Source	3/16
Historical and Projected Bay Area GHG Emission Trends	3/19
GHG Monitoring Network	3/21
Consumption-Based GHG Emissions Inventory	3/25
Summary	3/29
CHAPTER 4 – PLANNING CONTEXT	4/1
Implementation of the 2010 Clean Air Plan	4/1
Stationary Source Measures	4/2
Mobile Sources Measures	4/3
Transportation Control Measures	4/4
Land Use and Local Impacts Measures	4/4
Energy and Climate Measures	4/5
Further Study Measures	4/5
Air District Programs that Provide Foundation for the 2017 Plan	4/6
Protecting Public Health	4/6
Protecting the Climate	4/15
External Policies, Plans and Programs that Complement the 2017 Plan	4/17
State Policies, Plans and Programs	4/17

Regional Plans and Programs	4/22
Local Plans	4/25
CHAPTER 5 – CLIMATE AND AIR POLLUTION CONTROL STRATEGY	5/1
Tools and Resources	5/2
Control Strategy by Economic Sector	
Stationary Sources	5/3
Transportation	5/9
Energy	5/14
Buildings	5/17
Agriculture	5/20
Natural and Working Lands	5/21
Waste Management	5/22
Water	5/24
Super-GHGs	5/25
Further Study Measures	
What the 2017 Plan Will Accomplish	
Protecting Public Health	
Protecting the Climate	
Implementation—Key Priorities	
Reduce Criteria Air Pollutants and TACs	
Reduce Emissions of Super-GHGs	
Reduce Demand for Fossil Fuels	
Decarbonize Our Energy System	
Conclusion	5/40
ACRONYMS AND TERMS	Α
APPENDICES	
APPENDIX A – STATE AIR QUALITY PLANNING REQUIREMENTS	A/1
APPENDIX B – PUBLIC OUTREACH	B/1
APPENDIX C – AIR POLLUTION HEALTH BURDEN	C/1
APPENDIX <b>D</b> – AIR QUALITY MODELING	D/1
APPENDIX E – PROGRESS TOWARD ATTAINMENT OF OZONE STANDARDS	E/1
APPENDIX <b>F</b> – IMPLEMENTATION STATUS OF 2010 CONTROL MEASURES	
APPENDIX <b>G</b> – EVALUATION OF CONTROL MEASURES	
APPENDIX <b>H</b> – EMISSION IMPACTS OF CONTROL STRATEGY	H/1

## LIST OF FIGURES

		PAGE
Figure 2-1	2016 Air Monitoring Network	2/9
Figure 2-2	2015 Annual Average ROG Emissions by Source	2/13
Figure 2-3	2015 Annual Average NO <sub>x</sub> Emissions by Source	2/13
Figure 2-4	Annual Average ROG Emissions Trend, 1990–2030	2/14
Figure 2-5	Annual Average NO <sub>x</sub> Emissions Trend, 1990–2030.	2/15
Figure 2-6	Direct PM <sub>2.5</sub> Emissions by Source, Annual Average, 2015	2/18
Figure 2-7	Direct PM <sub>10</sub> Emissions by Source, Annual Average, 2015	2/18
Figure 2-8	Contributions to Annual PM <sub>2.5</sub> Concentration in the Bay Area, 2011–2013	2/20
Figure 2-9	Cancer-Risk Weighted Emission Estimates by TAC, 2015	2/21
Figure 2-10	Cancer-Risk Weighted TAC Emissions by Emission Source Category, 2015	2/22
Figure 2-11	Annual Bay Area Days Exceeding 0.09 ppm State 1-hour Ozone Standard, 1986–2015	2/23
Figure 2-12	Annual Bay Area Days Exceeding 0.07 ppm State 8-hour Ozone Standard, 1986–2015	2/24
Figure 2-13	Bay Area PM Trends Relative to National and California Standards	2/25
Figure 2-14	Cancer-Risk Weighted Toxics Trends	2/26
Figure 2-15	Progress in Protecting Public Health	2/27
Figure 3-1	California Annual Average Temperatures	3/4
Figure 3-2	Bay Area Flooding from 4-Foot Sea Level Rise	3/6
Figure 3-3	High Heat Days and Ozone Exceedances	3/8
Figure 3-4	2015 Bay Area GHG Emissions by Pollutant, Based on 100-year GWPs	3/14
Figure 3-5	2015 Bay Area GHG Emissions by Pollutant, Based on 20-year GWPs	3/15
Figure 3-6	2015 Bay Area GHG Emissions by Source Category, Based on 100-year GWP	3/16
Figure 3-7	2015 Bay Area GHG Emissions: Transportation	3/17
Figure 3-8	2015 Bay Area GHG Emissions: Stationary Sources	3/17
Figure 3-9	Projected Bay Area GHG Emissions by Sector Based on State Policies	3/19
Figure 3-10	Average Daily Variation in Bay Area CO <sub>2</sub> Concentrations—Summer 2016	3/22
Figure 3-11	Average Daily Variation in Bay Area Methane Concentrations—Summer 2016	3/24
Figure 3-12	Household Consumption-Based GHG Emissions by Census Block Group, 2013	3/26
Figure 3-13	U.S. Average Household GHG Footprint	3/27
Figure 3-14	Bay Area Average Household GHG Footprint	3/27
Figure 5-1	Estimated 2030 GHG Emissions Reductions from Control Strategy by Economic Sector	5/33
Figure 5-2	Estimated 2030 GHG Emissions Reductions from Control Strategy by Climate Pollutant	5/34

## **LIST OF TABLES**

		PAGE
Table 2-1	Air Pollutants and Their Impacts	2/4
Table 2-2	Standards for Criteria Pollutants, Attainment Status and Design Values	2/6
Table 2-3	Bay Area Monitoring Stations and Pollutants Monitored in 2016	2/8
Table 3-1	Climate Pollutants Addressed in the 2017 Plan	3/13
Table 3-2	2015 GHG Emissions	3/18
Table 3-3	Seasonal Variation in Bay Area Carbon Dioxide Concentrations	3/23
Table 3-4	Seasonal Variation in Bay Area Methane Concentrations	3/25
Table 4-1	Implementation of Stationary Source Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan	4/2
Table 4-2	Additional Rules Adopted in 2010–2016	4/3
Table 4-3	Grant Funding Programs and Eligible Project Types	4/9
Table 4-4	Emissions Reduced Through Grants to Projects in Impacted Communities, 2010–2015	4/10
Table 4-5	Emissions Reduced Through Grants to Projects Not in Impacted Communities, 2010–2015	4/11
Table 5-1	Stationary Source Control Measures	5/4
Table 5-2	Transportation Control Measures	5/11
Table 5-3	Energy Control Measures	5/16
Table 5-4	Buildings Control Measures	5/19
Table 5-5	Agriculture Control Measures	5/20
Table 5-6	Natural and Working Lands Control Measures	5/22
Table 5-7	Waste Management Control Measures	5/24
Table 5-8	Water Control Measures	5/25
Table 5-9	Super-GHG Control Measures	5/28
<b>Table 5-10</b>	Further Study Measures	5/29
<b>Table 5-11</b>	Estimated Health Benefits and Dollar Value of 2017 Control Strategy	5/32
<b>Table 5-12</b>	Rule Development Schedule: 2015–2020	5/38
<b>Table 5-13</b>	Control Measures in the 2017 Plan	5/41



## The Challenge

ince its formation in 1955 as the first regional air quality agency in the nation, the Bay Area Air Quality Management District (Air District) has led the effort to reduce air pollution and protect public health in the region. Over the past 60 years, we have made great progress in improving air quality throughout the San Francisco Bay Area, while the population and economic output of the region have increased tremendously. Population exposure to unhealthy levels of ozone and particulate matter, and cancer risk from exposure to toxic air contaminants, have all been greatly reduced.

But further progress is needed. As science has improved and progressed, we continue to learn more

about the harmful impacts of air pollution. Some Bay Area communities and populations are disproportionately impacted by air pollution. And climate change—which has already begun to impact the region, state and world—threatens to degrade air quality and to potentially jeopardize the health and well-being of Bay Area residents, especially in the most vulnerable communities. To protect public health and stabilize the climate, we must take aggressive action to eliminate fossil fuel combustion and transition to a post-carbon economy.

Transitioning to a post-carbon economy presents a daunting challenge. But this challenge provides a tremendous opportunity for the region to develop new technologies, solutions, and ideas that will help California continue to lead the nation and ensure our continued viability and prosperity as a region. By so doing, we can protect the environment and the climate that make the Bay Area a great

place to live, while leading the way toward the innovative policies and technologies that will drive economic change and promote social equity in the 21st century.

Climate change is a global problem. No single region or agency can solve the climate challenge on its own. But in the face of uncertainty at the national level, it is imperative that Bay Area residents, businesses and institutions step up to the challenge and provide leadership. Region-wide action may provide an example of metropolitan-scale solutions to improve air quality and protect the climate; an example that may be replicated throughout California, the United States and beyond.

To help accomplish the long-range vision described in this plan, the Air District will deploy all its tools and resources to continue reducing emissions of air pollutants and greenhouse gases (GHGs) in the Bay Area. But recognizing that climate change represents a profound and long-term challenge, the Air District will also step up to expand its role by fostering research and innovation, developing new partnerships, convening stakeholders, educating Bay Area residents about how they can reduce GHG emissions, and providing leadership as part of the overall regional effort to protect the climate.

## Goals and Objectives

he 2017 Clean Air Plan, Spare the Air, Cool the Climate (2017 Plan), focuses on two closely-related goals: protecting public health and protecting the climate. Consistent with the GHG reduction targets adopted by the state of California, the plan lays the groundwork for a long-term effort to reduce Bay Area GHG emissions 40 percent below 1990 levels by 2030 and 80 percent below 1990 levels by 2050.

To help describe what it will take to achieve the ambitious GHG reduction target for 2050, the Plan offers a long-range vision of how the Bay Area could look and function in a year 2050 post-carbon economy, and describes a comprehensive control strategy that the Air District will implement over the



next three to five years to protect public health and protect the climate, while setting the region on a pathway to achieve the 2050 vision.

The 2017 Plan updates the most recent Bay Area ozone plan, the 2010 Clean Air Plan, pursuant to air quality planning requirements defined in the California Health & Safety Code. To fulfill state ozone planning requirements, the 2017 control strategy includes all feasible measures to reduce emissions of ozone precursors—reactive organic gases (ROG) and nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>)—and reduce transport of ozone and its precursors to neighboring air basins. In addition, the Plan builds upon and enhances the Air District's efforts to reduce emissions of fine particulate matter and toxic air contaminants.

#### The Vision for 2050

y visualizing what the Bay Area may look like in a post-carbon year 2050—where we will live, how we will travel, what we will produce, and what we will consume—we can better discern the policies and actions that we, as a region, need to take in the near- to mid-term to embark on the transformation. The Plan describes a vision for a thriving region with clean air, a stable climate, a

robust natural environment and a prosperous and sustainable economy. The vision for 2050 can be briefly summarized as follows.

#### Where We Live and Work: Buildings

By 2050 the buildings in which we live, work, learn, shop and socialize will be energy efficient, and they will be heated, cooled, and powered by renewable energy.

To eliminate the use of fossil fuels in buildings, we will need to:

- Maximize energy efficiency in both new and existing buildings. Stringent standards already apply to new buildings. However, efforts to retrofit existing commercial and residential buildings will need to be greatly expanded.
- Increase production of on-site renewable energy such as rooftop solar.
- Develop and deploy technologies for on-site energy storage.
- Switch from natural gas to clean electricity, or other renewable energy, for space and water heating, clothes drying, cooking, and other domestic uses.

To reduce emissions of particulate matter (PM) and black carbon, we will also need to eliminate wood burning.

## How and Where We Travel: Transportation

By 2050 the transportation sector will be transformed. We will travel by a combination of electric vehicles, both shared and privately-owned; autonomous public transit fleets offering both fixed-route and flexible-route service; with a large share of trips by bicycling, walking and transit.

- New development will need to offer safe and convenient access to jobs, shopping and services by transit, bicycle and walking.
- The majority of trips will need to be made by walking, bicycling, riding transit or sharing vehicles.

- Nearly 90 percent of the motor vehicle fleet will need to be zero emission. Heavy-duty vehicles will need to be powered by electricity, or by renewable forms of diesel or other low-carbon liquid fuels.
- New technologies and services will reduce the need for personal vehicle ownership. Car-sharing services, transportation network companies, and autonomous electric-powered vehicles will greatly reduce emissions of air pollutants and greenhouse gases from transportation.

## What We Produce: Sustainable Production

By 2050 the Bay Area economy will be powered by clean, renewable electricity. The region will be a leading incubator and producer of clean energy technologies, and Bay Area industry will lead the world in the carbon-efficiency of our products.

- A smart grid interconnecting renewable energy sources will be needed in order to provide nearly 100 percent renewable electricity.
- Bay Area industries will need to be powered by carbon-free electricity and biofuels.
- The carbon-intensity of products—the amount of carbon emissions associated with making a given product—manufactured in the region will need to be greatly reduced.
- The Bay Area will need to become a hub for the development and production of innovative renewable energy technologies, creating solid jobs requiring diverse education and skills.

## What We Consume: "Conscientious Consumption"

By 2050, Bay Area residents will need to develop a low-carbon lifestyle. We will greatly reduce our personal GHG consumption (our "GHG footprint") by driving electric vehicles, living in zero netenergy homes, eating low-carbon foods, and purchasing goods and services with low carbon content. Waste will be greatly reduced, any waste products will be re-used or recycled, and all organic waste will be composted and put to productive use.

- The Air District and partner agencies will develop information campaigns to help Bay Area residents understand the active role they can play in reducing GHG emissions. This will include providing information on the factors that influence their GHG footprint and resources to help make effective choices to reduce their personal GHG footprint.
- Bay Area residents will need to reduce their consumption of carbon-intensive foods and adopt a low-carbon diet for at least some portion of their meals.
- Food waste will need to be greatly reduced and all organic matter will need to be diverted from the waste stream and put to productive use.

#### **Pollutants Addressed**

he 2017 Plan describes a multi-pollutant strategy to simultaneously reduce emissions and ambient concentrations of ozone, fine particulate matter, toxic air contaminants, as well as greenhouse gases that contribute to climate change. Each category of pollutant is briefly described below.

**Ozone:** Ozone (O<sub>3</sub>), often called smog, is formed by photochemical reactions of precursor chemicals, known as ROG and NO<sub>x</sub>, in the presence of sunlight. Exposure to ozone can damage the lungs and aggravate respiratory conditions such as asthma, bronchitis and emphysema. Motor vehicles and industrial sources are the largest sources of ozone precursors in the Bay Area.

Emissions of ozone precursors have been greatly reduced in recent decades. As a result, Bay Area ozone levels and population exposure to harmful levels of smog have decreased substantially. Despite this progress, the Bay Area does not yet fully attain state and national ozone standards. This is primarily due to the progressively tightened national ozone standard, but also to the amount of

population and economic growth occurring within the Bay Area. Therefore, we need to further reduce emissions of ozone precursors. This is especially important because rising temperatures associated with climate change are expected to increase emissions of ozone precursors and smog formation.

Particulate matter: Fine particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>), a diverse mixture of suspended particles and liquid droplets (aerosols), is the air pollutant most harmful to the health of Bay Area residents. Exposure to fine PM, on either a short-term or long-term basis, can cause a wide range of respiratory and cardiovascular health effects, including strokes, heart attacks and premature deaths. Combustion of fossil fuels and wood (primarily residential wood-burning) are the primary sources of PM<sub>2.5</sub> in the Bay Area. Emissions and ambient concentrations of PM have both been greatly reduced in recent years. As a result, the Bay Area currently meets national and state standards for both daily and annual average levels of PM<sub>2.5</sub>.2 Despite this progress, some Bay Area communities are still impacted by localized concentrations of PM. In addition, health studies find negative health impacts from exposure to PM even below the current standards. Therefore, we need to continue our efforts to further reduce PM emissions.

Toxic Air Contaminants: Toxic air contaminants (TACs) are a class of pollutants that includes hundreds of chemicals hazardous to human health. Long-term exposure to TACs may cause more severe health effects such as neurological damage, hormone disruption, developmental defects and cancer. Because TAC emissions are highly localized, exposure to TACs is a key criterion that the Air District uses to identify communities that are disproportionately impacted by air pollution. The average cancer risk from TACs in the Bay Area has been reduced by 80 percent since 1990. The Air District will continue working to reduce TACs with the goal of eliminating disparities in health risks from TACs among Bay Area communities.

**Greenhouse Gases:** The principal greenhouse gases that contribute to global warming and climate change include carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), methane (CH<sub>4</sub>), nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O), as well as black carbon and fluorinated gases (F-gases): hydrofluorocar-

bons (HFCs), perfluorocarbons (PFCs) and sulfur hexafluoride (SF<sub>6</sub>). After increasing rapidly in past decades, GHG emissions throughout California and the Bay Area have leveled off. However, in order to prevent the most dangerous climate change scenarios, we must reduce GHG emissions greatly. It is especially important to rapidly reduce emissions of those GHGs with very high global warming potential, such as methane, black carbon, and F-gases, which we refer to as "super-GHGs" in this document. (The Air Resources Board refers to these compounds as short-lived climate pollutants or SLCPs.) To provide a roadmap, the 2017 Plan describes an ambitious strategy to reduce GHG emissions in order to protect the climate.

#### The 2017 Control Strategy

he 2017 Plan defines an integrated, multipollutant control strategy to reduce emissions of particulate matter, TACs, ozone precursors and greenhouse gases. The proposed control strategy is designed to complement efforts to improve air quality and protect the climate that are being implemented by partner agencies at the state, regional and local scale. The control strategy encompasses 85 individual control measures that describe specific actions to reduce emissions of air and climate pollutants from the full range of emission sources. The control measures are categorized based upon the economic sector framework used by the Air Resources Board for the AB 32 Scoping Plan Update. The sectors include:

Stationary (Industrial) Sources
Transportation
Energy
Buildings
Agriculture
Natural and Working Lands
Waste Management
Water
Super-GHG Pollutants

In addition to fostering consistency with climate planning efforts at the state level, the economic sector framework also ensures that the control strategy addresses all facets of the economy. The proposed control strategy is based on four key priorities:

- Reduce emissions of criteria air pollutants and toxic air contaminants from all key sources.
- Reduce emissions of "super-GHGs" such as methane, black carbon and fluorinated gases.
- Decrease demand for fossil fuels (gasoline, diesel and natural gas).
  - Increase efficiency of our industrial processes, energy and transportation systems
  - Reduce demand for vehicle travel, and high-carbon goods and services.
- Decarbonize our energy system.
  - Make the electricity supply carbon-free.
  - Electrify the transportation and building sectors.

Key elements in the control strategy are briefly described below.

#### Stationary sources:

- Decrease emissions of GHGs and criteria air pollutants through a region-wide strategy to reduce combustion and improve combustion efficiency at industrial facilities, beginning with the three largest sources of emissions: oil refineries, power plants and cements plants.
- Reduce methane emissions from landfills, and from oil and natural gas production and distribution.
- Reduce emissions of toxic air contaminants by adopting more stringent thresholds and methods for evaluating toxic risks at existing and new facilities.

#### **Transportation:**

- Reduce motor vehicle travel by promoting transit, bicycling, walking and ridesharing.
- Implement pricing measures to reduce travel demand.

- Direct new development to areas that are wellserved by transit, and conducive to bicycling and walking.
- Accelerate the widespread adoption of electric vehicles.
- Promote the use of clean fuels and low- or zerocarbon technologies in trucks and heavy-duty equipment.

#### **Buildings and energy:**

- Expand the production of low-carbon, renewable energy by promoting on-site technologies such as rooftop solar, wind and ground-source heat pumps.
- Support the expansion of community choice energy programs throughout the Bay Area.
- Promote energy and water efficiency in both new and existing buildings.
- Promote the switch from natural gas to electricity for space and water heating in Bay Area buildings.

#### The Air District's Tools and Resources

To implement the 2017 control strategy, the Air District will draw upon all the tools and resources at its disposal, including:

- Rulemaking: Use its regulatory and permitting authority to adopt and enforce rules to reduce emissions of air and climate pollutants.
- Funding: Provide funds and incentives through its grant and incentive programs and other sources.
- Best Practices: Develop and promote the use of best practices by public agencies and other entities by means of model ordinances, general plan, specific plan, CEQA and other planning guidance documents, informational campaigns, etc.



- Informational resources: Conduct marketing or media campaigns, disseminate educational materials, engage with community groups and other organizations.
- Advocacy: Support legislative action at the federal or state level and advocate for funding to support implementation of the measures in the 2017 control strategy.
- Partnerships: Work actively within the region and the state to develop partnerships that can enable business, local government and residents to work and learn together to develop viable air pollution and GHG reduction strategies.

# What the 2017 Plan Will Accomplish

he 2017 Plan focuses on protecting public health and protecting the climate.

Protecting public health: The proposed control strategy will reduce emissions of the air pollutants that pose the greatest health risk to Bay Area residents. The strategy will decrease population exposure to PM and TACs in the communities that are most impacted by air pollution, and reinforce the Air District's commitment to protect public health in these communities, with a goal of eliminating disparities in exposure to air pollution between communities. The Plan will ensure that the Bay Area

continues to meet fine PM standards, while continuing progress toward attaining state and national ozone standards.

The proposed control measures are estimated to reduce emissions of ROG by approximately 11 tons per day,  $NO_x$  by 9.3 tons per day, and  $PM_{2.5}$  by 3.1 tons per day. These emission reductions are expected to decrease illness and premature mortality. The estimated dollar value of the avoided costs related to health care, lost productivity, and premature death is on the order of \$736 million per year.<sup>3</sup>

**Protecting the climate:** The proposed control measures will reduce emissions of greenhouse gases by approximately 4.4 million metric tons of GHGs on a CO<sub>2</sub>-equivalent basis per year by 2030, based on 100-year global warming potential factors and 5.6 MMT based on 20-year global warming potential factors, and set us on a course for deeper GHG reductions that will be needed to achieve the 2050 target. Using a value of \$62 per metric ton of CO<sub>2</sub>-equivalent to estimate the avoided social and economic costs related to the anticipated impacts of climate change, the GHG reductions from the 2017 Plan control strategy will have an estimated value of approximately \$350 million per year (based on 20-year global warming potential).<sup>4</sup>

#### **Moving Forward**

The 2017 Plan provides a comprehensive strategy to improve air quality, protect public health, and protect the climate, utilizing all the tools and resources available to the Air District. In addition to reducing emissions of air pollutants and greenhouse gases in the Bay Area over the near term, the 2017 Plan is intended to set us on the pathway for the long-term transformation to a post-carbon future. To implement the Plan, the Air District will collaborate with government agencies, environmental and community groups and other non-profits, the business sector, academic institutions and Bay Area residents.

By taking aggressive action to protect the climate, we can ensure that the Bay Area continues to lead in the development of social and technological innovations that will transform our economy in the coming decades and create a sustainable Bay Area as described in the 2050 vision presented in Chapter 1.

We believe the 2017 Plan can inspire action elsewhere by providing an example of metropolitanscale solutions to improve air quality and protect the climate that can be replicated throughout California, the nation and the world.

#### **FOOTNOTES**

- 1 The 2017 Plan responds to planning requirements pursuant to state law only. The Plan does not address federal air quality planning requirements, nor is it part of a State Implementation Plan for federal air quality planning purposes.
- <sup>2</sup> Although monitoring data shows that the Bay Area meets national and state standards for PM<sub>2.5</sub>, the Bay Area is still formally designated as non-attainment for several PM<sub>2.5</sub> standards. In regard to the national standards,
- the non-attainment designation will continue to apply until the Air District submits, and the U.S. EPA approves, a redesignation request and a maintenance plan, as discussed in Chapter 2.
- <sup>3</sup> See Appendix C for how the dollar value of estimated health benefits were quantified.
- <sup>4</sup> The social cost of \$62 per metric ton of CO₂e reduced is used per U.S. EPA guidance.



# CHAPTER 1 PURPOSE AND VISION

e stand at a crossroads in human history. Rapid advances in science and technology over the past two centuries have brought unparalleled—albeit uneven—material prosperity and improved our quality of life. But our achievements and our prosperity rest upon a fragile foundation. Our material progress has imposed a heavy cost on the air we breathe, the water we drink, and the ecosystems and climate that sustain us.

Climate change, caused by human-produced emissions of carbon dioxide and other green-house gases, represents a profound threat to our health and well-being. If left unchecked, climate change will have major impacts on the region's natural systems, water supply, economy and infrastructure. A hotter climate will also degrade

To protect public health and stabilize the climate, we must quickly reduce our dependence on fossil fuels and embark on the transition to a post-carbon economy.

air quality, thus compromising the health of Bay Area residents. As atmospheric concentrations of greenhouse gases continue to increase, the negative impacts of climate change are expected to deepen and accelerate.

Economic progress in the modern era has been powered by cheap and abundant energy from fossil fuels, the combustion of which is the primary source of air pollution and of the greenhouse gases that change the climate. To protect public health and stabilize the climate, we must move quickly to eliminate fossil fuel combustion and embark on the transition to a post-carbon economy. In fact, researchers have concluded that we need to leave three-quarters of remaining fossil fuels in the ground in order to avoid catastrophic impacts from climate change. 1 However, as long as there is a market for coal, oil and natural gas, there will always be strong economic incentive to exploit these fossil fuel reserves. Therefore, we can only stabilize the climate by slashing demand for fossil fuels.

The transition to a post-carbon economy presents a daunting challenge, but it also provides a tremendous opportunity that we must seize to ensure our continued viability and prosperity as a region. With its world-class academic institutions, innovative business sector, educated and progressive residents, and strong environmental ethos, the Bay Area is uniquely positioned to embrace this challenge and opportunity. By so doing, we can protect the environment and the climate that make the Bay Area a great place to live, while leading the way toward the innovative policies and technologies that will drive economic change and promote social equity in the 21st century.

Climate change is a global-scale problem. No single region or agency can solve the climate challenge on its own. But in the face of uncertainty and limited action at the national level, it is more imperative than ever that Bay Area residents, businesses and institutions step up to the challenge. To that end, the Air District will deploy the full range of its tools and resources to reduce emissions of air pollutants and greenhouse gases in the Bay Area, while providing an example of metropolitan-scale action to protect air quality and the climate that can be replicated throughout California, the United States and beyond.

After summarizing the goals and objectives for the 2017 Plan, this chapter offers a long-range vision

as to how the Bay Area could look and function in a year 2050 post-carbon economy. The chapter concludes by introducing the proposed 2017 control strategy, a strategy which describes measures that the Air District will implement over the next three to five years to protect public health and protect the climate, while setting the region on a pathway to achieve the 2050 vision.

## Goals and Objectives

onsistent with the mission of the Air District, the 2017 Plan focuses on two paramount goals:

## Protect Air Quality and Health at the Regional and Local Scale:

- Attain all state and national air quality standards
- Eliminate disparities among Bay Area communities in cancer health risk from toxic air contaminants

#### **Protect the Climate:**

Reduce Bay Area GHG emissions 40 percent below 1990 levels by 2030, and 80 percent below 1990 levels by 2050.<sup>2</sup>

These goals are complementary. Despite substantial progress in improving air quality, air pollution still has negative impacts on public health here and now. With the Bay Area projected to add



#### **UPDATING THE BAY AREA'S STATE OZONE PLAN**

round level ozone—often called "smog"—harms public health and ecosystems. As discussed in Chapter 2, Bay Area ozone levels have been greatly reduced in recent years, but the region still does not fully attain state and national ozone standards. The California Clean Air Act, as codified in the California Health & Safety Code, requires regional air districts that do not attain state ozone standards to prepare ozone plans. To that end, the 2017 Plan serves to update the most recent Bay Area ozone plan, the 2010 Clean Air Plan. The Health & Safety Code requires that ozone plans

propose a control strategy to reduce emissions of ozone precursors—reactive organic gases (ROG) and nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>)—and reduce transport of ozone and its precursors to neighboring air basins. The control strategy must either reduce emissions 5 percent or more per year, or include "all feasible control measures". Because reducing emissions of ozone precursors by 5 percent per year is not achievable, the control strategy for the 2017 Plan is based on the "all feasible measures" approach. The Health & Safety Code ozone planning requirements are described in more detail in Appendix A.

two million new residents over the next several decades, it will be more important than ever to continue reducing air pollution and improving air quality. Climate change, which is already affecting the Bay Area, represents a profound threat to our health and well-being over the long-term. Since pollutants that impact the air and the climate are often emitted by the same sources, emission control programs will provide co-benefits in reducing both types of pollutants.

In pursuit of these goals, the 2017 Plan has several complementary objectives:

The Air District initiated its Community Air Risk Evaluation (CARE) program in 2004 to identify and assist communities and populations that are most impacted by air pollution.

- Update the Bay Area ozone plan (i.e., the Bay Area 2010 Clean Air Plan) pursuant to the requirements of the California Health and Safety Code;
- Reduce population exposure to harmful air pollutants, especially in vulnerable communities and populations; and
- Protect the climate through a comprehensive regional climate protection strategy.

## Protecting Impacted Communities and Promoting Social Equity

To protect public health and promote social equity, the 2017 Plan focuses on reducing population exposure to air pollutants throughout the region. The plan places a special emphasis on protecting communities and populations that are most vulnerable to the effects of air pollution, with a longrange goal to eliminate disparities in exposure to air pollution across communities. The Air District initiated its Community Air Risk Evaluation (CARE) program in 2004 to identify and assist communities and populations that are most impacted by air pollution. Communities with higher air pollution levels and worse health outcomes, for diseases affected by air pollution, are identified as impacted. The

Air District has worked to reduce health risks by targeting its regulatory and enforcement efforts in these communities, providing funding for projects to reduce emissions within these communities, and developing partnerships with local community groups, as described in Chapter 4. In implementing the 2017 Plan, the Air District will build upon these efforts with the goal of eliminating disparities among Bay Area communities in health risks from toxic air contaminants.

The Air District will also work to ensure that the transition to a post-carbon economy provides equitable outcomes for all Bay Area communities and that all socioeconomic groups share in the economic opportunities and environmental benefits of this transformation. For example, the Air District has been working to ensure that impacted communities in the Bay Area benefit from efforts to reduce GHG emissions and receive an equitable share of funding from programs such as the state's Greenhouse Gas Reduction Fund, as discussed on page 1-16.

#### **Protecting the Climate**

The Air District has been working for more than a decade to reduce GHG emissions and protect the climate, demonstrating leadership in showing how a regional air quality agency can take meaningful action to address climate change. With the 2017 Plan, the Air District is taking its climate protection program to a new level. There are compelling reasons, both practical and ethical, for the Air District to take aggressive action to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and protect the climate.

Climate change is real: There is an overwhelming scientific consensus that the climate is changing due to human-produced emissions of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases. Every week brings new reports about the increasing speed and severity of climate change, and the widening range of its impacts.

Climate change will affect air quality and endanger public health: The two key goals of this Plan—protecting public health and protecting the climate—are closely related. Climate change will directly affect air quality, as described in Chapter 3. In addition, it will cause a wide range of effects

...the greenhouse gas footprint—
the amount of GHGs embedded
in the goods, services and
activities that we consume in our
daily lives—of the average Bay
Area resident is much higher
than the global average.

on the environment and ecosystems that sustain us—including water supply, sea level and biological diversity—which will also impact public health. Therefore, it is essential to protect the climate in order to protect public health.

Vulnerable populations will suffer the most, both in the Bay Area and at the global scale: The negative public health effects from climate

change will fall most heavily on the Bay Area communities and populations that are already most heavily impacted by air pollution. We must address climate change to protect our most vulnerable communities and promote social equity.

Climate change poses great risks to the Bay Area: Its coastal location and benign Mediterranean climate make the Bay Area a great place to live. But they also make the region highly vulnerable to the impacts of climate change, such as sea-level rise (flooding) and changes in precipitation patterns (drought, decreasing water supply). These vulnerabilities will endanger key transportation infrastructure (highways, airports, seaports) and power distribution systems, imposing significant economic costs on the region.

We are part of the problem: The Bay Area is relatively affluent. As a result, the greenhouse gas footprint—the amount of GHGs embedded in the goods, services and activities that we consume in our daily lives—of the average Bay Area resident is much higher than the global average. Since

#### **CULTIVATING FUTURE CLIMATE LEADERS**



Solving the climate crisis requires strong leadership, not just today but tomorrow, and in the years ahead. The Air District sponsors activities and supports local organizations that are training and developing the next generation of climate leaders.



#### **YES Conference**

The Air District's annual Youth for the Environment and Sustainability (YES) conference, co-sponsored by MTC, inspires and empowers Bay Area youth and their families to reduce greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions by changing their transportation habits. The 2017 conference will bring middle and high school students together to develop leadership skills, discuss solutions to the climate change crisis and launch youth-led actions that improve air quality and environmental health.

#### Cool the Earth

The Air District has provided multiple grants to the non-profit Cool the Earth to educate K–8 students on climate change and inspire them to take action at home. The program kicks off with a fun and educational assembly, then each child takes home a coupon book of actions families can take to reduce their carbon footprint. Every action completed is recorded on a banner displayed on campus and tracked online to stimulate friendly competition between classrooms and across schools. Cool the Earth operates in over 530 schools across the United States, reaching approximately 200,000 students.

#### **EarthTeam**

EarthTeam empowers high school students to become lifelong environmental stewards. EarthTeam's students develop leadership skills as they design and implement action projects and peer-to-peer education activities. In 2016, EarthTeam was awarded an Air District James Cary Smith Community Grant for Sustainable Youth Zero Carbon School Internships for thirty high school students in Oakland and Richmond. Through these internships, students educate their campuses and communities about air pollution, GHG emissions and the impacts of these emissions on human health.

#### **ECO2School**

ECO2School, a program of the Center for Climate Protection, inspires young people to take action for immediate GHG emission reductions while promoting long-term personal and community environmental action. A comprehensive Guidebook, developed with Air District funding, trains high school students to organize projects that support safe and healthy commutes. Since 2011, Sonoma County ECO2School programs have reduced nearly 50 tons of GHG emissions.

The YES Conference, Cool the Earth, EarthTeam and ECO2School are shining examples of how young people can actively engage in protecting the climate today, and become the leaders of tomorrow.



we emit a disproportionate amount of global GHG emissions, we bear a clear responsibility to take action to reduce these emissions. In a cruel irony, people and populations who are least responsible for contributing to this problem will be most vulnerable to the impacts of climate change. In addition, we have a moral obligation to act now in order to protect our children and future generations.

Bay Area residents support and expect tangible action to protect the climate: A recent poll found that a solid majority of Bay Area residents believe that climate change is a serious threat to California's future and that 75 percent of Bay Area residents want governmental action to protect the climate.<sup>3</sup>

Our actions can make a difference: Although climate change is already occurring, the course that it will take is not predetermined. By acting now, we can reduce global warming and mitigate the impacts of climate change, in the near and long term.

The Bay Area can provide leadership: The Bay Area has a long and rich tradition of environmental stewardship, technical innovation and policy leadership. Although we cannot solve the climate change challenge on our own, we can provide leadership. By fostering and incubating innovative policies, programs and technologies, we can provide an example and inspire action across the nation and around the world.

#### A Vision for 2050

onfronting climate change will require profound changes in the way we live, work, and travel. If we can see the goal, by visualizing what the Bay Area may look like in a post-carbon year 2050, we can better discern the policies and actions that we need to take in the near to midterm to embark on the transformation. The 2050 vision for the Bay Area sketched below envisions a thriving region with clean air, a stable climate, a robust natural environment, and a prosperous and sustainable economy.

To achieve the deep emission reductions needed to protect public health and the climate, we must address fundamental causes and focus on the core activities we engage in—as a region and individually. These core activities include: where and how we live, how we travel, what we produce, and how and what we consume. Although we cannot predict the future, the section below attempts to describe how the Bay Area will need to look and to function in year 2050 in order to achieve our long-term climate protection and clean air goals.

We must ensure that the transition to a post-carbon economy provides equitable outcomes for all Bay Area communities and residents. Any costs or burdens should be shared equitably. But, more importantly, we must also ensure that all Bay Area residents share in the benefits and promise of the new energy economy, as manifested in cleaner air, improved public health, good jobs and an enhanced quality of life.



The buildings that serve as our homes, offices, schools, stores, and other institutions are a major source of greenhouse gas emissions and other air pollutants.

#### Where We Live and Work: Buildings

By 2050 the buildings in which we live, work, learn, shop and socialize will be energy efficient; they will be heated, cooled and powered by renewable energy.

The buildings that serve as our homes, offices, schools, stores and other institutions are a major source of greenhouse gas emissions and other air pollutants. This includes both direct emissions, such as when natural gas is burned in furnaces and water heaters, and indirect emissions when electricity is used for lighting, appliances, heating or cooling. Wood burning in buildings is a major source of harmful particulate matter and black carbon. Buildings also indirectly contribute to emissions from the transportation sector when they are located far away from services and transit options, and thus are accessible only by driving.

In order to reach our climate protection and clean air goals, we must greatly reduce both direct and indirect emissions from buildings by changing how our buildings function and how they are powered:

- Buildings will need to be energy efficient and powered, cooled, and heated by clean energy
- Wood burning will need to have been eliminated

#### Eliminate the Use of Fossil Fuels in Buildings

Greenhouse gas emissions from all buildings, both existing and new, will need to be near zero by 2050. In order to achieve this ambitious goal,

a complete energy system approach to building construction and operation must be pursued, including:

- Maximize energy efficiency—California law (SB 350, 2015) requires a doubling of energy efficiency in all existing buildings in California by 2030. Most older buildings do not meet current energy standards, so retrofitting existing buildings to maximize their energy efficiency is an important first step. Lower income households spend a large portion of their income to power their homes. Increasing energy efficiency in existing buildings, particularly multi-family buildings, is a key strategy for increasing the disposable income and enhancing the well-being of low income households in the Bay Area.
- Producing electricity from renewable energy or very low-carbon sources is requisite for large-scale fuel switching from natural gas to electricity. This will be accomplished in part by decreasing the carbon content of griddelivered electricity (see more on this in "What We Produce" below), and also by increasing the portion of our energy needs that are met by on-site renewable energy such as rooftop solar.
- Develop energy storage technologies—Because of the intermittent nature of renewable power sources like solar and wind, developing advanced battery technology or other energy storage technologies that allows for significant onsite electricity storage is critical to decarbonizing the buildings sector.
- Switch from natural gas to electricity and renewable energy—We need to switch from natural gas to low-carbon electricity or renewable energy for space and water heating, clothes drying and cooking. In addition to grid-based electricity, these end uses can also be powered by onsite renewable energy such as ground source heat pumps, solar photovoltaic and solar thermal technologies. Biogas can be used as a replacement for natural gas in buildings and in commercial and industrial processes.

To achieve the 2050 vision, the entire building stock will need to be as low-carbon as possible. This is easier for new construction than for

existing buildings, since it is less expensive to construct buildings with on-site renewable energy and cutting-edge energy efficiency technology than it is to retrofit existing buildings to the same energy performance level. Because it will be very difficult to achieve near-zero carbon emissions from existing buildings, all new construction should be zero-net carbon or carbon-negative. This vision is consistent with state goals that all new residential construction in California should be zero net energy by 2020, and all new commercial construction in California should be zero net energy by 2030.4

#### **Eliminate Wood Burning**

During the winter, smoke from residential wood burning is the leading source of fine particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>), the air pollutant most harmful to public health in the Bay Area. Wood smoke is also a major source of black carbon, contributing to climate change. Residential wood-burning has been reduced by nearly 60 percent since the Air District adopted Rule 6-3 and implemented its mandatory winter Spare the Air program in 2008. However, to protect public health and the climate, we need to eliminate all wood-burning.

## How and Where We Travel: Transportation

By 2050 the transportation sector will be transformed. We will travel by a combination of electric vehicles, both shared and privately-owned; autonomous, electric-powered public transit fleets offering both fixed-route and flexible-route service; with a large share of trips by bicycling, walking and transit.

Transportation is the largest source of greenhouse gases in the Bay Area, accounting for nearly 40 percent of all GHG emissions. In addition to direct tailpipe emissions from motor vehicles, transportation indirectly generates emissions from Bay Area oil refineries that produce the fuels that power our vehicles. To achieve the 2050 vision, we need to reduce motor vehicle travel and to eliminate combustion of gasoline and diesel in motor vehicles. This will require major changes to the motor vehicle fleet, fuels and fueling infrastructure, land use development patterns, and the transportation modes that we choose:



- New development will need to offer safe and convenient access to jobs, shopping, and services by transit, bicycle and walking
- The majority of trips will need to be made by walking, bicycling, riding transit or sharing vehicles
- Nearly 90 percent of the motor vehicle fleet will need to be zero emission
- All transportation fuels will need to come from renewable sources

The policies and actions set forth in the California Air Resources Board's (ARB) *Mobile Source Strategy* and *Plan Bay Area*, adopted by the Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC) and Association of Bay Area Governments (ABAG), provide a solid foundation for transforming the transportation sector. But strong efforts will be needed at the regional and local level to ensure that these plans achieve their goals for reducing motor vehicle use, directing new development to bike-able, walkable areas well served by transit, and accelerating the transition to zero-emission vehicles.

## Locate New Development Near Transit, Pedestrian and Cycling Opportunities

The amount we drive varies depending upon where we live and work. In order to reduce future motor vehicle travel, we need to ensure that new development is directed to areas that are well served by transit and where jobs, shopping, schools, and services can be conveniently reached by biking or walking. *Plan Bay Area*, a regional blueprint

In order to reduce future motor vehicle travel, we need to ensure that new development is directed to areas that are well served by transit and where jobs, shopping, schools, and services can be conveniently reached by biking or walking.

for how the Bay Area could develop over the next 25 years, focuses 70 percent of all new housing in "priority development areas" near transit in order to reduce vehicle trips in favor of public transit, biking and walking. Further progress will be needed to achieve long range goals. By 2050, all new development will need to occur in locations that offer safe and convenient transit, pedestrian and cycling opportunities in order to minimize the need for auto travel. In addition, we will need to retrofit existing neighborhoods to ensure that all Bay Area residents have safe access to cycling, walking and transit.

#### **Reduce Motor Vehicle Travel**

Plan Bay Area lays out a comprehensive strategy to reduce motor vehicle travel on a per capita basis by improving the region's public transit network; promoting bicycling, walking, and ridesharing; and directing new development to areas well served by transit. However, as regional population and employment grows over the next several decades, it is likely that we will need to strengthen these efforts. A mix of land use, parking, transit and transportation demand management strategies implemented by regional agencies and local communities, such as Safe Routes to School and Transit, "last-mile" connector services, parking pricing policies, and more are needed on a large scale.

Major change is already reshaping the transportation system, with bigger disruption looming on

the horizon. New services, products, and technologies such as car-sharing, transportation network companies (e.g., Uber and Lyft), and self-driving vehicles are likely to transform the way we travel in the coming decades. How these developments will affect travel demand and vehicle emissions is not yet clear. However, it will be imperative for public agencies to guide these efforts so as to ensure that they benefit the environment as well as enhance personal mobility.

Commute trips account for a large share of motor vehicle travel (and traffic congestion) so reducing commute trips will be key to decreasing total travel demand. Demographic, social, and technological changes will affect how and where we work in 2050. Economic growth, plus the likelihood that people will work longer as they live longer, may increase the size of the Bay Area workforce. However, as advances in communication technologies enhance connectivity and lessen the need for direct contact in the workplace, Bay Area employers and employees are likely to embrace a more flexible work culture and structure. Commute travel in 2050 may decrease as more Bay Area residents work from home, or walk or bike to co-work spaces in their neighborhood, instead of driving to a more distant office on a daily basis.

## Promote Zero-Emission Vehicles and Renewable Fuels

The state's *Mobile Source Strategy* provides an ambitious approach for reducing air pollutants and GHGs from cars and trucks by electrifying the fleet and promoting the use of renewable fuels, as well as advocating for more stringent federal emission limits on ships and locomotives. To achieve the 2050 GHG goal, the Air Resources Board projects that 87 percent of the light-duty vehicle fleet in California will need to be zero emission. The Air District's extensive grant and incentive program for plug-in electric and hydrogen fuel cell vehicles will help move the region toward this goal. Public agencies can lead the way in this effort by converting 90 percent of their fleets to zero-emission vehicles by 2050.

We will also need to apply the innovations and progress achieved to date in our light-duty fleet throughout the transportation system—to trucks,

off-road vehicles and railroads. All rail lines, both passenger and freight, will need to be electrified by 2050. This shift toward electrification of the transportation sector will require significant public and private investment, as well as new technologies to improve battery efficiency and to develop renewable forms of diesel and other liquid fuels where still necessary.

## What We Produce: Sustainable Production

By 2050 the Bay Area economy will be powered by clean, renewable electricity. The region will be a leading incubator and producer of clean energy technologies, and Bay Area industry will lead the world in the carbon-efficiency of our products.

The Bay Area is home to diverse industries that provide many thousands of jobs and produce vital goods that are consumed both within and outside the region. Emissions of air pollutants from industrial sources have been greatly reduced over the past several decades in response to the Air District's regulations, enforcement and permitting programs. But industrial and commercial facilities still account for a significant portion of the criteria air pollutants, toxic air contaminants, and greenhouse gases emitted in the Bay Area. In order to meet our aggressive emission reduction goals, these industries will need to maximize efficiencies. utilize the most effective low-carbon technologies and energy sources, and actively embrace the new energy economy. In 2050, the Bay Area industrial and energy landscape will need to include:

- A smart grid interconnecting renewable energy sources to provide nearly 100 percent renewable electricity
- Access to clean energy for people of all income levels
- Nearly complete fuel-switching from fossil fuels to electricity
- Oil companies/refineries transitioning to energy companies focusing on specialty fuels and renewable energy



#### **Switch from Fossil Fuels to Electricity**

All energy-intensive activities—including transportation, building heating and cooling, and industrial fuel usage—will need to be powered largely from carbon-free electricity in order to meet our climate protection and clean air goals. This will increase electricity demand, which will be partly offset by efficiency gains from energy conservation. In many cases, using electricity is more efficient than fossil fuel combustion for the same applications, and using renewable energy sources such as wind, water and solar power saves energy that would otherwise be expended on extracting, processing and transporting fossil fuels.

## Oil Companies Will Transform to Clean Energy Companies

By 2050, Bay Area industries will need to be powered by renewable electricity wherever feasible with renewable fuels making up the difference, the carbon-intensity of products manufactured in the region will need to be greatly reduced, and a significant percentage of the light-duty vehicle fleet will be hybrid electric or fully battery-powered. In response to decreasing demand for gasoline and diesel, oil companies will need to reorient their focus to the production of renewable energy and biofuels, while perhaps continuing to provide hard-to-replace or specialty fuels (e.g., jet fuel). This transition can already be observed at some of the world's largest oil companies. For example, Shell has created a New Energies division to focus on biofuels, hydrogen, wind and solar.

A transition of the oil companies may have serious implications for the Bay Area economy. To

meet California's 2050 climate goals, demand for traditional transportation fuels will need to be dramatically reduced. California's refineries will likely need to shift production to a renewable fuel portfolio and/or steadily decrease, and in some cases even cease, production. It will be critical for government and industry leaders to devise a transition plan for the workforce and for the communities that rely on these facilities, so that they may benefit from the transition to a clean energy economy.

#### Foster the Development of New Energy Providers

The Bay Area will become a hub for the development and production of innovative renewable energy technologies, creating solid jobs requiring diverse education and skills, and helping to reduce carbon dioxide emissions worldwide by exporting these technologies and products across the nation and the globe.

#### 100 Percent Renewable Power Supply

Studies have found that achieving high levels of renewable-based electricity (80-100 percent) by 2050 is economically and technologically feasible for the U.S. and California<sup>6</sup> Achieving a stable power supply with 100 percent renewable resources by 2050 will require technologies such as demand-response management (a "smart grid" to integrate diverse sources of renewable energy), electricity storage (batteries), or using excess electricity for hydrogen production. Some of these technologies are not yet mature enough to support a transition to 100 percent renewable energy today. However, the Bay Area could have carbon-free electricity by 2050 if we pursue research and investment in new technologies, in combination with supportive policy measures such as carbon pricing (see the carbon-pricing textbox on page 1-14).

#### **Smart Grid**

The development of a "smart grid" will allow for efficient integration of new low-carbon power sources. A smart grid is a network that uses digital communication technology to detect and react to changes in usage. A smart grid may help reduce energy demand by allowing for "real-time" pricing

The decisions we make as individual consumers—about which goods and services we purchase, how and where we travel, and what foods we eat —have a great impact on our "GHG footprint", both at the household and regional scale.

based upon the relationship between electricity supply and demand.

#### **Increased Access to Clean Energy**

Transitioning away from fossil fuel-based energy will reduce exposure to harmful air pollutants associated with power generation and oil refining. Access to clean energy will need to be available to all Bay Area residents, not just those who can afford to buy an electric car or put solar panels on their roofs. Programs like community choice energy and utility-sponsored clean energy offerings are proliferating in the Bay Area and will play a major role in helping the region achieve a 100 percent clean energy supply by 2050. The programs can also build the local economy by developing local sources of renewable energy, creating local jobs and stimulating local investment.

#### **Supporting Jobs in a Clean Energy Economy**

As we shift our energy and industrial production away from fossil fuels, labor in these sectors will also need to transform. Jobs in a sustainable economy will require people with different educational backgrounds and skills. This presents an opportunity for the Bay Area, and California, to train and employ individuals in well-paying jobs that have positive impacts in their communities.

## What We Consume: Conscientious Consumption

By 2050 Bay Area residents will need to develop a low-carbon lifestyle. We will greatly reduce our personal GHG consumption (our "GHG footprint") by driving electric vehicles, living in zero net-energy homes, eating low-carbon foods, and purchasing goods and services with low carbon content. Waste will be greatly reduced, any waste products will be re-used or recycled, and all organic waste will be composted and put to productive use.

Bay Area residents must play a critical role in achieving our air quality and GHG reduction targets. The decisions we make as individual consumers—about which goods and services we purchase, how and where we travel, and what foods we eat—have a great impact on our "GHG footprint", both at the household and regional scale.<sup>7</sup>

The Air District has developed a consumption-based GHG inventory (see Chapter 3) to help people understand the most effective choices they can make to reduce their carbon footprint.8 The production and consumption of food provides a good example of how we can take simple steps as "conscientious consumers" to reduce GHG emissions on a daily basis. Large amounts of GHGs are emitted in the production, processing, and distribution of the food that we eat. Therefore, we need to consider the full GHG impacts of food production when choosing what we eat. By 2050:



The USDA estimates that in 2010 in the United States total food losses—edible food that is not consumed—amounted to 31 percent of the available food supply.

- Bay Area residents will need to reduce their consumption of carbon-intensive foods and adopt a low-carbon diet for at least some portion of their meals
- Food waste will need to be reduced by 75 percent
- All organic matter will need to be diverted from the waste stream and put to productive use

#### **Low-GHG Diet**

Reducing the energy and GHG intensity of diets begins at the point of food production, at Bay Area farms, dairies, etc. We can reduce emissions of carbon dioxide and other pollutants from the agriculture sector by replacing diesel-fueled equipment (e.g., pumps, tractors, trucks) with cleaner and more efficient alternatives, such as electricity and biofuels.

Methane is another significant GHG generated at many Bay Area farms, produced from both manure management and enteric fermentation (digestion in ruminant animals, such as cows and sheep). Given methane's high global warming potential,<sup>9</sup> it is especially critical that the methane from manure be recycled by establishing biogas recovery systems that capture and re-use biomethane on all Bay Area dairies by 2050. These systems not only reduce methane emissions, but also generate renewable energy for use onsite, or for sale to generate revenue or recover costs.

Factors that contribute to the GHG-intensity of food production include the energy inputs involved in rearing farm animals and the methane output from those animals, as described above. The use of fertilizers, as well as energy used for water pumping and irrigation, also contribute to GHG emissions from agriculture. Studies have found that GHG emissions at the global scale would be greatly reduced if most people were to adopt a vegetarian or vegan diet.<sup>10</sup>

#### **Reduce Food Waste**

Food waste occurs at all steps of the production, distribution, and consumption cycle. The USDA estimates that in 2010 in the United States total food losses—edible food that is not consumed —amounted to 31 percent of the available food supply. 11 Building upon ongoing waste reduction efforts, including the national goal established by U.S. EPA and the U.S. Department of Agriculture to reduce food waste 50 percent by 2030, it is reasonable that by 2050 much higher percentages of waste reduction could be achieved. Reducing food waste will require a multi-pronged approach: reducing waste in food production, at supermarkets, in restaurants and institutions (schools, hospitals, prisons), and in the home, as well as diverting excess edible food to food banks and shelters. Agencies like Cal-Recycle at the state level and StopWaste.org in the Bay Area are launching efforts aimed at food waste reduction, creating a solid foundation to build upon.

#### **Putting Organic Materials to Productive Use**

In 2050, any and all food waste that cannot be put to edible use will need to be composted or otherwise put to productive use. In addition to preventing methane emissions at landfills, composted waste will be available for use as a soil amendment at a local or larger scale. Many farms also generate vegetative material as a by-product of food production. In current practices, some of this material is left in place to decay, some is sent to landfills, and some is burned—resulting in GHG emissions. This waste material can be redirected to create compost for use as a soil amendment in agricultural and rangelands, augmenting the carbon sequestration abilities of these lands.

#### **Achieving the Vision**

The text above outlines an ambitious and optimistic vision for achieving a transformation to a post-carbon Bay Area in 2050. In addition to improving air quality and reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, this vision would provide a wide range of co-benefits in terms of economic development, enhanced mobility, improved diet and health, etc. The Air District and its partner agencies cannot achieve this vision on their own, of course. A transformation of this magnitude will require a concerted effort by all Bay Area institutions—including the business community, the financial sector, educational institutions—and by Bay Area residents.

Government: Government agencies, including the Air District, should play a key role by establishing targets, defining the legal and policy framework, and helping to support and fund the development of new technologies and the infrastructure needed to support the vision. Collaboration among government agencies, each playing an appropriate role commensurate with its authority and expertise, will be essential. One important function that government could perform would be to set a price on carbon by implementing a carbon tax or fee (as described in the text box below). Government also must work to ensure that the transition to a carbon-free future promotes social equity.

Educational institutions: Schools and universities will have a primary role in educating our citizens—particularly younger generations—on the causes and impacts of climate change, so they may have the motivation and knowledge to become part of the solution. Schools and universities will also need to engage in scientific and technical research, collaborate with the private sector to drive technological innovation, and provide the Bay Area workforce with the training and skills that will be required by emerging industries.

**Business and finance:** The transformation to a post-carbon economy will require major technological innovation, large-scale investments to bring new technologies and products to market,

#### **PUTTING A PRICE ON CARBON**

ricing is a powerful tool in our market-based economy. Most economists agree that implementing a broad-based price on carbon would be the most efficient way to reduce GHG emissions. A carbon tax or fee can be structured to reflect the amount of GHG emissions embedded in the production of the goods and services we consume.

A carbon fee can encourage producers to reduce the carbon content of their products, while also encouraging consumers to make low-carbon choices. A well-designed carbon-pricing system can also promote social equity. A carbon fee could have a progressive impact from a tax-policy standpoint, since the average household GHG footprint is highly correlated with household income; e.g., low-income households generally have a relatively small carbon footprint. The revenues from a carbon tax could be used to fully offset costs for low-income households, as well as to fund clean energy or clean vehicle projects in low-income communities.

In addition to using the power of the market to reduce GHG emissions, carbon pricing can provide

a significant revenue stream to fund projects and programs that will reduce GHG emissions in the near term, as well as research and development of new technologies needed to accelerate the replacement of fossil fuels. Putting a price on carbon could also help to stimulate investment in clean technologies by reducing volatility in the price of fossil fuels, thus providing a more stable climate for investment in alternative fuels and new energy technologies.

The state of California has implemented a carbon pricing mechanism, known as the "Cap-and-Trade" program, which is designed to reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from key sources. The impact of Cap-and-Trade on Bay Area GHG emissions is discussed in Chapter 4. In its December 2016 Discussion Draft 2030 Target Scoping Plan Update, the Air Resources Board discusses the potential effectiveness of several scenarios, including Cap-and-Trade and a carbon tax, to help achieve the state's 2030 GHG reduction targets. As ARB continues to investigate various carbon pricing mechanisms, the Air District will closely follow, and seek to build upon, resulting state pricing initiatives.

and marketing to consumers. Investment must be directed toward renewable energy, energy efficiency technologies, and zero-emission vehicles to achieve the 2050 vision.

Bay Area residents: The choices that we make in terms of where we live, how we travel, what we eat, and what goods and services we consume all have a direct effect on our individual GHG footprint, as discussed in the 2050 vision above. To achieve the transformation to a low-carbon economy, Bay Area residents will have to embrace new technologies, new neighborhood designs, new ways of traveling, and consider the GHG impacts of the choices that we make as consumers.

#### Meeting the Challenge

The transformation needed to achieve the 2050 vision of a post-carbon economy provides a great opportunity to protect our quality of life and expand the Bay Area economy. But it also represents a formidable challenge. We have made great progress in improving air quality over the past several decades, even while the Bay Area's population and economy have grown significantly. However, the foundation of our recent progress—cleaner fuels and pollution control devices on tailpipes and smokestacks—did not require fundamental changes in our energy sources or economy. Reducing

greenhouse gas emissions is a bigger challenge, requiring fundamental solutions to reduce demand for fossil fuels and develop new energy sources. As we move forward to implement the 2050 vision, we need to ensure that our response to this challenge benefits all Bay Area communities, particularly disadvantaged communities.

Fossil fuels offer high-energy density at a low cost to the consumer—however, their true costs or full impact they have on the environment, public health and the climate, are not incorporated into the consumer price. And, as recent political developments at the national scale demonstrate, there is enormous economic and political power vested in the current energy system. Climate leadership from California and the Bay Area is thus more important than ever. Several of the key challenges we face in critical sectors include:

New energy technologies: Despite great progress in recent years in developing new energy technologies and in driving down their production and installation costs, we still need big breakthroughs in the production and storage of energy from renewable sources to advance to a post-carbon energy system. The development of new energy technologies requires significant capital investment and time. Government-sponsored research can play a critical role in incubating new technologies; however, attracting private sector financing to move from basic R&D to commercial scale production is a challenge. Government agencies, such as the Air District, may be able to play a catalytic role by funding joint research with industry and implementing pilot projects that demonstrate new technologies at scale. To that end, the Air District is creating a Technology Implementation Office (TIO). The TIO will establish the Air District as a catalyst for innovation in the field of greenhouse gas emissions reduction, focusing on zero emissions vehicles, smart/connected technologies, and zero emissions energy generation and efficiency technologies.

Vehicle technologies: California and the Bay Area lead the way in developing and deploying new vehicle technologies, such as plug-in hybrid, battery electric and fuel cell vehicles. Even so, gasoline and diesel vehicles are likely to account for most



of the light-duty fleet over the next two decades, making it ever more critical that fuel economy standards continue to improve and Bay Area consumers purchase the most fuel-efficient vehicles possible. There has been impressive progress in the number of plug-in hybrid and battery electric vehicles on the road, and in the increasing range of battery EVs. However, we need to expand the appeal of electric vehicles to achieve greater penetration in the mainstream market. New technologies such as automated vehicles will transform our communication and transportation systems, but we need to ensure that these innovations use clean power and are deployed so as to reduce overall travel demand and GHG emissions from the transportation sector.

Energy efficiency in buildings: Reducing GHG emissions by improving energy efficiency in the buildings sector will be essential to achieve the 2050 GHG reduction target. The most difficult challenge will be finding a way to greatly increase energy retrofits in existing buildings, given the long lifespan and low replacement rate of buildings, the significant cost, and the sheer number of existing buildings in need of retrofit.

Housing and land use: Housing, transportation, and air quality are key issues that impact the Bay Area economy and quality of life. Directing new housing and job growth to urban core areas, and other developed areas that are well served by transit and bicycle and pedestrian facilities, can help to address all these issues. However, infill development is challenging, so local communities and regional agencies will need to

collaborate to ensure that land use and development decisions benefit existing communities, while also helping to resolve housing, transportation and environmental challenges at the regional scale.

#### The Air District's Role

Achieving the 2050 vision will require a concerted effort on the part of all segments of society and all levels of government. The Air District cannot realize this vision on its own. However, the District can play a key part in this transformation by actively pursuing several important roles.

Leader: To provide leadership, the Air District will perform several roles, as described below, to ensure that the Bay Area is in the forefront of the effort to protect public health and the climate, here in the region as well as in the national and global arena.

**Regulator:** The Air District will use its full regulatory, permitting, and enforcement authorities to

adopt and amend rules to reduce GHG emissions pursuant to its powers as defined in the California Health & Safety Code. This may include adopting "backstop" measures to ensure that anticipated emission reductions from programs such as the statewide Cap-and-Trade are fully achieved.

Partner: The Air District will serve as a partner to the state to ensure that measures identified in the AB32 Scoping Plan are fully and successfully implemented in the Bay Area. In addition, the Air District will work closely with local government agencies in the Bay Area (cities, counties, schools, special districts, etc.) to support their climate protection efforts by facilitating information exchange, sharing best practices and developing model ordinances.

Health steward: The Air District will continue to focus on protecting public health in communities that are most impacted by air pollution through its regulatory and permitting programs, air-quality monitoring, funding, and other programs, with a goal of eliminating disparities in health risks among Bay Area communities.

#### PARTNERSHIPS AND COLLABORATIONS

hile the Air District can play a prominent, and even a leadership role in guiding the Bay Area to a post-carbon society, it cannot do so alone. Partnerships and collaborations are critical elements to the success of this journey. The Air District looks forward to building upon existing partnerships with its sister regional agencies (through the Bay Area Regional Collaborative), local governments and public health agencies, state agencies, businesses and their networks, academic and research institutions, the

technology industry, neighborhood groups, and the vast array of community organizations that have long been working on sustainable development issues and programs. In order to leverage resources and maximize the diverse expertise available in the Bay Area, the Air District will build upon these partnerships and seek out new collaborations. By aligning goals, leveraging resources, sharing information and working together, we can build the collaborative infrastructure necessary to move the region toward the 2050 vision.

# ADVOCATING TO ENSURE THAT BAY AREA IMPACTED COMMUNITIES QUALIFY FOR CLIMATE FUNDING



he Air District is working to ensure that the effort to reduce GHG emissions and protect the climate will promote social equity and benefit all Bay Area residents, especially in the communities most impacted by air pollution. Therefore, the Air District seeks to ensure that impacted communities in the Bay Area receive sufficient and equitable resources related to climate protection. For example, the Air District supports the intent of California law which requires that at least 25 percent of the funds from the state's Greenhouse Gas Reduction Fund (GGRF) be distributed for projects within disadvantaged communities throughout California. However, the

tool that the state is currently using to identify disadvantaged communities (CalEnviroScreen) fails to include key Bay Area communities that the Air District has defined as impacted communities via its Community Air Risk Evaluation (CARE) program. To address this issue, the Air District has been engaging with the legislature, appropriate state agencies, regional agency partners, and community groups to advocate for revisions needed to ensure that all Bay Area impacted communities are eligible for GGRF revenues and receive an equitable share of funds through other state programs that are adopting disadvantaged community funding criteria.

Educator: The Air District will serve as an information source and educator. In this role, the District will monitor Bay Area atmospheric concentrations of key GHGs, and refine its GHG emissions inventory; provide information and guidance to local cities and counties to inform their climate action efforts; and educate Bay Area residents about effective steps that they can take to reduce their GHG footprint.

Funder: Over the past five years, the Air District has provided nearly \$250 million in funding through its grant programs for clean transportation projects in the Bay Area, thus reducing emissions and expanding markets for emerging technologies. The Air District will continue to provide funding to accelerate the deployment of advanced technologies that improve energy efficiency, reduce demand for fossil fuels, increase the production of renewable energy, and promote low or zero-emission motor vehicles. In addition, the Air District will implement a new \$4.5 million climate protection grant program to facilitate implementation of control measures in this Plan at the local level. As noted above, the Air District is creating a

Technology Implementation Office to catalyze the development and commercialization of new energy and vehicle technologies needed to achieve the transition to a post-carbon economy. Over the period 2017 through 2024, the Air District expects to provide approximately \$288 million for additional projects to reduce emissions of air pollutants and GHGs in the Bay Area through grant programs that it directly administers. In addition, the region may receive a significant amount of funding from the California Cap-and-Trade Program, assuming that the program is extended beyond 2020. Capand-Trade funds could provide significant capital to spur the innovation and growth in clean technology needed to achieve the 2050 vision for a post-carbon Bay Area.

Advocate: The Air District will play an advocacy role by encouraging partner agencies to pursue ambitious GHG reduction programs, encouraging the Bay Area business community to develop and adopt transformative technologies, and supporting legislation to ensure that the Air District and its partner agencies have the necessary tools and authority to achieve the 2050 GHG reduction targets.

## CONTROL STRATEGY BASED ON A MULTI-POLLUTANT APPROACH



he Air District took a major step forward in its air quality planning by employing an integrated, multi-pollutant approach for the Bay Area 2010 Clean Air Plan that focused on reducing emissions of the air pollutants that are most harmful to public health. The control strategy in the 2017 Plan again uses a multi-pollutant approach to reduce emissions of the most important air pollutants and climate pollutants:

- Ground-level ozone and ozone precursors:
   ROG and NO<sub>x</sub>
- Particulate matter: both directly-emitted PM and secondary PM
- Key air toxics, such as diesel PM and benzene, and
- Key greenhouse gases

There is a sound scientific rationale for multi-pollutant planning. Air pollutants often share common emission sources, and in many cases, common mitigation solutions. In addition, people inhale a combination of air pollutants in the same breath, and the combined effect of exposure to multiple pollutants may have a greater impact on health than exposure to an individual pollutant.

Multi-pollutant planning can maximize reductions across all air pollutants and climate pollutants, while minimizing any potential emission trade-offs. By analyzing air pollutants on the basis of their relative harm to public health, as well as their potency in heating the climate, multi-pollutant planning also provides a means to maximize public health and climate protection benefits. In addition, multi-pollutant planning can help to ensure that our efforts to improve air quality focus on reducing the most harmful air pollution in the communities that are most impacted by air pollution.





#### **Key Priorities**

he 2017 Plan defines an integrated, multipollutant control strategy to improve air quality, protect public health, and protect the climate by reducing emissions of criteria air pollutants, toxic air contaminants, and GHGs. The 2017 control strategy is described in Chapter 5. Detailed descriptions of the 85 specific control measures included in the strategy are provided in Volume 2 of this Plan.<sup>12</sup>

To protect public health and protect the climate, the proposed control strategy is based upon four key priorities:

- Reduce emissions of criteria air pollutants and toxic air contaminants from all key sources
- Reduce emissions of "super-GHGs" such as methane, black carbon and fluorinated gases
- Decrease demand for fossil fuels
  - Increase efficiency of our industrial processes, energy and transportation systems
  - Reduce demand for vehicle travel, and high-carbon goods and services
- Decarbonize our energy system
  - Make the electricity supply carbon-free

Electrify the transportation and building sectors

#### **Reduce Criteria Air Pollutants and TACs**

The control strategy includes a wide range of measures to reduce the most harmful air pollutants, including ozone precursors (ROG and  $NO_x$ ), fine particulate matter ( $PM_{2.5}$ ) and TACs. Measures are proposed to reduce emissions of PM and PM precursors (e.g., ammonia) from stationary sources and wood burning, and to strengthen the Air District's thresholds for TACs. The control strategy also includes a suite of measures to reduce emissions from the five Bay Area oil refineries.

#### **Reduce Super-GHGs**

Certain climate pollutants, such as methane, black carbon and fluorinated gases, are especially potent and play an important role in heating the climate in the near term. Throughout this Plan, we refer to these climate pollutants as "super-GHGs" to reflect their powerful ability to contribute to global warming. 13 Reducing emissions of super-GHGs can make an immediate beneficial impact on climate change. as explained in Chapter 3. The Air District will continue to reduce black carbon through wood smoke and diesel engine rules and programs. The control strategy also includes a region-wide methane reduction strategy that will focus on reducing emissions of methane from key Bay Area sources such as landfills, natural gas production and distribution, agriculture (animal husbandry) and wastewater.

The Air District will continue to reduce black carbon through wood smoke and diesel engine rules and programs.



By creating not only a sustainable vision, but a model for how that vision can be achieved, the Bay Area will contribute on the global stage to solving the planet's most pressing challenge.

#### **Decrease Demand for Fossil Fuels**

The most direct and cost-effective way to reduce  $CO_2$  emissions is to decrease demand for fossil fuels by improving the energy efficiency in buildings, motor vehicles, and industrial processes. To that end, the control strategy includes a basin-wide combustion strategy to reduce energy use in industry; measures to promote energy efficiency in new and existing buildings, and measures to reduce transportation emissions by decreasing motor vehicle travel and improving the fuel efficiency of the vehicle fleet.

#### **Decarbonize the Energy System**

To protect and stabilize the climate over the long-haul, we must learn to live without fossil fuels. The proposed control strategy includes many measures to accelerate the critical transition to a cleaner, "decarbonized" energy system. This requires a two-pronged effort to reduce the carbon intensity of electricity, in combination with switching from natural gas to electricity to power, heat and cool our buildings, and replacing gasoline and diesel-powered vehicles with zero-emission cars and trucks powered by clean electricity or other renewable fuels.

#### **Call to Action**

The transition to a post-carbon economy will require concerted action from all sectors of society and a commitment to ensure that our response to this challenge benefits all Bay Area communities, particularly disadvantaged communities. Its diversity of resources makes the Bay Area an unparalleled incubator for the innovation in new technologies and public policies needed to drive this transition. Engaging these diverse resources to work towards a common goal will be essential to the successful implementation of the 2017 Plan.

The Air District, with limited authorities and resources, cannot achieve this transition alone. However, by creating a model for how a major metropolitan region can transition to a post-carbon economy, by harnessing its vast array of resources and through collaboration, the impact of the Bay Area's vision and accomplishments will reach far beyond its regional borders. By creating not only a sustainable vision, but a model for how that vision can be achieved, the Bay Area will contribute on the global stage to solving the planet's most pressing challenge.

#### **FOOTNOTES**

- 1 Christophe McGlade & Paul Ekins, The Geographical Distribution of Fossil Fuels Unused When Limiting Global Warming to 2° C. Nature, 8 Jan. 2015. http://www.nature. com/nature/journal/v517/n7533/full/nature14016.html
- <sup>2</sup> The Air District's 2030 GHG target is consistent with the state of California's GHG 2030 reduction target, per SB 32 (Pavley, 2016). The Air District's 2050 target is consistent with the state's 2050 GHG reduction target per Executive Order S-3-05.
- <sup>3</sup> See the July 2015 survey performed by the Public Policy Institute of California: http://www.ppic.org/main/publication\_ show.asp?i=1172
- 4 See: http://www.californiaznehomes.com/about
- For information on Plan Bay Area, see: http://www. planbayarea.org/
- 6 Hand, M.M. et al. (2012) Renewable Electricity Futures Study. eds. 4 vols. NREL/TP-6A20-52409. Golden, CO: National Renewable Energy Laboratory. Available at: http://www.nrel.gov/analysis/re\_futures/
- 7 See the UC Berkeley "Cool Climate" household GHG calculator: http://coolclimate.berkeley.edu/calculator

- 8 See the Bay Area consumption-based GHG inventory: http://www.baaqmd.gov/research-and-data/emissioninventory/consumption-based-ghg-emissions-inventory
- <sup>9</sup> Global warming potential (GWP) is a measure of how much heat a specific greenhouse gas traps in the atmosphere relative to CO<sub>2</sub>. As discussed in Chapter 3, reducing emissions of methane and other high-GWP gases must be a crucial element of a comprehensive strategy to protect the climate.
- <sup>10</sup> Climate Central, 2016, Healthy Diet May Reduce Gas, Greenhouse Gas That Is: http://www.climatecentral.org/ news/diet-may-reduce-gas-greenhouse-gas-that-is-20160, March 21, 2016
- <sup>11</sup> USDA, Economic Research Service, Food Availability (Per Capita) Data System—Loss-Adjusted Food Availability Documentation: https://www.ers.usda.gov/ data-products/food-availability-per-capita-data-system/, accessed April 7, 2017
- 12 Volume 2 of the 2017 Plan
- <sup>13</sup>The Air Resources Board refers to these compounds as "short-lived climate pollutants" or SLCPs.



# CHAPTER 2 AIR POLLUTION AND PUBLIC HEALTH

he Air District is committed to reducing air pollutants throughout the region, with special emphasis on reducing human exposure to the most harmful pollutants, and reducing health impacts in the Bay Area communities and populations that are most heavily impacted by air pollution.

The 2017 Plan addresses ozone, particulate matter (PM), and toxic air contaminants (TACs), the air pollutants of greatest concern for the purpose of protecting public health. This chapter briefly describes how air pollution impacts public health, the Bay Area's air quality status in relation to state and national standards, and key tools and analytical methods used in air quality planning. In addition, this chapter provides a profile of each of these three key pollutants, their primary health

effects, the major sources of emissions, and trends in emissions and concentrations for each pollutant. The final section of this chapter summarizes progress achieved in recent decades in providing cleaner air for Bay Area residents.

Climate pollutants, and the impacts of climate change on air quality, the environment, and public health, are discussed in Chapter 3.

## How Air Pollution Impacts Public Health

here is a vast body of literature that documents the negative impact of air pollution on public health. Researchers use a variety of methods, including epidemiological studies and clinical studies, to analyze the health effects of

specific air pollutants and the biological mechanisms or pathways as to how pollutants harm the body. On-going research continually improves our understanding of the range of health effects. The respiratory effects of exposure to air pollution such as disease or damage to lungs in the form of asthma, bronchitis and emphysema, have been documented for decades. However, as the science advances, researchers are finding new evidence that links air pollution to a much wider variety of health effects, including cardiovascular disease (heart attacks and strokes), diabetes and dementia.

The major air quality improvements achieved over the past several decades have greatly benefited public health in the Bay Area as described in Appendix C. Nonetheless, air pollution still has negative impacts on public health. Vulnerable populations, such as children, pregnant women, seniors, and people with existing cardiovascular or respiratory conditions, are most at risk.



#### The relationship between air pollution and public health can be expressed as:





**Emissions:** Many different sources emit a wide variety of air pollutants, including PM, TACs, and precursor chemicals that react in the atmosphere to form ozone. Emission sources include stationary sources

including factories, refineries, foundries, gas stations, and dry cleaners and mobile sources such as cars, trucks, locomotives, marine vessels, and farm and construction equipment. Identifying the key emission sources and developing strategies to reduce emissions of harmful pollutants, or their

chemical precursors, is the first step in developing measures to reduce air pollution and improve air quality. The Air District develops emissions inventories to characterize and quantify emissions of key pollutants by source category.



Ambient Concentrations: This term refers to the level of pollutants that are measured in the air. The relationship between emissions and ambient concentrations is complex and depends upon many factors,

Individual exposure to air pollution varies greatly depending upon where people live, work and play.

including meteorological conditions (temperature, wind speed and direction, and vertical mixing) the ratio of precursor pollutants (e.g., the ROG to NO<sub>x</sub> ratio, in the case of ozone), and regional topography. Some pollutants such as ozone are regional in scale. In the case of PM and toxic air contaminants, however, ambient concentrations can vary greatly within a small geographical area. The Air District uses its monitoring network to measure air pollutant concentrations and performs photochemical modeling to better understand the relationship between emissions and ambient concentrations.



**Population Exposure:** Population exposure refers to the amount of pollution that a given individual or population is exposed to, and the frequency and duration of that exposure.

From the public health perspective, the key issue is not how much pollution is present in the air, but rather how many people are actually exposed to the pollution. Individual exposure to air pollution varies greatly depending upon where people live, work and play. Total population exposure is greater in urban areas due to higher population density.



**Dosage:** Dosage refers to the actual amount of pollution that an individual takes into the body. The dosage from a given level of exposure will vary by individual depending upon age, activity, and metabolic rate. For

example, when people are exercising, especially children, they receive higher dosages from a given amount of exposure because they are breathing deeper and faster. Activity patterns and lifestyle, such as how much time people are outside, or how much time they spend driving on busy roadways, vary greatly from person to person. Dosage occurs primarily through respiration (breathing), but can also occur through ingestion or by absorption through the skin.



Health Effects: Air pollution can cause or contribute to a wide range of health effects and illnesses, depending upon individual exposure and tolerance to air pollution. Just as individual exposure differs, so does the

ability of our bodies to tolerate exposure to pollutants. The Air District is especially concerned about reducing population exposure for people who are most vulnerable to air pollution, including children, pregnant women, seniors, and people with existing cardiovascular or respiratory conditions.

Exposure to air pollution can cause a wide range of health effects, including short-term (acute) effects and long-term (chronic) effects, including asthma, bronchitis, cancer, heart attacks and strokes, as summarized in Table 2-1.

Appendix C provides an analysis of the health burden that air pollution imposes on Bay Area residents, based on key health endpoints related to both morbidity (illness) and premature deaths, and estimates the economic cost to the region. Appendix C also analyzes how improved air guality has reduced the health burden from air pollution in recent decades, and estimates the dollar value of the benefit in terms of reduced health care costs, improved productivity, and increased average lifespan. One of the key findings is that the vast majority-more than 90 percent-of premature deaths associated with air pollution are related to cardiovascular effects, such as strokes and heart attacks, from exposure to fine particulate matter ( $PM_{2.5}$ ).

The discussion above addresses only direct health effects related to ozone, PM and TACs. In addition, climate change will have a wide range of potential impacts on air quality and public health as discussed in Chapter 3.

Table 2-1. Air Pollutants and Their Impacts

Pollutant	Constituents/ Precursors	Key Anthropogenic Sources	Scale of Impact	Peak Levels	Health Impacts	Other Impacts
Ozone	ROG	Mobile sources     Evaporation of petroleum and solvents     Consumer products	Regional and beyond	Summer	<ul> <li>Aggravated asthma</li> <li>Acute bronchitis</li> <li>Chronic bronchitis</li> <li>Respiratory symptoms</li> <li>Decreased lung function</li> <li>Heart attacks</li> <li>Premature mortality</li> </ul>	Property damage:     Tires, paints, building surfaces     Damage to crops     Nitrogen deposition to land and waterways
	NO <sub>x</sub>	Mobile sources     Other combustion				
PM <sub>2.5</sub>	Direct emissions from combustion	<ul> <li>Wood burning</li> <li>Diesel engines</li> <li>Gasoline engines</li> <li>Burning natural gas</li> <li>Commercial cooking</li> </ul>	Local and Winter Regional		<ul> <li>Aggravated asthma</li> <li>Respiratory symptoms</li> <li>Increased blood pressure</li> <li>Decreased lung function</li> <li>Heart disease</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Regional haze</li><li>Acid deposition</li><li>Water pollution</li></ul>
	ROG NO <sub>x</sub>	See ROG above See NO <sub>x</sub> above			Stroke     Premature mortality	
	Ammonia (NH <sub>3</sub> )	Landfills     Livestock     Wastewater treatment     Refineries				
	SO <sub>2</sub>	<ul><li>Petroleum refining</li><li>Ships</li></ul>				
Toxic Air Contaminants	Diesel PM Benzene 1,3 Butadiene Formaldehyde Acetaldehyde	<ul> <li>Diesel engines</li> <li>Gasoline engines</li> <li>Construction equipment</li> <li>Ships and boats</li> </ul>	Local	Year-round	Acute non-cancer     Chronic non-cancer     Lung cancer     Leukemia     Premature mortality	Water pollution
Greenhouse Gases	Carbon dioxide (CO <sub>2</sub> ) Methane (CH <sub>4</sub> ) Nitrous oxide (N <sub>2</sub> O) Hydrofluorocarbon Perfluorocarbon Sulfur hexafluoride Black carbon	Fossil fuel combustion     Production of fossil fuels (e.g., oil refining)     Mobile sources     Electricity generation	Global	Year-round	<ul> <li>Potentially increased ozone levels</li> <li>Disease vectors</li> <li>Effects from prolonged heat waves</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Climate change</li> <li>Rising sea levels</li> <li>Acidification of oceans</li> <li>Species extinction</li> <li>Drought</li> <li>Wildfires</li> </ul>



# Air Quality Standards and Bay Area Attainment Status

he federal Clean Air Act of 1970 directed U.S. EPA to establish national ambient air quality standards (NAAQS) at a level to provide an adequate margin of safety to protect public health for six air pollutants: ozone, carbon monoxide, sulfur dioxide, nitrogen dioxide, lead and particulate matter. These six pollutants are commonly referred to as "criteria pollutants." U.S. EPA is required to review and potentially revise the NAAQS every five years in light of new scientific evidence. After considering recommendations from an independent committee of experts—the Clean Air Science Advisory Committee—U.S. EPA staff presents a range of values for the standard, from which the U.S. EPA administrator selects the final standard.

The state of California also establishes air quality standards, referred to as "state standards" in the 2017 Plan. State standards are determined by the California Air Resources Board (ARB), based on technical input from the Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment (OEHHA). In many cases, state standards are more stringent than national standards.

Air quality standards for criteria pollutants are generally defined in terms of ambient concentrations of a pollutant in the atmosphere. Standards are expressed either in terms of a *parts per million* ratio (the state and national 8-hour ozone standard is 0.070 parts per million) or a *mass per volume* basis (the national 24-hour  $PM_{2.5}$  standard is 35  $\mu$ g/  $m^3$  or micrograms per cubic meter).

Ambient concentrations of all six of the criteria pollutants have been greatly reduced in the Bay Area over the past four decades.

Air quality standards may be established for different time intervals ranging from hourly averaged measurements to annual averages. There are multiple standards that apply to some pollutants, such as ozone and PM. Determining whether an air basin attains a given standard requires comparing monitored pollutant values, such as an hourly peak or annual average, with the standard. For purposes of determining whether an air basin attains a given air quality standard, a metric called the design value is calculated for each monitoring station. The way the design value is calculated depends upon how the standard is defined; i.e., the "form of the standard." An air basin (e.g., the Bay Area) generally meets the standard only if the design value at each monitoring site within its monitoring network does not exceed the standard.

Ambient concentrations of all six of the criteria pollutants have been greatly reduced in the Bay Area over the past four decades. The Air District attains national and state standards for four of the six criteria pollutants: lead, carbon monoxide, sulfur dioxide and nitrogen dioxide. In fact, as shown by the design values in Table 2-2, Bay Area concentrations are well below current standards for these four pollutants. However, while the region has achieved reductions in ozone and PM, the Air District does not yet attain all state and national standards for ozone and PM.

Table 2-2 summarizes current national and state standards, Air District attainment status, and Bay Area design values for the six criteria pollutants.

Table 2-2. Standards for Criteria Pollutants, Attainment Status and Design Values<sup>a</sup>

Pollutant	Averaging Time	California Standard	Attainment Status	National Standard	Attainment Status*	Design Value <sup>b</sup> (2015)
Ozone	1-hour	0.09 ppm	N			0.10 (Calif)
Ozone	8-hour	0.070 ppm	N	0.070 ppm—3-year avg. of 4th highest value	Nc	0.073 ppm
CO	1-hour	20 ppm	Α	35 ppm—not to be exceeded > once per year	Α	3.8 ppm
CO	8-hour	9 ppm	Α	9 ppm—not to be exceeded > once per year	Α	2.0 ppm
PM <sub>2.5</sub>	24-hour			35 μg/m³—3-year average of 98th percentile	N <sub>q</sub>	30 μg/m³
PM <sub>2.5</sub> e	Annual	12 μg/m³— 3-year max	N	12 μg/m³—3-year average	Α	11.4 µg/m³
PM <sub>10</sub>	24-hour	50 μg/m <sup>3</sup>	N	150 μg/m³ <sup>f</sup>	U	58 μg/m³
PM <sub>10</sub>	Annual	20 μg/m³	N			22 μg/m³ (Calif)
SO <sub>2</sub> g	1-hour	0.25 ppm	Α	75 ppb—3-year 99th percentile	U	14 ppb
SO <sub>2</sub>	24-hour	0.04 ppm	Α	0.14 ppm—not to be exceeded > once per year	Α	< 0.01 ppm
NO <sub>2</sub>	Annual	0.030 ppm	Α	0.053 ppm	Α	0.018 ppm
NO <sub>2</sub>	1-hour	0.18 ppm	Α	100 ppb—3-year average of 98th percentile	U	57 ppb
Lead	3-month rolling avg.			0.15 μg/m³	Α	< 0.01 µg/m³

#### \* A = Attainment N = Non-Attainment U = Unclassified

- <sup>b</sup> Design values relative to the NAAQS are shown unless indicated as (California).
- <sup>c</sup> U.S. EPA lowered the national 8-hour ozone standard from 0.075 to 0.070 PPM (or 70 ppb) in October 2015.
- $^{\rm d}$  U.S. EPA tightened the national 24-hour PM<sub>2.5</sub> standard from 65 to 35 μg/m³ in 2006. On January 9, 2013, U.S. EPA issued a final rule to determine that the Air District attains the 24-hour PM<sub>2.5</sub> national standard. This U.S. EPA rule suspends key SIP requirements as long as monitoring data continues to show that the Air District attains the standard.

Despite this U.S. EPA action, the Air District will continue to be designated as non-attainment for the national 24-hour  $PM_{2.5}$  standard until the Air District submits a redesignation request and a maintenance plan to U.S. EPA, and U.S. EPA approves the proposed redesignation.

- $^{\rm e}$  On January 15, 2013, U.S. EPA revised the annual PM<sub>2.5</sub> standard from 15  $\mu g/m^3$  to 12  $\mu g/m^3$ .
- $^{\rm f}$  The national 24-hour PM $_{\rm 10}$  standard allows one exceedance per year over 3 years with every-day sampling. Because PM $_{\rm 10}$  is sampled on a 1-in-6-day schedule, this means that, in practice, any exceedance would violate the standard.
- $^{\rm g}$  On June 2, 2010, a new 1-hour SO2 NAAQS was established and the existing 24-hour and annual primary standards were revoked. U.S. EPA has yet to determine whether or not the Bay Area has attained the 1-hour SO $_{\rm 2}$  standard. Their determination is likely to occur end of 2017.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> The design value is a statistic based on the monitored concentrations that can be compared with the corresponding standard. The standard is violated if the design value exceeds the standard. Design values are computed on a site-by-site basis. Air District design value is the highest design value at any individual monitoring site.



The Air District's air monitoring program operates a network of 34 air monitoring stations to measure air quality levels in the Bay Area.

## Technical and Analytical Tools

ound air quality planning requires a solid technical foundation. The Air District uses a variety of tools and analytical techniques to measure and characterize emissions and ambient concentrations of air pollutants, and to estimate the effects of air pollution on the health of Bay Area residents. Key tools include the air quality monitoring network, emissions inventories, photochemical modeling, and the multi-pollutant evaluation method (MPEM). These tools are described briefly below.

#### **Air Quality Monitoring Network**

The Air District's air monitoring program operates a network of 34 air monitoring stations to measure air quality levels in the Bay Area. The monitoring network, which complies with all state and national requirements, is designed to: (1) Provide the data required to determine the Air District's attainment status for national and state ambient air quality standards, (2) provide air quality data to the public in a timely manner, and (3) support air pollution research and modeling studies. The monitoring

network is evaluated and updated on a regular basis in response to changes in monitoring requirements, shifts in population and other factors. The Air District revises its *Air Monitoring Network Plan*<sup>3</sup> annually to describe changes and improvements to the monitoring network.

The Air District has been working to enhance its monitoring capabilities in relation to localized concentrations of air pollutants as well as greenhouse gases. The monitoring network now includes three sites to measure near-roadway emissions of NO<sub>2</sub>, CO, PM<sub>2.5</sub>, black carbon, and ultra-fine PM (UFPM): Aquatic Park in Berkeley (Hwy 80); Laney College in Oakland (Hwy 880); and San Jose-Knox (Hwy 101/280). A fourth near-roadway site in Dublin (Hwy 580) is currently in development. The Air District has also installed ultra-fine PM particle counters in Livermore, Redwood City, San Pablo and Sebastopol. The Air District is also developing a monitoring network to measure ambient concentrations of CO<sub>2</sub>, methane and other GHGs, as described in Chapter 3.

Table 2-3 shows the monitoring stations operated by the Air District in 2016 and the pollutants monitored at each site. The location of monitoring sites is shown in Figure 2-1.

Table 2-3. Bay Area Monitoring Stations and Pollutants Monitored in 2016

Site	Station Name	Pollutants Monitored
1	Bethel Island	O <sub>3</sub> , NO <sub>x</sub> , SO <sub>2</sub> , CO, PM <sub>10</sub> , Toxics, GHG
2	Berkeley Aquatic Park	NO <sub>x</sub> , CO, PM <sub>2.5</sub> , Toxics, Black Carbon (BC), Ultrafine PM (UFPM)
3	Bodega Bay	GHG (background site)
4	Concord	$O_3$ , $NO_x$ , $SO_2$ , $CO$ , $PM_{10}$ , $PM_{2.5}$ , Toxics
5	Crockett	SO <sub>2</sub> , Toxics
6	Fairfield	$O_3$
7	Forest Knolls	BC
8	Fort Cronkhite	Toxics
9	Gilroy	O <sub>3</sub> , PM <sub>2.5</sub>
10	Hayward	$O_3$
11	Laney College	NO <sub>x</sub> , CO, PM <sub>2.5</sub> , Toxics, BC, UFPM
12	Livermore	O <sub>3</sub> , NO <sub>x</sub> , HC, PM <sub>2.5</sub> , Toxics, BC, UFPM, GHG
13	Los Gatos	$O_3$
14	Martinez	SO <sub>2</sub> , Toxics
15	Napa	$O_3$ , $NO_x$ , $CO$ , $PM_{10}$ , $PM_{2.5}$ , Toxics
16	Oakland	O <sub>3</sub> , NO <sub>x</sub> , CO, PM <sub>2.5</sub> , Toxics
17	Oakland West	O <sub>3</sub> , NO <sub>x</sub> , SO <sub>2</sub> , CO, PM <sub>2.5</sub> , Toxics, BC
18	Palo Alto Airport	Lead
19	Patterson Pass	NO <sub>x</sub> , O <sub>3</sub>
20	Point Richmond	Hydrogen sulfide (H <sub>2</sub> S)
21	Redwood City	O <sub>3</sub> , NO <sub>x</sub> , CO, PM <sub>2.5C</sub> , Toxics, UFPM
22	Reid-Hillview Airport	Lead
23	Richmond 7 <sup>th</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub> , H <sub>2</sub> S, Toxics
24	Rodeo	H <sub>2</sub> S
25	San Carlos Airport II	Lead
26	San Francisco	$O_3$ , $NO_x$ , $CO$ , $PM_{10}$ , $PM_{2.5}$ , Toxics
27	San Jose	$O_3$ , $NO_x$ , $SO_2$ , $CO$ , $PM_{10}$ , $PM_{2.5}$ , Toxics, Lead
28	San Jose Knox Ave	NO <sub>x</sub> , CO, PM <sub>2.5</sub> , Toxics, BC, UFPM
29	San Martin	O <sub>3</sub> , GHG
30	San Pablo	$O_3$ , $NO_x$ , $SO_2$ , $CO$ , $PM_{10}$ , $PM_{2.5}$ , Toxics, UFPM
31	San Rafael	$O_3$ , $NO_x$ , $CO$ , $PM_{10}$ , $PM_{2.5}$ , Toxics
32	San Ramon	O <sub>3</sub> , NO <sub>x</sub>
33	Sebastopol	O <sub>3</sub> , NO <sub>x</sub> , CO, PM <sub>2.5</sub> , Toxics, UFPM
34	Vallejo	O <sub>3</sub> , NO <sub>x</sub> , SO <sub>2</sub> , CO, PM <sub>2.5</sub> , Toxics

Figure 2-1. 2016 Air Monitoring Network



Air quality modeling is an important tool for analyzing the formation, transport, and dispersal of air pollutants, and for estimating how exposure to air pollution affects the health of Bay Area residents.

#### **Emissions Inventories**

Emissions inventories are essential tools for air quality planning. Inventories identify source categories and provide estimates of emissions from each "anthropogenic" source. Emissions inventories are used to perform air quality modeling, to identify source categories where there may be opportunities for additional emission reductions, and to estimate potential emission reductions for control measures under consideration.

The Air District develops and maintains emissions inventories for a variety of pollutants including ROG, NO<sub>x</sub>, PM<sub>2.5</sub> and PM<sub>10.5</sub>. The inventories provide detailed estimates of emissions from a wide variety of sources. The Air District has also developed a TAC inventory, as well as an ammonia inventory, since ammonia is a key precursor to secondary formation of PM. Emissions inventories are periodically revised to reflect changes in emission factors, such as turnover in the vehicle fleet, economic and demographic trends, and regulatory activity such as more stringent limits on emissions sources.

#### **Air Quality Modeling**

Air quality modeling is an important tool for analyzing the formation, transport, and dispersal of air pollutants, and for estimating how exposure to air pollution affects the health of Bay Area residents. Modeling is also useful for predicting how an increase or decrease in emissions will affect

ambient concentrations of a given pollutant. The Air District has robust in-house modeling capabilities. The Air District applies air quality models to simulate ozone, PM, TACs and other air pollutants which can be used to inform the efficacy of potential control measures, support rule development, and upgrade the Multi-Pollutant Evaluation Method described below. Appendix D provides a summary of the Air District's recent air quality modeling projects and the results of those efforts.

#### Multi-Pollutant Evaluation Method

Reducing emissions of criteria air pollutants, TACs and GHGs will provide a variety of social and economic benefits. The Air District developed a multi-pollutant evaluation method (MPEM) as an analytical tool for the multi-pollutant Bay Area 2010 Clean Air Plan. The MPEM provides a means to quantify the estimated benefits of individual control measures and the control strategy as a whole in protecting public health, extending the average lifespan of Bay Area residents and protecting the climate. This information can be used to compare the estimated costs and benefits of individual control measures, to help prioritize implementation of control measures in the 2017 Plan, and to estimate the magnitude of benefits to the region from the control strategy as a whole. MPEM input values have been updated for use of the method in the 2017 Plan. A more detailed description of the MPEM is provided in Appendix C.

#### **Profiles of Key Pollutants**

rief profiles of the air pollutants that have the greatest direct impact on public health—ozone, particulate matte, and toxic air contaminants—are provided below.

#### **Ozone**

Ozone (O<sub>3</sub>), often called smog, is harmful to public health at high concentrations near ground level.<sup>6</sup> Ozone can damage the tissues of the lungs and respiratory tract. High concentrations of ozone irritate the nose, throat, and respiratory system and constrict the airways. Ozone also can aggravate other respiratory conditions such as asthma, bronchitis and emphysema, causing increased



hospital admissions. Repeated exposure to high ozone levels can make people more susceptible to respiratory infection and lung inflammation and permanently damage lung tissue. Ozone can also have negative cardiovascular impacts, including chronic hardening of the arteries and acute triggering of heart attacks. Children are most at risk as they tend to be active and outdoors in the summer when ozone levels are highest. Seniors and people with respiratory illnesses are also especially sensitive to ozone's effects. Even healthy adults can be affected by working or exercising outdoors during high ozone levels.

In addition to negative health effects, ozone also has negative ecosystem and economic impacts. Ozone damages leaf tissue in trees and other plants, and reduces yields of agricultural crops. This reduces the ability of trees and plants to photosynthesize and produce their own food. Ozone can also cause substantial damage to a variety of materials such as rubber, plastics, fabrics, paint, and metals. Exposure to ozone progressively damages both the functional and aesthetic qualities of materials and products, and shortens their life spans. Damage from ozone exposure can result in significant economic losses as a result of the increased costs of maintenance, upkeep, and replacement of these materials.

## Ozone Standards and Bay Area Attainment Status

The state of California has two ozone standards: a one-hour ozone standard of 0.090 parts per million (ppm) and an 8-hour standard of 0.070 ppm. The Bay Area is classified as non-attainment for both of these state ozone standards. The national 8-hour ozone standard was revised downward to

0.070 ppm in 2015.8 U.S. EPA is expected to complete the process to designate the attainment status for each air basin under the revised standard in fall 2017. Based on current monitoring data, it is likely that the Air District will be designated as non-attainment at that time. Any action by the Air District in response to such a designation will depend upon the region's classification (i.e., the severity of non-attainment) and further guidance from U.S. EPA.

Although the region does not yet attain state and national ozone standards, Bay Area ozone levels have been greatly reduced over the past 30 years. The reduction in ozone levels has been documented in relation to several indicators, including:

- The number of days per year that ozone levels exceed state or national standard;
- The "expected peak day concentration" (see Appendix E); and
- Population exposure to unhealthy levels of ozone (see Appendix E).

Ozone concentrations are a function of the quantity and spatial distribution of ozone precursor (ROG and  $NO_x$ ) emissions, the ratio of ROG to  $NO_x$ , meteorological conditions (temperature, wind speed and direction, etc.), and other factors. Several factors make it difficult to predict when the Bay Area will attain state and national ambient ozone standards:

- Emissions of ozone precursors are projected to continue decreasing in response to existing Air District and ARB regulations and programs. However, it is difficult to predict future emissions with precision.
- Normal fluctuations in weather cause ozone levels to vary from year-to-year.
- Higher temperatures related to climate change may cause increased ozone formation in future years, as discussed in Chapter 3.

In order for the Bay Area to fully attain state and national standards, the region must continue efforts to further reduce emissions of ozone precursors, including the proposed control measures that will reduce emissions of ROG and NO<sub>x</sub>, as described in the control strategy summary in Chapter 5. Nonetheless, it should be emphasized that great progress has been made in reducing ozone concentrations in recent decades. Peak concentrations of ozone have been significantly reduced<sup>9</sup> and population exposure to unhealthy levels of ozone has decreased dramatically. For example, per capita exposure to ozone levels above the state 1-hour ozone standard (90 parts per billion) has been reduced by 99 percent over the past 30 years, as discussed in Appendix E.

#### **Ozone Dynamics**

Ozone is not emitted directly from pollution sources. Instead, ozone is formed in the atmosphere in the presence of sunlight through complex chemical reactions between two types of precursor chemicals: reactive organic gases (ROG) and nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>). As the air temperature rises, ground-level ozone forms at an accelerated rate. Ozone levels are usually highest on hot, windless summer afternoons, especially in inland valleys. Exceedances of state or national ozone standards in the Bay Area only occur on hot, relatively stagnant days. Because weather conditions have a strong impact on ozone formation, ozone levels can vary significantly from day-to-day or from one summer to the next.

Climate change may increase ozone levels in future years. Longer and more severe heat waves expected as a result of climate change may cause more ozone formation, resulting in more frequent exceedances of ozone standards. As discussed in Chapter 3, climate change could erode decades of progress in reducing ozone levels.

Ozone is a regional pollutant. Emissions of ROG and  $NO_x$  throughout the Bay Area contribute to ozone formation in downwind areas. Therefore, reductions in emissions of ROG and  $NO_x$  are needed throughout the region in order to decrease ozone levels.

Longer and more severe heat waves expected as a result of climate change may cause more ozone formation, resulting in more frequent exceedances of ozone standards.

The ROG to  $NO_x$  ratio strongly affects the ozone formation rate. The Air District's ozone modeling indicates that the Bay Area is "ROG-limited" for ozone formation. This suggests that reducing ROG emissions will be more productive in reducing ozone, at least in the near term. However, modeling also indicates that large reductions in  $NO_x$  emissions will be needed over the long term to achieve the reduction in ozone concentrations required to attain state and national ozone standards which have become progressively more stringent in recent decades. Additional discussion of ozone dynamics is provided in Appendix E, and results of the Air District's ozone modeling are provided in Appendix D.

#### **Key Sources of Ozone Precursors**

There are literally millions of discrete sources of ozone precursor emissions in the Bay Area, both man-made and natural. Emissions produced by human activity are called "anthropogenic." Emissions produced by natural sources, such as plants and animals, are called "biogenic." In the Bay Area, emissions from anthropogenic sources are greater than from biogenic sources. The main sources of ROG emissions in the Bay Area are motor vehicles and other mobile sources, as well as evaporation of petroleum and solvents, as shown in Figure 2-2. The main sources of NO<sub>x</sub> emissions in the region are motor vehicles and other mobile sources, as well as combustion at industrial and other facilities, as shown in Figure 2-3.



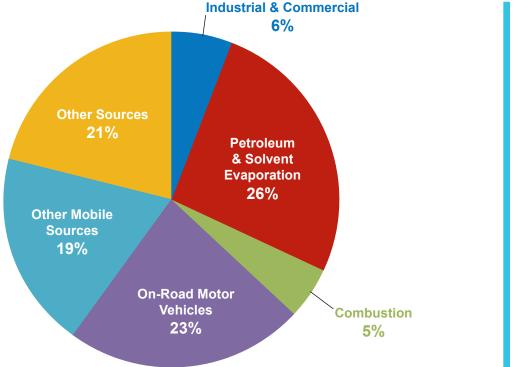
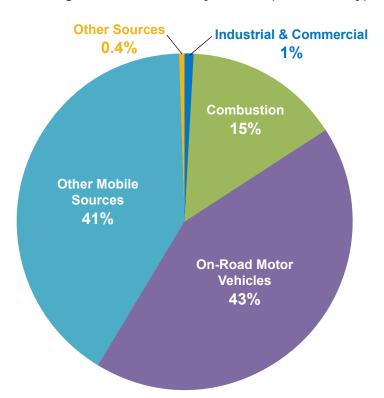


Figure 2-3. 2015 Annual Average NO<sub>x</sub> Emissions by Source (298 tons/day)

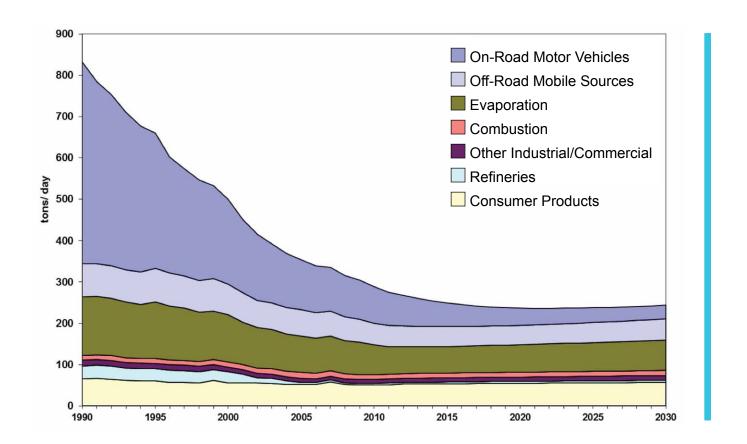


#### **Trends in Emissions of Ozone Precursors**

Emissions of ROG and  $NO_x$  have both been greatly reduced in recent decades in response to aggressive ARB and Air District regulations. ROG emissions declined from approximately 830 tons per day (tpd) in 1990 to approximately 259 tpd in 2015, a reduction of 67 percent.  $NO_x$  emissions declined from approximately 790 tpd in 1990 to approximately 300 tpd in 2015, a reduction of over 60 percent. Looking forward, emissions of ROG

and  $NO_x$  in the Bay Area are currently projected to flatten out, with nominal increases in future years as shown in Figures 2–4 and 2–5. However, these projections only reflect the impact of adopted regulations that were in place as of December 31, 2012. Future emissions of ROG and  $NO_x$  will likely decrease in response to the control strategy described in this Plan, as well as potential action by ARB to further tighten motor vehicle emission standards.

Figure 2-4. Annual Average ROG Emissions Trend, 1990–2030



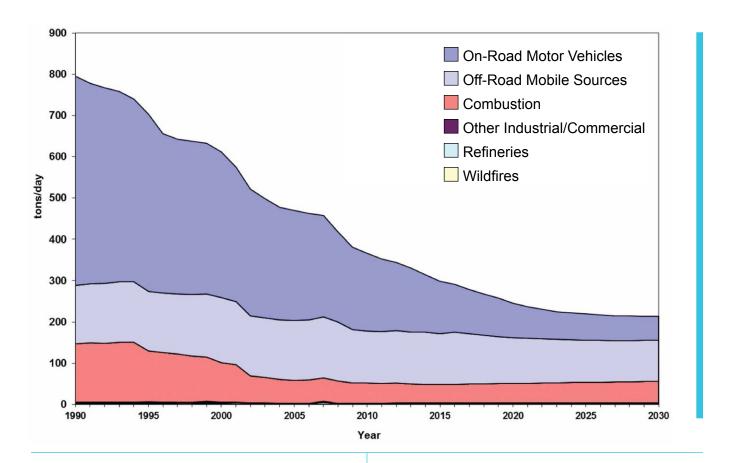


Figure 2-5. Annual Average NO<sub>x</sub> Emissions Trend, 1990–2030

The reduction in emissions of ozone precursors has resulted in substantial decrease in ozone concentrations and exposure of Bay Area residents to unhealthy ozone levels, as discussed in the "Progress in Improving Air Quality and Protecting Public Health" section below.

#### **Particulate Matter**

Particulate matter is a diverse mixture of suspended particles and liquid droplets (aerosols). PM includes elements such as carbon and metals; compounds such as nitrates, organics, and sulfates; and complex mixtures such as diesel exhaust, wood smoke and soil. Unlike the other criteria pollutants which are individual chemical compounds, PM includes all particles that are suspended in the air. PM is both directly emitted (referred to as direct PM or primary PM) and also formed in the atmosphere through reactions among different pollutants (referred to as indirect or secondary PM).

PM is generally characterized on the basis of particle size. Ultra-fine PM includes particles less than one micron in diameter. Fine PM ( $PM_{2.5}$ ) consists of particles 2.5 microns or less in diameter.  $PM_{10}$  consists of particles 10 microns or less in diameter. Total suspended particulates (TSP) includes suspended particles of any size.

Compelling evidence suggests that fine PM is the air pollutant most harmful to the health of Bay Area residents, as discussed below as well as in the health burden analysis presented in Appendix C. In view of the impact of PM on public health, the Air District issued a detailed report titled *Understanding Particulate Matter: Protecting Public Health in the San Francisco Bay Area* in November 2012. Readers are encouraged to review that report for an in-depth discussion of the effects of PM on public health, ecosystems, and the climate; population exposure to PM; PM emissions sources in the Bay Area; and the Air District's PM control program.

Researchers continue to study the relative risk associated with the many types and sources of particles that comprise PM. The evidence that is currently available suggests that all types of fine particles are harmful, irrespective of size, source, or chemical composition. In general, however, smaller particles have more adverse health effects because they can penetrate more deeply into the lungs, bloodstream, organs and cells.

A large and growing body of scientific evidence indicates that both short-term and long-term exposure to fine particles can cause a wide range of health effects, including aggravated asthma and bronchitis; hospital visits for respiratory and cardiovascular symptoms; and strokes and heart attacks, some of which result in premature deaths. The evidence shows that reducing PM emissions can reduce mortality and increase average life span. For example, a study of nationwide scope found that reducing fine PM results in significant and measurable improvements in human health and life expectancy.<sup>11</sup>

Although epidemiological evidence demonstrates a strong correlation between elevated PM levels and negative public health effects, scientists are still working to understand the precise biological mechanisms through which PM damages our health. Research suggests that PM may harm our bodies by a combination of 1) increasing blood pressure, and 2) triggering a response which causes inflammation that can stiffen and damage blood vessels.12 Studies also indicate that exposure to PM may damage cells or tissue via oxidative stress<sup>13</sup> and contribute to diabetes.<sup>14</sup> Oxidative stress refers to the body's inability to protect itself against elevated levels of free radicals (e.g., hydroxyl, nitric acid) or non-radicals (e.g., hydrogen peroxide, lipid peroxide), thereby causing tissue damage. A Danish study found that participants who rode bicycles in traffic in Copenhagen, and were therefore exposed to elevated levels of PM and ultrafine PM, sustained damage to their DNA.15

In addition to its negative health effects, PM is also a prime cause of regional haze. PM emissions also impact the climate. PM aerosols that scatter The evidence shows that reducing PM emissions can reduce mortality and increase average life span.

sunlight can help to reduce or mask the warming effect of solar radiation. However, black carbon (soot), a component of PM, has been determined to be a potent agent of climate change, as discussed in Chapter 3. Therefore, reducing emissions of black carbon from sources such as diesel engines and wood burning can help to both protect public health and protect the climate.

#### **PM Standards and Bay Area Attainment Status**

There are national and state ambient air quality standards for both PM<sub>2.5</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub>. The 24-hour standards are intended to prevent short-term (acute) health effects; the annual average standards address long-term (chronic) health effects. In response to new evidence about the health effects of PM, national and state PM standards have been tightened since 2000. However, researchers have not yet been able to identify a clear threshold below which there are no health effects from exposure to fine PM. This suggests that PM<sub>2.5</sub> standards may be further tightened in the future.

The Bay Area's attainment status relative to national and state PM standards is shown in Table 2-2. The Bay Area attains the national 24-hour PM<sub>10</sub> standard and the national annual PM<sub>2.5</sub> standard. On January 9, 2013, U.S. EPA issued a final rule confirming that monitoring data shows that the Bay Area currently meets the 24-hour PM<sub>2.5</sub> national standard. This U.S. EPA action suspends key State Implementation Plan (SIP) requirements as long as monitoring data continues to show that the Air District meets the standard. However, despite this U.S. EPA action, the Air District will continue to be formally designated as non-attainment

Consecutive stagnant and clear winter days are typically prerequisites for development of PM<sub>2.5</sub> episodes.

for the national 24-hour PM<sub>2.5</sub> standard until the Air District submits and U.S. EPA approves a redesignation request including a maintenance plan.

In 2002, the state of California adopted an annual  $PM_{2.5}$  standard, but the state has yet to adopt a short-term 24-hour  $PM_{2.5}$  standard. Monitoring data for the 2014 through 2016 period indicates that the Bay Area currently meets the state annual  $PM_{2.5}$  standard. However, the Bay Area has not yet attained the state annual and 24-hour standards for  $PM_{10}$ .

#### **PM Dynamics**

PM chemistry and formation is complex and variable. PM concentrations vary considerably in composition and in spatial distribution both on a day-to-day basis and on a seasonal basis in response to changes in weather and emissions. The Bay Area generally experiences its highest PM concentrations in the winter. Exceedances of the 24-hour national PM<sub>2.5</sub> standard almost always occur between November and February. High PM<sub>2.5</sub> episodes are typically regional in scale, impacting multiple Bay Area locations. During other seasons, by contrast, Bay Area PM25 tends to be low due to the area's natural ventilation system. Thus, on an annual average basis, the Bay Area's PM<sub>2.5</sub> levels are among the lowest measured in major U.S. metropolitan areas. During summer and fall, Bay Area PM levels occasionally spike in response to wildfires that occur either within the region or in adjacent regions.

Consecutive stagnant and clear winter days are typically prerequisites for development of PM<sub>2.5</sub>

episodes. The lower levels of solar radiation (sunlight) in the winter lead to stronger temperature inversions. These inversions are conducive to the buildup of PM in ambient air near ground level, especially ultrafine particles, which can remain airborne for a number of days. Winter is also when the most residential wood burning occurs; in some parts of the Bay Area, wood smoke accounts for the majority of airborne PM<sub>2.5</sub> during high PM episodes.

Secondary  $PM_{2.5}$  levels are likewise elevated during the winter months. Cool weather is conducive to the formation of ammonium nitrate. Ammonium nitrate is the main type of secondary  $PM_{2.5}$  in winter months, contributing an average of about 35 percent of total  $PM_{2.5}$  under peak PM conditions. This semi-volatile  $PM_{2.5}$  component is stable in its solid form only during the cooler winter months. Although the contribution of ammonium sulfate is relatively low (averaging 1-2  $\mu$ g/m³) it accounts for approximately 10 percent of total  $PM_{2.5}$  on an annual average basis.

#### **PM Emissions Sources**

Combustion of fossil fuels and biomass, primarily wood, from various sources are the primary contributors of directly-emitted Bay Area PM<sub>2.5</sub> in all seasons, as shown in Figure 2-6. Biomass combustion emissions are about 3-4 times higher in winter than during the other seasons, and its contribution to peak PM<sub>2.5</sub> is also greater in winter, as confirmed by isotopic carbon (C14) analysis. The increased winter biomass combustion emissions reflect increased residential wood burning during the winter season. Residential wood burning can degrade local air quality, especially in communities such as the San Geronimo Valley in Marin County, where wood smoke is trapped by local topography. Therefore, to address the health impacts of wood burning at both the local and regional scale and to avoid exceedances of PM standards, the Air District adopted and continues to strengthen its winter "Spare the Air" wood smoke control program and Regulation 6, Rule 3: Wood Burning Devices, as described in Chapter 4.

Figure 2-6. Direct PM<sub>2.5</sub> Emissions by Source, Annual Average, 2015 (47 tons/day)

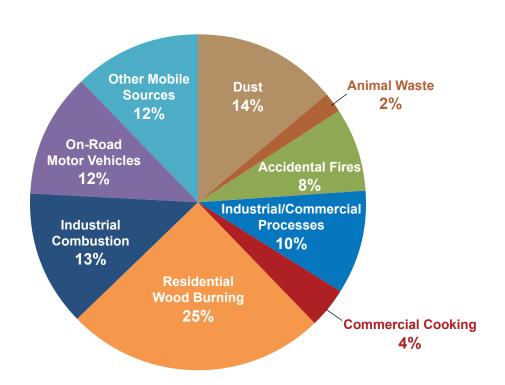


Figure 2-7. Direct PM<sub>10</sub> Emissions by Source, Annual Average, 2015 (109 tons/day)

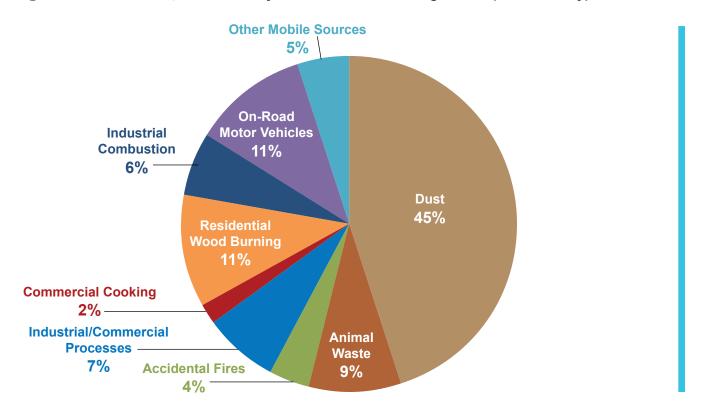


Figure 2-7 shows key sources of directly-emitted PM<sub>10</sub> in the Bay Area. Whereas dust contributes only modestly to Bay Area PM<sub>2.5</sub> concentrations, it accounts for a significant portion of PM<sub>10</sub>, as shown by comparing Figure 2-6 with Figure 2-7.

The reduction in directly-emitted PM, as well as emissions of precursors to secondary PM, has resulted in substantial decrease in PM concentrations and exposure of Bay Area residents to unhealthy PM levels, as discussed in the "Progress in Improving Air Quality and Protecting Public Health" section below.

## **Source Contributions to Ambient PM Concentrations**

Ambient PM<sub>2.5</sub> derives both from direct emissions and secondary compounds created in the atmosphere. Determining the relative contributions of various sources of direct PM<sub>2.5</sub> emissions and PM<sub>2.5</sub> precursors to total PM concentrations is complex. To estimate the overall contribution of various sources, the Air District combines emissions inventory data with the results of chemical mass balance (CMB) analysis, the latter providing information on the relative contributions from source categories contributing to primary and secondary PM.

In analyzing PM sources there may be discrepancies between the estimated PM emissions inventory and ambient PM concentrations estimated from CMB analysis. For example, the emissions inventory lists road and windblown dust as significant sources, whereas chemical mass balance analysis shows such dust to be a very small contributor on ambient filters. There are several likely reasons, a primary one being that what gets emitted does not necessarily stay airborne to be sampled. Thus, larger PM<sub>2.5</sub> particles—those nearly 2.5 microns in diameter such as the bulk of geological dust-tend to settle out relatively quickly, whereas smaller particles—those less than 1 micron in diameter including combustion-related PM<sub>2.5</sub>—can stay airborne for days.

...most Bay Area anthropogenic PM<sub>2.5</sub> derives from combustion – either wood (biomass) burning, or combustion of fossil fuels.

In addition to directly emitted PM, emissions of PM precursors such as  $NO_x$ , ammonia and sulfur dioxide contribute to the formation of secondary PM. Combustion of fossil fuels produces  $NO_x$ , which combines with ammonia in the atmosphere to form ammonium nitrate and sulfur dioxide ( $SO_2$ ), which combines with ammonia to form ammonium sulfate. These secondary compounds constitute one-third of Bay Area  $PM_{2.5}$  concentrations on an annual basis and approximately 40–45 percent during winter peak periods.

Figure 2-8 shows estimated contributions to both primary and secondary annual-average PM<sub>2.5</sub> concentrations by source. The contributions in Figure 2-8 differ from those in Figure 2-6 in a number of respects: Sea salt constitutes about 9 percent of Bay Area PM<sub>2.5</sub>, but is not included in the emissions inventory. Emissions of NO<sub>x</sub> from motor vehicles contribute significantly to secondary PM<sub>2.5</sub>, namely ammonium nitrate. Because of this, the overall contribution of motor vehicles to PM<sub>2.5</sub> concentrations is considerably larger than their direct emissions alone. Similarly, refineries emit significant amounts of SO<sub>2</sub>, so that their contribution to ammonium sulfate is significant. Also, animals, fertilizers and landfills emit ammonia, which contributes to the formation of ammonium nitrate and sulfate. Nevertheless, most Bay Area anthropogenic PM<sub>2.5</sub> derives from combustion—either wood (biomass) burning, or combustion of fossil fuels.

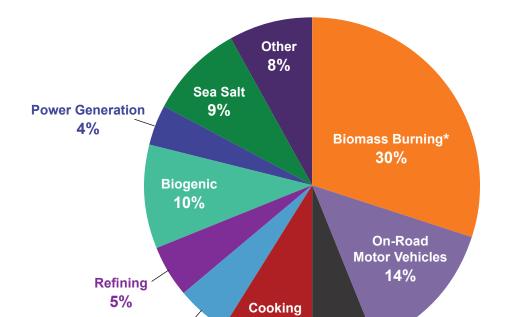


Figure 2-8. Contributions to Annual PM<sub>2.5</sub> Concentrations in the Bay Area, 2011–2013

9%



Planes, Trains, Ships 5%

#### **Toxic Air Contaminants**

Toxic air contaminants are a class of pollutants that includes hundreds of individual airborne chemical species hazardous to human health. Many TACs are commonly present in urban environments. Reducing emissions of TACs and population exposure to these pollutants is a key priority for the Air District.

TACs can cause or contribute to a wide range of health effects. Acute (short-term) health effects may include eye and throat irritation. Chronic (long-term) exposure to TACs may cause more severe effects such as neurological damage, hormone disruption, developmental defects and cancer. ARB has identified roughly 200 TACs, including diesel particulate matter (diesel PM) and environmental tobacco smoke.

Off-Road Motor Vehicles 6%

Unlike criteria pollutants which are subject to ambient air quality standards, TACs are primarily regulated at the individual emissions source level based on risk assessment. Human outdoor exposure risk associated with an individual air toxic species is calculated as its ground-level concentration multiplied by an established unit risk factor for that air toxic species. Total risk due to TACs is the sum of the individual risks associated with each air toxic species.

<sup>\*</sup> These estimates derive from combining the source category contribution estimates from 4 sites: Livermore, San Jose, Vallejo, and West Oakland for 2009–2011, with detailed emissions estimates from the Air District's emissions inventory.

Occupational health studies have shown diesel PM to be a lung carcinogen as well as a respiratory irritant. Benzene, present in gasoline vapors and also a byproduct of combustion, has been classified as a human carcinogen and is associated with leukemia. 1,3-butadiene, produced from motor vehicle exhaust and other combustion sources, has also been associated with leukemia. Reducing 1,3-butadiene also has a co-benefit in reducing the air toxic acrolein. 17

Acetaldehyde and formaldehyde are emitted from fuel combustion and other sources. They are also formed photochemically in the atmosphere from other compounds. Both compounds have been found to cause nasal cancers in animal studies and are also associated with skin and respiratory irritation. Human studies for carcinogenic effects of acetaldehyde are sparse, but in combination with animal studies, sufficient to support classification as a probable human carcinogen. Formaldehyde has

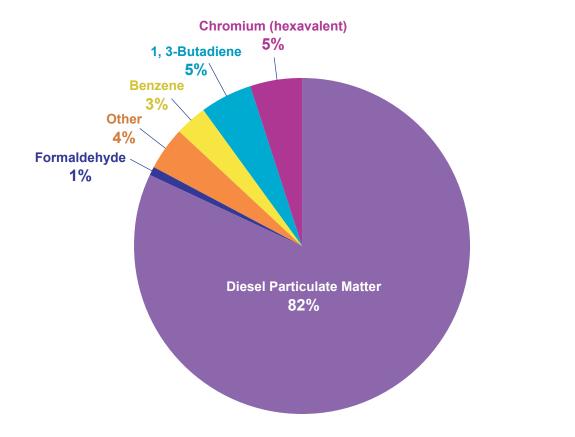
been associated with nasal sinus cancer and nasopharyngeal cancer, and possibly with leukemia.

#### **TAC Emissions Sources**

Through its Community Air Risk Evaluation (CARE) program, the Air District compiled estimates of TAC emissions within the Bay Area for all major source categories including oil refineries, power plants, landfills, dry-cleaners, gasoline stations, on-road vehicles, off-road vehicles and equipment, ships and trains.

The Air District's cancer-risk weighted emissions inventory, developed based upon CalEPA's Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment (OE-HHA) health risk estimates, shows that a small subset of TACs account for approximately 95 percent of the total cancer risk from air pollutants in the Bay Area, and that diesel PM in itself greatly dominates the cancer risk from TACs, as shown in Figure 2-9.





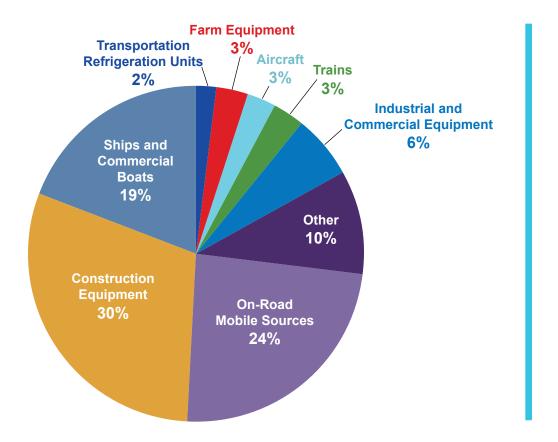
When TAC emissions are weighted based upon their cancer risk, mobile sources of diesel emissions account for most of the cancer risk associated with TACs in the Bay Area. On-road mobile sources and construction equipment together account for 60 percent of the total cancer-risk weighted emissions as shown in Figure 2-10.

Cancer-risk weighted TAC emissions data are based on an inventory of TAC emissions developed for 2005 and revised and projected to reflect conditions in 2015. The projection to 2015 accounted for growth in population, travel, and business, based on socioeconomic forecasts. It also accounted for anticipated reductions in toxic emissions due to regulations, including state regulations for diesel exhaust emissions from on-road and off-road vehicles.<sup>18</sup>

# Progress in Improving Air Quality and Protecting Public Health

have made substantial progress in improving Bay Area air quality over the past several decades, even as the region's population, the amount of motor vehicle travel, and economic output have all grown substantially. As a result, the exposure of Bay Area residents to air pollution has been greatly reduced. This section summarizes the progress in reducing ambient concentrations of ozone, particulate matter, and toxic air contaminants and reducing population exposure to these pollutants.

Figure 2-10. Cancer-Risk Weighted TAC Emissions by Emission Source Category, 2015



## Progress in Improving Air Quality Ozone

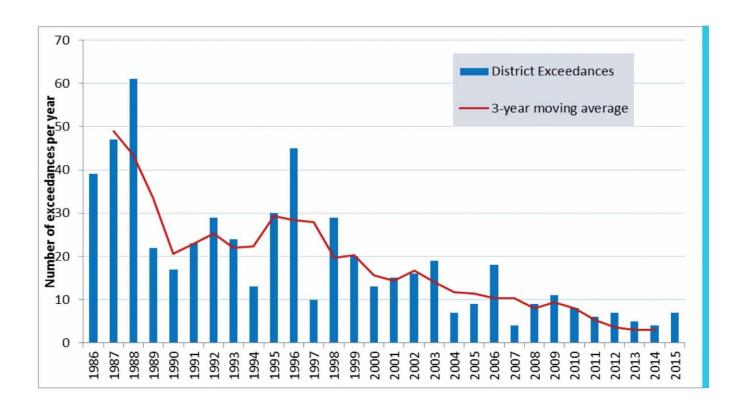
The Bay Area has made steady progress in reducing ozone levels and decreasing the number of days that Bay Area ozone levels exceed standards. Most importantly, we have reduced the population exposure of Bay Area residents to elevated ozone levels that have the greatest health impact.

The California Health and Safety Code requires the Air District to assess Bay Area progress toward attainment of the state ozone standards during the most recent triennial period. Figure 2-11 shows the annual number of days that the 1-hour ozone standard was exceeded at any Bay Area monitoring station between 1986 and 2015. The number of days per year when the region exceeds the state 1-hour ozone standard has been decreasing

steadily over the past 30 years. However, the data show large fluctuations in the number of exceedance days from year to year. For example, from 1996 to 1997 the number of exceedances dropped from 45 to 10, and then rose to 29 in 1998. Most of this short-term fluctuation from one year to the next is due to variation in weather patterns. Averaging the data across several years reduces the weather-related short-term variation. The 3-year rolling average in Figure 2-11 shows a relatively steady downward trend in exceedances, from an average of 20 or more exceedance days in most years prior to 2000 to fewer than 10 days in the past decade.

Figure 2-12 shows Bay Area trends relative to the current state 8-hour ozone standard of 0.070 ppm. The trend for the 8-hour standard is similar to the trend for the 1-hour standard shown below.





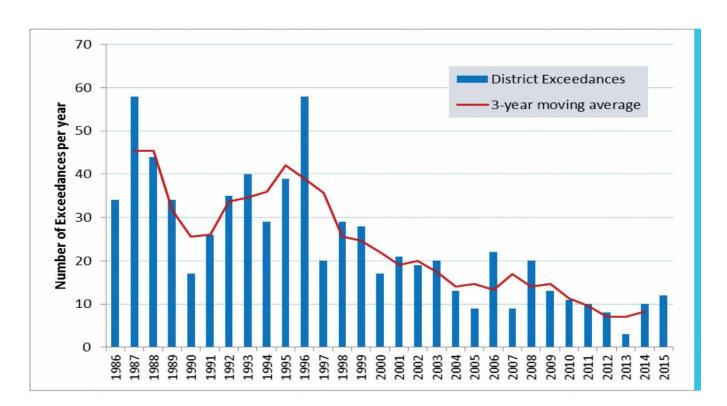


Figure 2-12. Annual Bay Area Days Exceeding 0.07 ppm State 8-hour Ozone Standard, 1986–2015

Additional indicators can be used to assess ozone levels and population exposure to ozone. ARB guidance requires the calculation of the following three indicators to assess the extent and rate of improvement in ozone within an air basin:

- Expected Peak Day Concentration
- Population-weighted exposure to ozone:
   This indicator measures human exposure to unhealthy levels of ozone.
- Area-weighted exposure to ozone: This indicator measures how much the overall ecosystem is subject to unhealthy levels of ozone.

The Air District has made substantial progress in relation to all three indicators in recent decades, as described in Appendix E. Expected Peak Day Concentration decreased 25 percent in relation to the state 1-hour ozone standard between 1986–1988 and 2012–2014 and 23 percent in relation

to the state 8-hour ozone standard during the same time period.

Population exposure to unhealthy ozone levels declined dramatically. In 1986–1988, the average Bay Area resident was exposed to unhealthy ozone concentrations 213 hours per year. Exposure to unhealthy ozone levels (ozone exceeding the state one-hour standard of 95 parts per billion) has been reduced to less than one hour per year during the 2012–2014 period, an overall reduction of 99.8 percent.

#### **Particulate Matter**

The Bay Area has achieved significant reductions in ambient concentrations of both  $PM_{2.5}$  and  $PM_{10}$  in recent years through efforts to decrease emissions from key emissions sources, such as motor vehicles and wood burning. Figure 2-13 shows trends relative to the national and state PM standards.

PM<sub>10</sub> levels have been greatly reduced since 1990. Peak concentrations have declined by 60 percent and annual average values have declined by 50 percent. PM<sub>2.5</sub> has only been measured since 1999, so long-term quantitative trend analysis is currently limited. However, concentrations of PM<sub>2.5</sub> have been reduced since 1999 in relation to both the annual standard and the 24-hour standard. Bay Area 24-hour PM<sub>2.5</sub> levels have been cut in half since 1999.

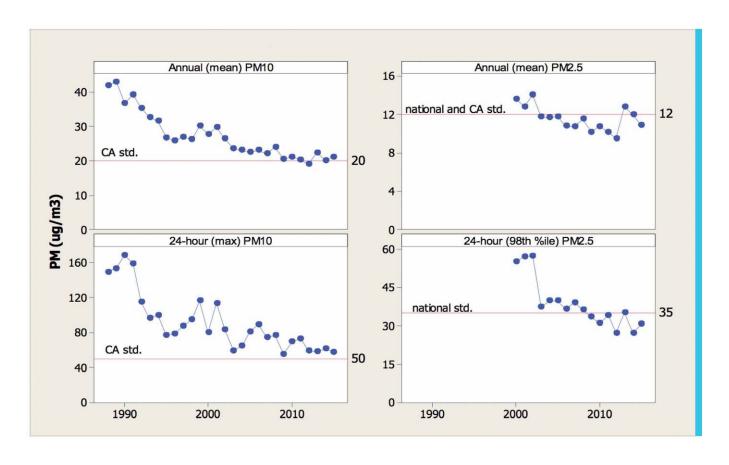
Monitoring data shows that the Bay Area currently meets the national standards for both annual and 24-hour PM<sub>2.5</sub> levels. However, because the health effects of PM are serious and far-reaching, and no safe threshold of exposure to PM has yet been identified, it is important that we continue efforts to further reduce PM emissions and concentrations.

#### **Toxic Air Contaminants**

The Bay Area has benefited from dramatic reductions in public exposure to toxic air contaminants. Based on ambient air quality monitoring, and using OEHHA cancer risk factors,<sup>19</sup> the estimated lifetime cancer risk for Bay Area residents, over a 70-year lifespan from all TACs combined, declined from 4,100 cases per million in 1990 to 690 cases per million people in 2014, as shown in Figure 2-14. This represents an 83 percent decrease between 1990 and 2014.

The cancer risk related to diesel PM, which accounts for most of the cancer risk from TACs, has declined substantially over the past 15–20 years as a result of ARB regulations and Air District programs to reduce emissions from diesel engines. However, diesel PM still accounts for roughly 60 percent of the total cancer risk related to TACs.<sup>20</sup>





4500 4,100 Cancer Risk (per million, 70 year exposure) **Diesel PM** in a million 4000 Benzene 1,3-Butadiene 3500 **Others** 3000 2500 1,800 in a million 2000 1500 690 1000 in a million 500 0 1990 2001 2014

Figure 2-14. Cancer-Risk Weighted Toxics Trends

#### **Progress in Protecting Public Health**

The Air District is committed to protecting the health of all Bay Area residents, with a special focus on improving air quality in the Bay Area communities most impacted by air pollution. We have made significant progress in reducing air pollution and population exposure to ozone, PM and TACs as described above. Better air quality has improved public health and extended the average life expectancy of Bay Area residents.

Figure 2-15 shows that the estimated incidence of key health impacts from exposure to air pollution,

such as premature mortality, heart attacks, cancer, and hospital visits for respiratory and cardiovascular problems, have been greatly reduced among Bay Area residents over the past 3–4 decades. The graph also shows that, despite major progress in reducing particulate emissions, PM<sub>2.5</sub> is still the most harmful air pollutant to Bay Area residents. In Figure 2-15 the bar labeled "then" shows estimated health effects for population exposure to the earliest data available—1970 for ozone, and the late 1980s for toxics and PM. The bar labeled "now" shows estimated health effects for population exposure to Bay Area air pollution levels in 2015.

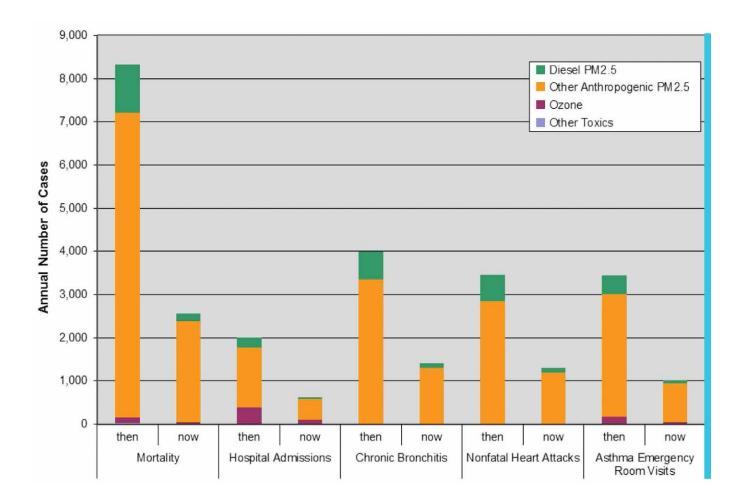


Figure 2-15. Progress in Protecting Public Health

In addition to enhancing our quality of life, the improvement in air quality has provided economic benefits, valued in hundreds of millions of dollars per year, by reducing health care costs, improv-

ing productivity, and reducing lost work days and school days. Appendix C provides additional information regarding the estimated health and economic value of cleaner air.

#### **FOOTNOTES**

- <sup>1</sup> There are no national or state ambient air quality standards for toxic air contaminants (with the exception of lead) or for greenhouse gases, such as carbon dioxide.
- <sup>2</sup> The term "criteria pollutant" refers to the fact that, in setting the NAAQS, U.S. EPA develops a "Criteria Document" that summarizes the scientific evidence on the sources, concentrations, atmospheric dynamics, and health effects of a pollutant.
- http://www.baaqmd.gov/~/media/files/technicalservices/2014 network plan.pdf?la=en
- In addition to anthropogenic sources, there are also natural or "biogenic" sources of some pollutants. For example, some species of trees and vegetation emit volatile organic compounds (VOC) that contribute to formation of ozone in the atmosphere.
- The emissions inventories are available at http://www. baaqmd.gov/research-and-data/emission-inventory.
- 6 While ground-level ozone is a harmful air pollutant, ozone in the upper atmosphere is beneficial because it blocks the sun's harmful ultraviolet rays. The 2017 Clean Air Plan addresses ground-level ozone only.
- <sup>7</sup> The need to reduce damage to orchards in the Santa Clara Valley was a major factor in the creation of the Air District in 1955, when agriculture was a much larger part of the economy in the South Bay.
- The state and national 8-hour standards are currently set at the same numerical value (0.070 ppm). However, attaining the state standard is more difficult because a region is considered to violate the state standard if the standard is exceeded even once at any monitoring site. By contrast, the determination as to whether a region attains the national standard is determined based upon the 3-year average of the annual 4th-highest daily maximum concentration at the monitoring site with the highest ozone levels.
- 9 As discussed in Appendix E, for the state 1-hour ozone standard, the expected peak day concentration decreased an average of 0.9 percent per year across all Bay Area sites between 1986–1988 and 2012–2014, for a total reduction of 25 percent over that period. For the state 8-hour ozone standard, the expected peak day concentration decreased an average, of 0.8 percent per year over that period, with an overall reduction of 23 percent over that period. During the period from 2008 through 2013, the reduction was 1.6 percent per year in 1-hour ozone and 0.5 percent per year in 8-hour ozone, indicating that progress has continued in recent years.

- <sup>10</sup>Additional information on PM health effects can be found in the November 2012 BAAQMD report entitled Understanding Particulate Matter. http://www.baaqmd. gov/~/media/Files/Planning%20and%20Research/Plans/ PM%20Planning/ParticulatesMatter Nov%207.ashx?la=en
- <sup>11</sup> Pope, C. Arden III et al. "Fine Particulate Air Pollution and Life Expectancy in the United States." New England Journal of Medicine, January 22, 2009. Volume 360:376-386. No. 4.
- <sup>12</sup>Robert Brook et al. "Insights into the Mechanism and Mediators of the Effects of Air Pollution Exposure on Blood Pressure and Vascular Function in Healthy Humans." Hypertension: Journal of the American Heart Association, July 29, 2009.
- <sup>13</sup> Oxidative stress-induced DNA damage by particulate air pollution, Risom, L, et al. December 30 2005.
- <sup>14</sup>O'Donnell et al. *Particulate Matter and Acute Ischemic Stroke*, Epidemiology, Volume 22, Number 3, May 2011.
- <sup>15</sup> Personal Exposure to Ultrafine Particles and Oxidative DNA Damage, Vinzents, Peter S., et al. May 31 2005. (It should be noted that drivers and pedestrians may well be subject to similar effects from exposure to PM from motor vehicles.)
- 16 "Health Risk Assessment for Diesel Exhaust," Chapter
  6.2. Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment,
  California Environmental Protection Agency, May 1998.
- <sup>17</sup> Acrolein, which is emitted directly in combustion processes and chemically produced from 1,3-butadiene in the atmosphere, has been associated with both chronic and acute health effects, including respiratory aliments, decreased respiratory function and eye irritation.
- <sup>18</sup> More details of 2015 TAC emissions estimates are provided in an online report: Preparation of future-year emissions inventories of toxic air contaminants for the San Francisco Bay Area, April 23, 2010, Sonoma Technology, Inc., Contract No. 2009-127. http://www.baaqmd.gov/plansand-climate/community-air-risk-evaluation-care-program/ documents.
- <sup>19</sup> On March 6, 2015, OEHHA adopted a revised Air Toxics Hot Spots Program Guidance Manual for the Preparation of Health Risk Assessments to replace the 2003 Air Toxic Hot Spots Guidance Manual. OEHHA's 2015 HRA Guidelines reflect both children's greater sensitivity to toxic air contaminants and more refined data related to childhood and adult exposure to air toxics. OEHHA's 2015 HRA Guidelines affect how risk assessments are

#### CHAPTER 2 AIR POLLUTION AND PUBLIC HEALTH

conducted. On July 23, 2015, California Air Resources Board (CARB) adopted the CARB/CAPCOA Risk Management Guidance for Stationary Sources of Air Toxics. This document provides guidance on managing potential cancer and non-cancer health risks from sources subject to Air Toxics New Source Review Permitting and Air Toxics Hot Spots Programs. This document includes additional recommendations that affect how risk is calculated for certain types of risk assessments. The cancer risk estimates shown in Figure 2-13 are higher than the estimates provided in documents such as the Bay Area 2010 Clean Air Plan and the April 2014 CARE

- report entitled *Improving Air Quality and Health in Bay Area Communities*. It should be emphasized that the higher risk estimates shown in Figure 2-13 are due solely to changes in the methodology used to estimate cancer risk, and not to any actual increase in TAC emissions or population exposure to TACs.
- <sup>20</sup> Unlike most other TACs, diesel PM cannot be measured directly because no accepted measurement method currently exists. Therefore, the concentration estimates for diesel PM have been made using elemental carbon measurements.



# CHAPTER 3 GREENHOUSE GASES AND CLIMATE CHANGE IMPACTS

his chapter provides a foundation for the regional climate protection strategy described in Chapter 5 by discussing (1) the impacts of global warming and climate change on the Bay Area, including air quality and public health; (2) the greenhouse gases (GHGs) addressed in this Plan; and (3) why it is important to reduce emissions of "super-GHGs" such as methane, black carbon and fluorinated gases, in addition to carbon dioxide. This chapter also provides Bay Area GHG emissions inventory data and projected GHG emission trends, and summarizes the findings of the Bay Area consumption-based GHG emissions inventory that the Air District developed in collaboration with the UC Berkeley Cool Climate Network.

### The Climate is Changing

he earth is getting hotter. Although the global climate has varied over the long-range geologic time scale, there is a strong scientific consensus that the rapidity of the heating across the planet in recent decades is highly unusual, and that this rapid heating is primarily caused by emissions of greenhouse gases (GHGs) from human activities. Atmospheric concentrations of carbon dioxide, the main GHG, have been increasing rapidly in recent decades. Atmospheric CO2 averaged about 280 parts per million (ppm) before the start of the Industrial Revolution in the 1760s. CO<sub>2</sub> levels then began to rise gradually, reaching 320 ppm in 1950. In recent years, however, the build-up of CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere has accelerated rapidly. Average CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations surpassed 400 ppm in 2013 and are now approaching 405 ppm. This represents an increase of nearly 45 percent over pre-industrial levels.

Climate change will have profound impacts on the natural and the man-made systems that sustain us, affecting the environment, public health, and the economy at both the local and global scale.

Even if we could somehow reduce GHG emissions to zero today, temperatures will continue to rise in future years due to the build-up of GHGs that have already accumulated in the atmosphere and the oceans. Moreover, as future emissions increase the level of carbon dioxide and other GHGs in the atmosphere and the biosphere, global warming and the impacts of climate change are projected to steadily worsen over the next few decades.

Climate change will have profound impacts on the natural and the man-made systems that sustain us, affecting the environment, public health, and the economy at the local, regional and global scales. At the regional scale, a hotter climate is expected to complicate the Air District's efforts to improve air quality and protect public health in the Bay Area as discussed below. Climate change will also have major impacts on the region's natural systems, water supply, economy and infrastructure.

But climate change provides an opportunity as well as a challenge. Even though we cannot fully prevent it, we can still take action to minimize climate change and manage its impacts. This will require aggressive action, both in the Bay Area and on a worldwide basis, to reduce emissions of GHGs and to prepare for the impacts of climate change. By rising to this challenge, we can protect the environment and quality of life that makes the Bay Area a great place to live, and also ensure that our region leads the way in developing the innovative policies and technologies that will drive social and economic development in the 21st century.

The regional climate protection strategy described in Chapter 5 of the 2017 Plan focuses on reducing

emissions of GHGs and laying the groundwork to attain ambitious GHG reduction targets for 2030 and 2050. A concerted effort to reduce emissions of fast-acting super-GHGs, such as methane and black carbon, in the near-term can help to lessen the amount of atmospheric and oceanic heating that we experience by mid-century.1 Over the longer term, reductions in super-GHGs must be combined with policies to dramatically decrease emissions of carbon dioxide by eliminating combustion of fossil fuels and transitioning to clean, renewable energy. The speed at which fossil fuel combustion can be eliminated, and the success or failure of large-scale efforts to remove CO<sub>2</sub> from the biosphere, will ultimately determine whether the impacts of climate change in the Bay Area and around the globe will be moderate, severe or catastrophic.

To protect the Bay Area, the effort to reduce GHG emissions in the region must be coupled with a coordinated adaptation and resilience program to strengthen the Bay Area's ability to cope with the impacts of climate change, such as heat waves, drought, flooding, and other extreme events, with a special focus on protecting more vulnerable populations, as discussed below.<sup>2</sup>



# Climate Change Impacts on the Bay Area and California

he impacts of climate change—including warmer temperatures, more extreme weather, more variable precipitation patterns, and sea level rise—are clearly felt today in the Bay

Area and California. Scientists are recording an increasing number of climate-related impacts that touch all aspects of California life—including human health, natural systems, infrastructure and agriculture—as the planet gets hotter.

This section focuses on the climate change impacts that will most directly affect the Bay Area and California. However, the changes in our region must be viewed in the context of a global shift that is occurring on every continent as temperatures rise. The severity and the speed of global warming and its impacts on climate are not uniformly distributed. In particular, due to several processes

described in the text box below, the polar regions in both hemispheres are experiencing much more rapid warming than temperate and tropical regions.<sup>3</sup> Melting of ice caps in areas like Greenland and the West Antarctic Peninsula, in combination with the fact that water expands as it gets warmer, cause the sea level to rise, threatening coastal areas around the world. In addition to direct impacts at the regional scale that are described below, the Bay Area will also be affected by changes in climate across the planet through impacts on our food, water, energy, and industrial networks; international migration patterns; and potential global instability related to climate change.

#### **CLIMATE FEEDBACK LOOPS**

n addition to increasing average global temperatures, the build-up of GHGs in the atmosphere and the oceans also affects the earth in various ways that can further increase the rate of climate change. Examples of these climate feedback loops include:

Increase in water vapor: Water vapor in the atmosphere acts as a potent greenhouse gas. Higher temperatures caused by man-made emissions of GHGs cause more evaporation, thus increasing the amount of water vapor in the atmosphere. This increase in water vapor, in turn, causes more warming, which leads to more evaporation, in a feedback loop.

Melting of ice and snow: Because ice and snow are white, they reflect sunlight, and thus help to cool the earth. But as the earth gets hotter, ice and snow have been melting on a massive scale in polar regions, and glaciers have been retreating across the globe. The loss of ice and snow uncovers darker land and water underneath, resulting in increased absorption of solar radiation, thus increasing global warming which leads to more melting and then more heating.



Melting of permafrost: Permafrost in arctic regions holds enormous quantities of locked-in methane, a potent greenhouse gas. When permafrost melts in response to higher temperatures, the release of the previously locked methane leads to more global warming, which in turn leads to more melting of permafrost and release of additional methane, resulting in a cyclical effect.

Warming of oceans: The oceans act as a huge reservoir, storing carbon dioxide, thus dampening the process of global warming. Oceans have stored roughly half the  $\mathrm{CO}_2$  emitted since the beginning of the Industrial Revolution. But increased levels of  $\mathrm{CO}_2$  in ocean waters are causing acidification, which seriously imperils aquatic ecosystems such as coral reefs. In addition, as oceans become warmer and more acidic, their ability to take on more  $\mathrm{CO}_2$  is reduced. As the ability of oceans to store  $\mathrm{CO}_2$  diminishes, the concentration of  $\mathrm{CO}_2$  in the atmosphere will rise more rapidly, and in turn accelerate global warming.

To avoid these effects that accelerate climate change, we need to act quickly and aggressively to reduce GHG emissions, especially methane and super-GHGs.

In the last 5 years, California has experienced some of the most extreme climate events in its recorded history—a severe 4-year drought, a dramatic reduction in the Sierra Nevada winter snowpack, five of the state's 20 largest forest fires since 1932 (when accurate record-keeping began),<sup>4</sup> and two years back-to-back of the hottest average temperatures.<sup>5</sup>

#### Temperatures Are Already Rising

California's annual average temperature has increased about 1.5° F in the last 100 years as shown in Figure 3-1.6 This may sound like a small amount, but a temperature change of this magnitude over one century—a mere blip on the geologic time scale—is highly unusual in the Earth's recent history. Furthermore, even relatively small changes in temperature can cause enormous changes in the environment. For example, at the end of the last Ice Age, when the northeastern United States was covered by more than 3,000 feet of ice, average temperatures were only 9° F degrees cooler than today.<sup>7</sup>

Increased heat affects daytime and nighttime temperatures. Statewide, nighttime temperatures are rising faster than daytime temperatures, resulting in increasingly hot, humid nights rather than just hot days. Higher nighttime temperatures do not allow people to cool down before the next wave of daytime heat, so they become more susceptible to heat-related illness. 2014 was the hottest year on record in California, and 2015 was the second hottest. The winter average minimum temperature of 2014–15 for the Sierra Nevada region was 32.1° F, the first time this value was above water's freezing point in 120 years of recordkeeping. The significant records the second hottest.

The Bay Area has experienced similar trends. Averaged across the region, mean annual temperature has increased nearly 1° F in the last 30 years over the previous 30-year period.<sup>12</sup>

Over the period from April 2015 through April 2016, all nine Bay Area counties were 1–3° F above their historical average temperatures.<sup>13</sup>

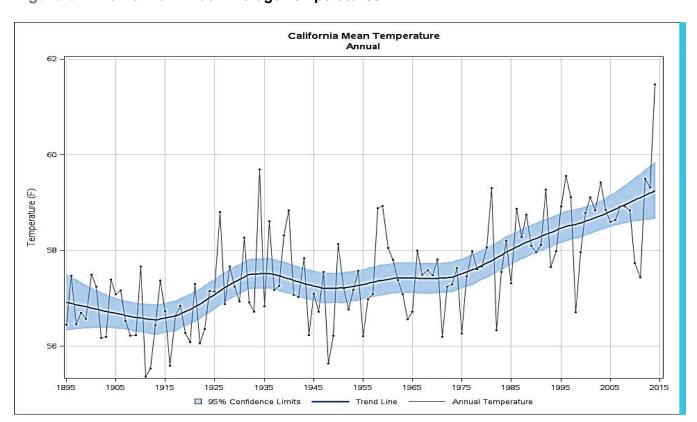


Figure 3-1. California Annual Average Temperatures

Source: National Climatic Data Center, www.ncdc.noaa.gov

Stanford scientists recently reported that atmospheric patterns associated with droughts in California have occurred more frequently in recent decades.

The trend of record-breaking temperatures at the regional and global scale has continued in 2016. April 2016 was the warmest April on record globally, and is the 12<sup>th</sup> consecutive month that a monthly global record temperature has been broken, the longest such streak in 137 years of record-keeping.<sup>14</sup>

### Temperatures Are Projected to Rise Substantially and More Extreme Hot Days Will Occur

By 2050, Bay Area annual average temperatures are projected to increase by an additional 2.7° F, without additional actions to reduce GHG emissions.15 Post-2050 projections show a wide range of substantial increases, between 3.6° F and 10.8° F, depending upon how much we can cut emissions. 16 Most importantly, the number of very hot days and severe heat waves are projected to increase significantly across the region by midcentury. Currently, the Bay Area averages 12 days per year with temperatures of 95° F or more. If global GHG emissions continue on their current path, the Bay Area will likely experience 16 to 20 such days in the near term, 20 to 29 days by mid-century, and 32 to 65 days-more than two months—each year by century's end.17

### More Precipitation Extremes and More Rain, Less Snow Are Predicted

California and the Bay Area are seeing more precipitation extremes. Extremes are increasing at both ends of the water spectrum in the Sierra Nevada where, over the last 35 years, the region has experienced some of the wettest and the driest years in more than 100 years of record keeping.<sup>18</sup> Stanford scientists recently reported that atmospheric patterns associated with droughts in California have occurred more frequently in recent decades. The scientists also reported that California is having fewer 'average' years, and instead are seeing more extremes of both wet and dry years.<sup>19</sup>

In the Sierra Nevada, the source of much of the Bay Area's water supply, warmer temperatures in recent decades have resulted in more precipitation falling as rain instead of snow.<sup>20</sup> This poses a growing challenge for our water storage and distribution systems and results in drier, longer fire seasons as there is less water 'banked' in snowmelt to last through the summer months.<sup>21</sup> While it is unclear whether California will have more total precipitation or less, projections indicate that the "more rain/less snow" trend in the Sierra Nevada is likely to continue and accelerate. As a result, the Sierra snowpack is projected to decrease very significantly by mid-century.<sup>22</sup>

A recent NASA study has found that a megadrought of three decades would be "extremely likely" in the second half of the 21st century in the Southwest and California if emissions continue at the current pace. <sup>23</sup> Even if precipitation for the Bay Area does not decline in future years, higher temperatures will produce water deficits, decrease soil moisture, dry out vegetation, and increase evaporation from reservoirs. <sup>24</sup>

### Sea Level is Already Rising and is Projected to Rise Substantially in Coming Decades

Sea level at the Golden Gate Bridge has risen 8 inches over the last 100 years.<sup>25</sup> The frequency of extreme high-water events (e.g., above the 99.99<sup>th</sup> percentile) has increased 20 times since 1915. This has important implications for coastal flooding, erosion and related damages, such as maintenance of shipping channels and clearance under bridges.<sup>26</sup>

The National Research Council projects an additional 2-12 inches locally by 2030 (2000 baseline), 5–24 inches by 2050, and 17–66 inches by 2100. The likely projections are 6 inches by 2030, 11 inches by 2050, and 36 inches by 2100.<sup>27</sup> However, there are great uncertainties

concerning these projections, linked to the melting of the massive Greenland and Antarctica ice sheets. New research shows that the West Antarctica ice sheet alone has the potential to contribute more than 3 feet of sea-level rise by 2100, another foot per decade in the mid-22<sup>nd</sup> century, and nearly 50 feet by 2500, if emissions continue unabated.<sup>28</sup> Sea-level rise is a critical Bay Area concern as four of the top seven California counties, in terms of population at risk, are in our region—San Mateo #1, Alameda #4, Marin #6, and Santa Clara #7.<sup>29</sup> Figure 3-2 shows flooding (light blue) from 4 feet of sea-level rise when combined with a moderate (once per year) storm.

#### Extreme Storms Are Expected to Increase

Climate change is expected to alter the frequency and severity of extreme storm events. "Atmospheric river" storm events, which bring 35–45 percent of California's precipitation, are expected to increase in frequency and intensity later this century.<sup>30</sup>

The 2015 Bay Area Council Institute study entitled *Surviving the Storm* found that an extreme storm (100 to 200-year storm, 12 inches of rain, high creek/river flows and maximum tide levels) in today's Bay Area—even without any further sealevel rise—could result in \$10.4 billion in damages to structures, and building contents, in addition

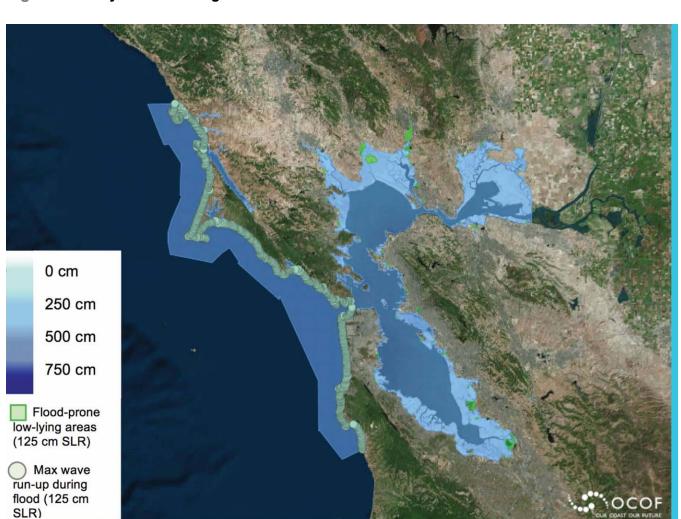


Figure 3-2. Bay Area Flooding from 4-Foot Sea-Level Rise

Source: Our Coast, Our Future, Point Blue website http://data.prbo.org/apps/ocof/index.php?page=flood-map

to causing transportation delays and electricity interruption. The hardest-hit counties would be Santa Clara (\$6.1 billion), Marin (\$1.2 billion), and San Mateo (\$1.1 billion).<sup>31</sup>

Inundation from sea-level rise and flooding from extreme storms could seriously damage key Bay Area infrastructure, such as freeways, airports, seaports and sewage treatment plants, resulting in severe economic impacts to the region. An extreme storm in the Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta, coupled with sea-level rise, would pose extensive risk to Bay Area natural gas supplies. Since California currently imports 90 percent of its natural gas, the state is highly vulnerable to climate-related disruptions elsewhere. In addition, Bay Area water supplies could be threatened by flooding through the Delta during severe storms, while sea-level rise and storm surges could damage the Delta's already-fragile levee system.

## Climate Change is Affecting Bay Area Air Quality and Public Health

Climate change will impact public health in many ways, both directly and indirectly, potentially exacerbating a variety of existing health problems. The California Department of Public Health recognizes that addressing climate change provides one of the greatest opportunities to improve public health and reduce health inequities, especially for vulnerable populations.<sup>32</sup>

Safeguarding California 2014, the state's adaptation strategy, identifies extreme heat and poor air quality (due to wildfire smoke, ozone, allergens, etc.) as the two most "immediate and concerning impacts" to vulnerable populations including the poor, the elderly, and communities without adequate resources to respond. The report states that longer and more severe heat waves are intensifying occurrences of chronic disease and heatrelated illness and will increase morbidity during hot summer months. Higher temperatures promote the formation of air pollutants, increasing concentrations of pollutants such as ozone or secondary aerosols (particulate matter). The report also states that these increases could negate much of the progress achieved through air pollution control measures. At the same time, an in-



crease in the frequency and intensity of wildfires is exposing more California and Bay Area residents, in both rural and urban areas, to particulate matter and other pollutants in wood smoke.<sup>33</sup>

## Higher Temperatures Produce More High Ozone Days

As shown in Figure 3-3, Air District data shows that the number of days with high ozone levels correlates very closely with years when the Bay Area experiences more extreme-heat days.

Higher temperatures can increase ozone levels in several ways: by increasing the rate of photochemical reactions in the atmosphere that produce ozone; by increasing biogenic emissions (i.e., emissions from trees and vegetation) of reactive organic gases (ROG); and by increasing anthropogenic emissions of ROG, due to more evaporation of volatile compounds from storage tanks, gas tanks, etc.<sup>34</sup> Higher ozone levels due to climate change may increase health impacts such as acute respiratory symptoms, hospital visits, lost school days, and even premature death.<sup>35</sup>

The Air District performed photochemical modeling to estimate the impacts of a 3.6° F (2° Celsius) increase in Bay Area temperatures on regional ozone levels, focusing on effects of potential increases in photochemical reactions and in biogenic emissions. The modeling found that increased photochemical reactions due to an increase in average temperature of 3.6° F would by itself (without any increase in biogenic emissions) increase the Bay Area maximum ozone by 4 parts per billion

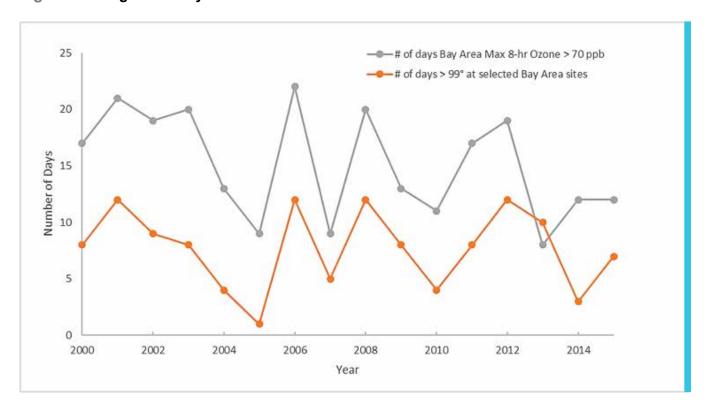


Figure 3-3. High Heat Days and Ozone Exceedances

(ppb) annually. An increase in biogenic emissions due to a temperature increase of 3.6° F would by itself (without any increase in photochemical reactions) also increase the Bay Area maximum ozone by 4 ppb. Increased photochemical reactions resulting from a 3.6° F temperature increase, in combination with the expected increase of the biogenic emissions due to the temperature increase, would increase the Bay Area maximum ozone by 8 ppb. This suggests that the potential increase in ozone levels due to climate change between now and 2050 may offset years of hard-won progress in reducing ozone levels in the Bay Area.<sup>36</sup>

## Higher Temperatures Produce More Pollution from Power Plants and Vehicles

Higher temperatures can also increase emissions of ozone precursors and other air pollutants. For example, higher temperatures increase the use of air conditioners in buildings and cars, which in turn requires more combustion of fossil fuels to generate electricity and to power motor vehicles. The increase in fossil fuel combustion results in higher emissions of ozone precursors, particulate matter, toxic air contaminants and greenhouse gases.<sup>37</sup>

### Changes in Air Mixing and Flow Can Increase Pollution Levels

Climate change can affect patterns of air mixing and airflow that transport pollutants. Projections of more frequent hot and stagnant air increase the likelihood of more frequent poor air quality days. Similarly, drought and low-wind conditions in wintertime can increase particulate matter (PM) levels, leading to greater population exposure to PM. During the severe drought winters of 2013–14 and 2014–15, the Air District issued 30 and 15 winter Spare the Air alerts, respectively, substantially above the average of 9 per year for the previous five years.

## Higher Temperatures and Drought Are Fueling Wildfires

Climate change creates weather conditions in the Bay Area and across California—drought, higher temperatures and winds—that can increase the frequency and severity of wildfires and also lengthen the wildfire season. Large wildfire activity in western U.S. forests increased suddenly and markedly in the mid-1980s.<sup>39</sup> Wildfires can cause dramatic short-term spikes in pollution levels, and

# Large wildfire activity in western U.S. forests increased suddenly and markedly in the mid-1980s.

greatly increase population exposure to particulate matter and other harmful pollutants. Wildfires emit massive quantities of fine particles such as black carbon, as well as other air pollutants, such as carbon monoxide, NO and air toxics. These pollutants contribute to a wide range of respiratory and cardiovascular health effects (described in Chapter 2). Smoke from wildfires can cause a variety of acute health effects, including irritation of the eyes and the respiratory tract, reduced lung function, bronchitis, exacerbation of asthma and premature death. Most of the particles from wildfires are in the very fine size range, the types of particles that can most effectively penetrate deep into the lungs. The outbreak of wildfires that swept across California in late June 2008 caused ambient concentrations of ozone and PM to soar to unprecedented levels.40 Analysis found that the PM released by the June 2008 fires was also much more toxic than the PM more typically present in the California atmosphere.41 In addition, large-scale wildfires release substantial quantities of climate pollutants, including carbon dioxide, black carbon (a component of PM) and methane.

## Climate Change Will Have Non-Air Quality Impacts on Public Health

In addition to increasing air quality-related health problems for Bay Area residents, climate change will have a wide range of other negative impacts on public health, significantly adding to the region's overall individual and community health burden.

#### **Heat-Related Illnesses and Death Will Increase**

More hot days and nights will increase heatrelated illnesses and heat-related deaths in the Bay Area. Researchers have observed significant connections between heat and several disease-



specific types of hospital admissions.<sup>42</sup> During the 2006 California heat wave, a greater increase in emergency room visits and hospitalizations for heat-related illnesses occurred in the normally cooler coastal counties. 43 Populations in cooler areas are less accustomed to heat. They are generally less aware of what they can do to reduce heat exposure, their homes and offices are often not designed or equipped for warmer conditions, and their communities may not have emergency heat plans.44 Although the use of air conditioners increases emissions of air and climate pollutants. it can significantly reduce the health risk related to higher temperatures, especially among the elderly. However, many Bay Area homes and apartments, particularly those in lower income neighborhoods, lack proper ventilation or air conditioning.45

### **Urban Heat Island Impacts Will Grow**

Higher temperatures from a changing climate will create more urban heat islands (UHIs)—areas with extensive pavement, roofs and other hard surfaces—that exacerbate the impact of heat waves and degrade air quality. Sensitive populations, such as children, the elderly, and those with existing health conditions, are at particular risk to respiratory difficulties, heat exhaustion, non-fatal heat stroke and heat-related mortality.<sup>46</sup>

The UHI effect on higher *nighttime* temperatures limits the ability of people to cool down and recover before the heat of the next day, thereby adding to the risk of illness and fatalities. Cities on average have temperatures that are 1.8–5.4° F hotter

The UHI effect on higher nighttime temperatures limits the ability of people to cool down and recover before the heat of the next day...

during the day than rural areas, and as high as 22° F hotter at night, due to heat that is stored in paved surfaces and the built environment and released after sundown.<sup>47</sup>

The Air District's Advisory Council studied the impacts of UHIs and issued a report in June 2015 which summarized relevant information and provided recommendations on potential UHI mitigation measures relating to cool roofs, cool paving, and urban tree-planting.<sup>48</sup> Key recommendations from this report include the following:

- Additional research is needed to determine where (in which climate zones) UHI mitigations measures should be focused and which measures would be most effective.
- The Air District should provide technical support to local governments to incorporate air quality criteria into their street tree-selection processes, including carbon sequestration capacity, VOC emissions, and potential for PM capture.
- The Air District should collaborate with local governments in warmer climates to incorporate cool roof requirements into their local building codes. The Air District should communicate benefits of urban cooling measures as part of geographically-targeted public education campaigns.

The Advisory Council's recommendations provide the basis for proposed control measure BL-4 in the building sector.

### Higher Temperatures Will Increase Vector-Borne Diseases

Climate change will affect transmission and infection patterns of vector-borne diseases. Higher temperatures cause changes in the geographic distribution of mosquitoes and ticks that carry diseases such West Nile virus, Lyme, dengue, Zika and malaria. West Nile virus has been found in several Bay Area counties since 2012.<sup>49</sup> The types of mosquitoes that can carry Zika and dengue have been identified in the last few years for the first time in San Mateo County.<sup>50</sup>

### **Other Potential Impacts on Public Health**

Higher temperatures will produce more plant pollen and lengthen allergy seasons,<sup>51</sup> aggravating asthma and other respiratory and cardiovascular diseases.<sup>52</sup> Toxic materials stored in flood zones can contaminate housing, parks and other areas during flood events.<sup>53</sup> Flooding can also lead to growth of harmful molds. And if the Bay Area experiences extreme weather events related to climate change, this could result in mental health impacts, including post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD), depression and general anxiety.<sup>54</sup>

## Potential Impacts to Systems on Which Our Health Depends

In addition to direct impacts on health, extreme weather events related to climate change may disrupt critical infrastructure—such as power, water, transportation and communicationsthat are essential to medical and emergency services. Extreme weather (e.g., drought, heat, storms) in local and distant food-producing areas could increase prices, produce shortages of important basic food items and disrupt distribution systems. Biodiversity and ecosystem degradation could also affect public health. Disruptions to natural ecosystems could increase the population of rodents and other vectors that pose health risks. In addition, an influx of climate refugees from regions and countries severely impacted by climate change could place an increased burden on Bay Area housing, social services and other systems.



## Vulnerable Populations Will Be Hit Harder

Certain Bay Area populations and communities will be affected by climate change more than others. The degree to which individuals are impacted by climate change often depends upon a person's age, race, income, language, educational attainment, housing conditions and pre-existing physical conditions, such as diabetes and mobility restrictions. Drought, flooding, fires, and heat waves all pose health, economic, and logistical challenges to disadvantaged communities that may lack adequate financial and organizational resources to respond to and recover from a disaster. Se

For example, not everyone is equally vulnerable to heat risks. Some groups—including those with pre-existing health conditions, the elderly, infants and children, socially isolated individuals, non-English speakers and the poor—may be more sensitive to environmental stressors than others, and/ or may lack the ability to cope or prepare for such impacts.57 The most intense urban heat island effects are often seen in neighborhoods where dense land use and paved surfaces are predominant, and trees, vegetation and parks are less common.<sup>58</sup> Studies in the Bay Area find minority and poorer populations have significantly lower access to common heat adaptation options, such as tree canopy for shading or car ownership to go to public cooling centers, than other segments of the population.59 An analysis of four major California cities-San Francisco, Los Angeles, San Diego and Sacramento—found a direct relationship

The most intense urban heat island effects are often seen in neighborhoods where dense land use and paved surfaces are predominant...

between household income and land cover; e.g., neighborhoods with higher poverty rates have a higher percentage of paved surfaces and less tree coverage than wealthier neighborhoods.<sup>60</sup>

Elderly people, who have a higher incidence of pre-existing chronic health conditions, will experience the most difficulty in adapting to changing temperatures. <sup>61</sup> Human vulnerability to future extreme heat events will increase due to California's aging population. By 2050, the number of California residents age 65 and older will more than double, and the number of residents age 85 and older will triple. <sup>62</sup>

Extreme temperatures and poor air quality could also result in reduced productivity or job losses among outdoor workers in agriculture, construction, warehousing, delivery and service work. 63 Climate-related loss of jobs could increase food insecurity, cause some individuals to lose their homes, and produce other lifeand health-changing situations, particularly for low-income individuals.

Finally, climate change poses immense challenges for efforts to reduce Bay Area health and economic inequities. Low-income communities already experience higher rates of chronic disease and lower life expectancy; these communities also have fewer resources to prepare for and respond to the impacts of climate change. Moreover, increased governmental spending on climate change infrastructure protection could affect low-income communities by diverting funds from education, social programs, public transportation and other critical sectors.

### **Building Bay Area Resilience**

Although the Bay Area climate impacts described above are daunting, action can be taken now to prepare, respond and recover from drought, flooding, extreme heat, new disease vectors, and other impacts of climate change. Achieving a resilient Bay Area that can cope with the impacts of climate change requires a coordinated and comprehensive approach that brings together all levels of government with the private, non-profit, academic and community-based sectors. Fortunately, the work to build Bay Area climate resilience has already begun. Cities, counties, regional agencies and private asset owners are conducting local vulnerability assessments for sea-level rise. Experts from Bay Area universities and scientific organizations are implementing pilot projects to test new approaches to coastal and bayside flooding. State, regional and local authorities are exploring new policies to promote climate-appropriate development for a prosperous 21st century Bay Area. Local and state health departments are improving their plans to safeguard vulnerable populations during heat waves. These efforts should help the Bay Area to respond to the impacts of climate change.

## Greenhouse Gases Addressed in the 2017 Plan

here are dozens of GHGs, but a small subset of these gases are the primary agents of climate change. For purposes of the 2017 Plan, we focus primarily on the key climate pollutants described below.

**Carbon Dioxide** (CO<sub>2</sub>) is released into the atmosphere when fossil fuels (oil, gasoline, diesel, natural gas, coal), solid waste, and wood or wood products are burned.

**Methane** (CH<sub>4</sub>) is emitted during the production and transport of coal, natural gas and oil. Methane emissions also result from the decomposition of organic waste in municipal solid waste landfills, wastewater, and the raising of livestock.

*Nitrous oxide* (N<sub>2</sub>O) is emitted during agricultural and industrial activities, as well as during combus-

tion of solid waste and fossil fuels. Note: There are no control measures in the 2017 Plan that specifically target  $N_2O$  emissions. However, many of the control measures that decrease emissions from fossil fuel combustion, agriculture, water treatment and composting, will reduce  $N_2O$  as a co-benefit.

**Fluorinated gases** (F-gases) include **hydrofluorocarbons** (HFCs), **perfluorocarbons** (PFCs), and **sulfur hexafluoride** (SF<sub>6</sub>). The F-gases are generated by a variety of industrial processes. Emissions of F-gases are small on a mass basis, but they are potent agents of climate change on a per-unit basis.

**Black carbon** (BC): BC, a key component of fine particulate matter, has been identified as a potent agent of climate change and as a significant GHG on a CO<sub>2</sub>-equivalent basis. Diesel engines and wood burning are key sources of BC in the Bay Area. Since exposure to fine PM has a wide range of health impacts, as discussed in Chapter 2, reducing emissions of BC will also provide important public health co-benefits.

For the purpose of this Plan, methane, nitrous oxide, F-gases and black carbon are all categorized as "super-GHGs" (even though black carbon is not, strictly speaking, a gas) based upon their high global-warming potential, as discussed below.

## Global Warming Potential and Atmospheric Lifespan

The various greenhouse gases differ considerably in terms of their potency in heating the climate. i.e., their *global warming potential* (GWP). GWP factors are critical for climate planning because they provide a means to express all the GHGs in terms of a single metric: CO<sub>2</sub>-equivalent (CO<sub>2</sub>e). Carbon dioxide has a GWP of one. The CO<sub>2</sub>e for a given quantity of any GHG is calculated by multiplying the mass of emissions by the appropriate GWP value.

Greenhouse gases also vary greatly in terms of their atmospheric lifespan. Black carbon remains in the atmosphere for just a few days or a few weeks, whereas some species of F-gases remain in the atmosphere for 3,000 years or more.

GWP values are typically expressed based upon how much a given GHG will contribute to global warming over a 100-year time frame. The 100-year time frame is appropriate for CO<sub>2</sub> and other gases that have a relatively long atmospheric lifespan. However, in the case of GHGs with a shorter atmospheric lifespan, such as black carbon and methane, a 20-year time frame provides a more realistic means to express their global warming potential.

For example, as shown in Table 3-1, methane has a GWP of 34 using a 100-year time frame, but its GWP increases to 86 using a 20-year time frame. For purposes of consistency with other GHG inventories, the GHG emissions inventory data shown in the figures and tables below are expressed using a 100-year time frame, unless otherwise noted.

Table 3-1 shows atmospheric lifespan, 20-year and 100-year GWP values, and key emission sources for the GHGs addressed in the 2017 Plan.

Table 3-1. Climate Pollutants Addressed in the 2017 Plan

Greenhouse Gas	Atmospheric Lifespan	GWP * (20-year timeframe)	GWP * (100-year timeframe)	Key Emissions Sources
Carbon dioxide (CO <sub>2</sub> )	20 to 200 years	1	1	Fossil fuel combustion
Nitrous oxide (N₂O)	114 years	268	298	Motor vehicles, agriculture, water treatment, composting
Methane (CH₄)	12 years	86	34	Solid waste disposal, natural gas production and distribution, ranching, dairies
Hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs)	1.5 to 264 years	506 to 6,940	138 to 8,060	Refrigeration, air conditioning
Perfluorocarbons (PFCs)	3,000 years or more	6,500	6,500	Semiconductor manufacturing
Sulfur hexafluoride (SF <sub>6</sub> )	3,200 years	17,500	23,500	Electricity grid losses
Black carbon (BC)**	Days to weeks	3,235	900	Diesel engines, wood burning

<sup>\*</sup> GWP values in Table 3-1 are based on IPCC climatecarbon feedback values from the IPCC 5<sup>th</sup> Assessment Report (AR5), with the exception of BC.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Black carbon values are based on U.S. EPA's 2012 report on black carbon: https://www3.epa.gov/blackcarbon/2012report/Chapter2.pdf.

Figure 3-4. 2015 Bay Area GHG Emissions by Pollutant, Based on 100-year GWPs (Total = 85 MMT CO₂e)

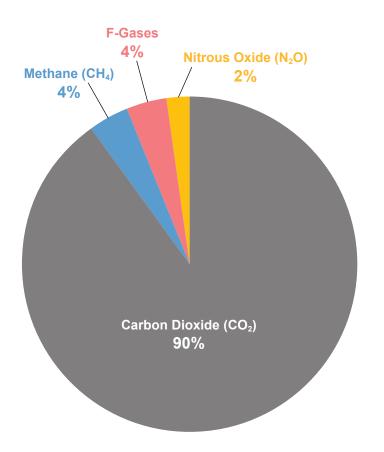
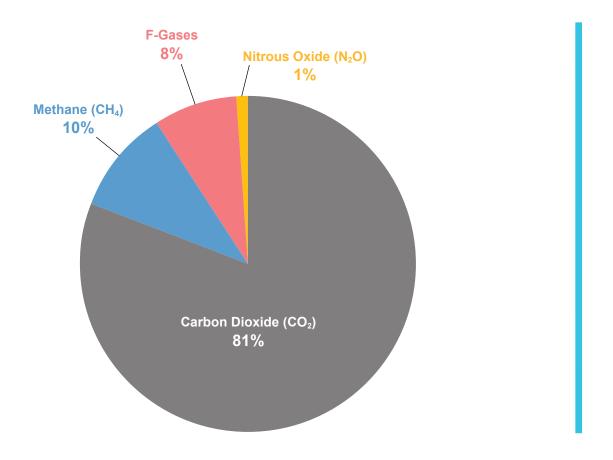


Figure 3-4 shows the contribution of the various GHGs to the total Bay Area inventory (with the exception of black carbon) for 2015 based on 100-year GWPs. GHG emissions totaled about 85 million metric tons  $CO_2e$  in 2015. Carbon dioxide accounts for 90 percent of total GHG emissions on a  $CO_2e$  basis, with the remainder from methane (about 4 percent); F-gases (about 4 percent); and nitrous oxide (about 2 percent).  $CO_2$  emissions dominate the inventory because all fossil fuel combustion emits significant quantities of  $CO_2$ ; for example, burning a single gallon of gasoline releases approximately 18 pounds of  $CO_2$  into the atmosphere.

As noted above, the global warming potential of GHGs varies depending upon the time frame used to calculate it. Whereas Figure

3-4 shows the relative contribution of GHGs based upon a 100-year time frame, Figure 3-5 shows the contribution of the various GHGs to the total inventory based upon a 20-year time frame. CO<sub>2</sub> still dominates the inventory (about 81 percent) when GWPs are calculated based upon a 20-year time frame, but the proportion from the super-GHGs is higher in Figure 3-5 compared to Figure 3-4. It should also be noted that when 20-year GWP values are used, the total GHG emissions for 2015as calculated on a CO2-equivalent basis increase (from 85 MMT CO<sub>2</sub>e to 94 MMT CO<sub>2</sub>e) because the 20-year time frame better reflects the fact that the global warming impact of high-GWP gases with a short atmospheric lifespan, such as methane, occurs primarily within this 20-year window.

Figure 3-5. 2015 Bay Area GHG Emissions by Pollutant, Based on 20-year GWPs (Total = 94 MMT CO₂e)



## The Importance of Reducing Super-GHGs

Although CO<sub>2</sub> dominates the GHG inventory, it can persist in the atmosphere for many decades. CO<sub>2</sub> therefore heats the climate in a persistent, but gradual, way. However, certain super-GHGs such as methane and black carbon not only have high global warming potential, they also exert their impact on the climate over a much shorter time-frame. Therefore, reducing emissions of these short-lived super-GHGs can slow the rate of global warming in the near term. This provides an important opportunity to delay the worst effects of climate change while we develop and implement effective policies to reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions over the long term. In addition, reducing emissions of super-

GHGs can also help to avoid or mitigate the feedback loops that, if left unchecked, will accelerate and exacerbate climate change in the near term.

To take advantage of this opportunity to delay and avoid the impacts of climate change, the regional climate protection strategy in the 2017 Plan places a high priority on measures to reduce emissions of the short-lived super-GHGs. (Note: Because nitrous oxide has an atmospheric lifespan of 114 years, we do not include N<sub>2</sub>O among the short-lived super-GHGs.) This emphasis on reducing super-GHG emissions is consistent with recent actions at the state level. To highlight the importance of reducing super-GHGs emissions, the Air Resources Board has developed a comprehensive statewide strategy. ARB adopted a *Revised* 

Proposed Short-Lived Climate Pollutant Reduction Strategy in March 2017. 66 In addition, SB 1383, which was signed into law in September 2016, establishes statewide targets for reducing methane, black carbon and F-gases. At the global scale, in October 2016, international negotiators reached an important binding agreement to phase out the production and use of HFCs, one of the key F-gases.

Reducing super-GHGs is an important opportunity to reduce global warming in the near term. However, it should be noted that the global climate can only be stabilized over the long term by making deep reductions in emissions of  $CO_2$ . Therefore, an aggressive near-term effort to reduce emissions of super-GHGs must be coupled with an effective strategy to reduce emissions of  $CO_2$  in both the near term and the long term.

## Bay Area GHG Emissions by Source

he Air District employs a variety of technical tools and methods to analyze Bay Area GHG emissions and concentrations. In November 2006, the Bay Area Air District became the first air district in the nation to develop a detailed GHG emissions inventory. The Air District recently established a network of monitors to measure and characterize ambient concentration of CO<sub>2</sub> and other GHGs in the Bay Area, as described in the GHG Monitoring Network section below.

Figure 3-6 shows the current Bay Area GHG inventory by source category, organized according to the economic sectors used in the AB 32 Scoping Plan Update.<sup>67</sup> The four largest sectors—transportation, stationary sources, energy and buildings—collectively account for 91 percent of the total inventory.

Figure 3-6. 2015 Bay Area GHG Emissions by Source Category, Based on 100-year GWP (Total = 85 MMT CO₂e)

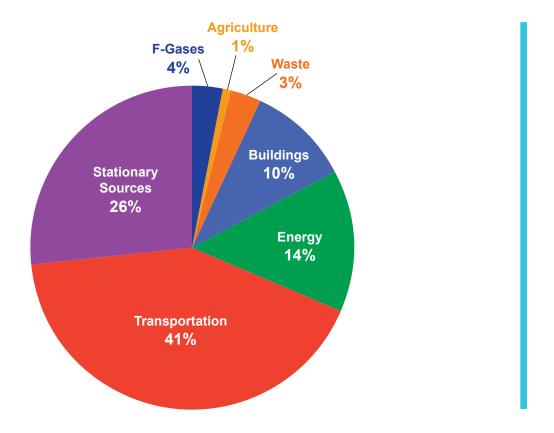


Figure 3-7. 2015 Bay Area GHG Emissions: Transportation (Total = 37 MMT CO₂e)

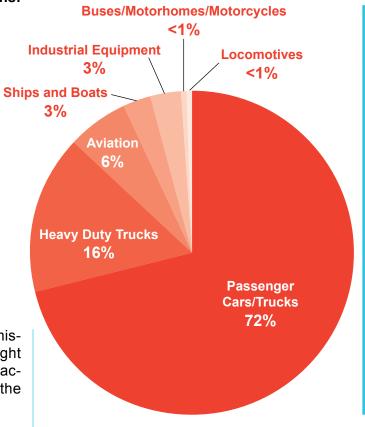


Figure 3-7 shows a breakdown of GHG emissions from transportation by vehicle type. Light and medium-duty cars and trucks currently account for 72 percent of GHG emissions from the transportation sector.

Figure 3-8. 2015 Bay Area GHG Emissions: Stationary Sources (Total = 22 MMT CO₂e)

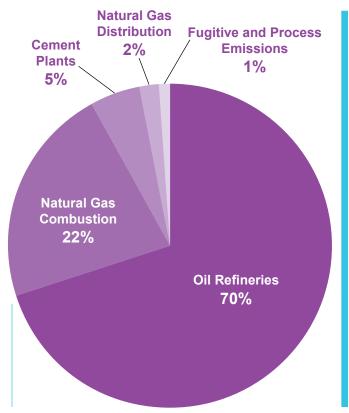


Figure 3-8 provides a breakdown of GHG emissions from stationary sources. The five Bay Area oil refineries account for 70 percent of GHG emissions from stationary sources. The other major stationary source of GHG emissions in the Bay Area is natural gas combustion (22 percent).

Table 3-2 shows Bay Area GHG emissions expressed in  $CO_2e$  (i.e., with each pollutant weighted by GWP) by source category for 2015. Note that the total emissions in Table 3-2 (86.5 MMT  $CO_2e$ ) are

greater than shown in the other charts because Table 3-2 includes estimated emissions of black carbon, whereas the other inventory charts and figures do not include black carbon.

Table 3-2. 2015 GHG Emissions (in 100-yr GWP CO<sub>2</sub> Equivalent Metric Tons per Year)

SOURCE CATEGORY	CO₂e (CH₄, N₂O, HFC/PFC, SF₅)	BC (CO <sub>2</sub> e)	Total Emissions by Source (CO₂e)	
TRANSPORTATION	34,630,000	790,000	35,420,000	
On-Road	30,420,000	330,000	30,750,000	
Off-Road	4,210,000	460,000	4,670,000	
ELECTRICITY/CO-GENERATION	12,110,000	130,000	12,240,000	
Co-Generation	5,790,000	90,000	5,880,000	
Electricity Generation	5,040,000	40,000	5,080,000	
Electricity Imports	1,280,000	-	1,280,000	
BUILDINGS	8,880,000	390,000	9,270,000	
Residential Fuel Usage	5,240,000	210,000	5,450,000	
Commercial Fuel Usage	3,640,000	180,000	3,820,000	
STATIONARY SOURCES	22,020,000	340,000	22,360,000	
Oil Refineries	15,470,000	210,000	15,680,000	
Natural Gas Combustion	4,870,000	110,000	4,980,000	
Natural Gas Distribution*	460,000	-	460,000	
Cement Manufacturing	990,000	-	990,000	
Fugitive and Process Emissions*	230,000	20,000	250,000	
WASTE MANAGEMENT	2,280,000	20,000	2,300,000	
Landfills*	1,830,000	20,000	1,850,000	
Composting/POTWs*	450,000	-	450,000	
FLUORINATED GASES	3,560,000	-	3,560,000	
HFCs and PFCs (Com., Indus., Transp.)*	3,470,000	-	3,470,000	
SF <sub>6</sub> (Electricity Prod. and Semiconductor Mfg.)*	90,000	-	90,000	
AGRICULTURE	1,220,000	170,000	1,390,000	
Animal Waste*	740,000	20,000	760,000	
Soil Management	280,000	-	280,000	
Agricultural Equipment	190,000	40,000	230,000	
Biomass Burning	10,000	110,000	120,000	
TOTAL EMISSIONS (CO <sub>2</sub> e)	84,700,000	1,840,000	86,540,000	

<sup>\*</sup>Significant source of super-GHGs

## Historical and Projected Bay Area GHG Emission Trends

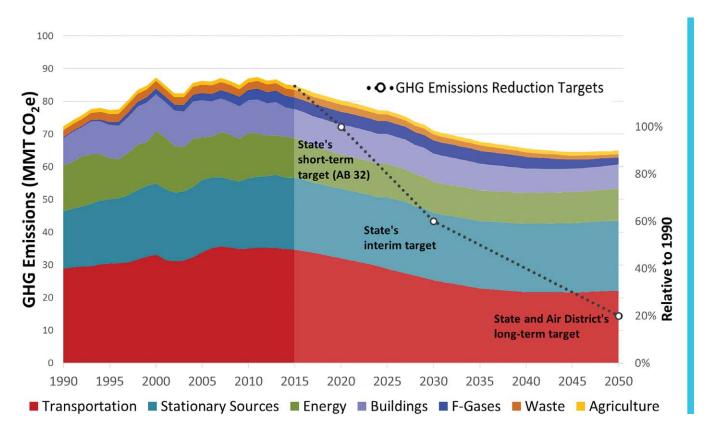
rojecting future GHG emissions is a challenging exercise. Future emissions will be influenced by a wide range of factors that are difficult to predict with precision, such as population and economic growth, changes in land use policies and patterns, the nature and rate of technological innovation, changes in business investment and consumer demand, the effectiveness of existing policies and programs in reducing GHG emissions over the long term, as well as the potential for new regulations or policies at the national, state, regional and local level.

Figure 3-9 shows estimated changes in Bay Area GHG emissions since 1990 and projected emissions through 2050. The projections represent the Air District's best estimate of future GHG emissions.

sions, taking into account State policies and regulations already adopted, as well as those that are likely to be adopted and implemented over the next 10–15 years, as briefly described below. It should be emphasized that the state will need cooperation and assistance from regional and local agencies to successfully implement many of these policies and regulations.

Bay Area GHG emissions under the scenario shown in Figure 3-9 are predicted to decrease gradually from 2015 to 2040, and to level off in the 2040 to 2050 period. The assumptions embedded in Figure 3-9 are based upon the regulatory and policy landscape as of the January 20, 2017 version of ARB's 2017 Climate Change Scoping Plan Update. This landscape includes adopted regulations and associated policies that were not adopted regulations at the time of the January Scoping Plan Update that are deemed likely be implemented or adopted as regulation in the future, i.e. the next 10 to 15 years.

Figure 3-9. Projected Bay Area GHG Emissions by Sector Based on State Policies (100-year GWP)



Key technical and policy assumptions included in the emissions projection for each economic sector are briefly described below. The document entitled *Greenhouse Gas Emission Estimates and Draft Forecasts* provides additional explanation of the methodology and assumptions used to develop Figure 3-9.<sup>68</sup>

*Transportation:* The emissions for transportation include tailpipe emissions only.<sup>69</sup> The projection takes into account anticipated impacts from policies such as SB 375 sustainable communities strategies to reduce motor vehicle travel, the "Pavley" Clean Car Standards, the Renewable Portfolio Standard (RPS), the Low-Carbon Fuel Standard and the Zero Emission Vehicle mandate.

Stationary Sources: Emissions reported in the stationary source sector are primarily based on emissions from combustion of fossil fuels in industrial processes. The projected emissions for future years are based on ARB's PATHWAYS model. The projection assumes that the state's Cap-and-Trade program will continue beyond 2020 with the same allowances and cap reduction formula as the current program. The PATHWAYS model projects that GHG emissions from stationary sources in the Bay Area's industrial sector will remain relatively constant in future years. Oil refineries currently account for 70 percent of the GHG emissions from stationary sources in the Bay Area. Although in-state demand for fuels produced by Bay Area refineries is expected to decrease in future years, in response to transportation measures described above, the PATHWAYS model projects that GHG emissions from oil refining in California (and, by inference, the Bay Area) will remain the same from 2015 through 2050. The PATHWAYS model apparently assumes that Bay Area and California refineries will export more product to consumers outside of California in future years in response to the expected decrease in demand by in-state consumers. (Note: It should be emphasized that the Air District is not endorsing the idea that emissions from oil refining should remain constant in future years. Reducing fossil fuel combustion is a major element of the regional climate protection strategy proposed in this Plan.)

**Energy:** GHG emissions from the energy sector include all electricity generation within the Bay

GHG emissions from the energy sector include all electric generation within the Bay Area as well as electricity imported into the region.

Area, electricity imported into the region, plus co-generation at oil refineries. The projection in Figure 3-9 assumes that the state's Renewal Portfolio Standard will increase from 33 percent in 2020 to 50 percent by 2030 as required by SB 350. In addition, the projection assumes that local actions, such as the expansion of local Community Choice Energy programs in the region, will push the percentage of renewable electricity in the Bay Area portfolio to 54 percent by 2030.

Buildings: Emissions in this sector are primarily from combustion of natural gas for space and water heating in residential and commercial buildings. The projection in Figure 3-9 includes a variety of measures to improve energy efficiency in both existing buildings and new buildings, and to switch from natural gas to clean electricity. The projection assumes that 100 percent of new residential construction will be zero net energy (ZNE) by 2020, while new commercial construction will be 100 percent net zero by 2030, with solar photovoltaic power offsetting any emissions from electricity and natural gas use. For existing buildings, the projection assumes that 50 percent of commercial buildings will be retrofit to ZNE by 2030, and 100 percent of commercial buildings will be retrofit to ZNE by 2050. The projection assumes that no existing residential building are retrofits to ZNE.

**F-Gases:** F-gases include HFCs, PFCs and SF<sub>6</sub>. Projected F-gas emissions are consistent with ARB's SLCP Reduction Strategy, including an

assumed 5 percent reduction in HFC usage by 2020; a 50 percent reduction by 2035; and near complete elimination by 2050. Note: F-gases are projected to still account for a small portion of the GHG inventory in 2050 because there will be an estimated time lag of 10 to 20 years from the date that HFCs are prohibited until leakage of HFCs from retired equipment is eliminated.

Agriculture and Waste: The projected emissions for these sectors assume minor reductions from agriculture, but major reductions for recycling and waste management, based upon the statewide targets established by AB 341 and SB 1383 to increase recycling, achieve a 75 percent waste diversion rate for landfills by 2020, and reduce methane emissions from wastewater treatment.

### **GHG Monitoring Network**

The Air District is implementing a GHG monitoring program to inform its climate protection strategy. This effort includes a fixed-site network to monitor ambient concentrations of carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) and methane (CH<sub>4</sub>), as well as a research van serving as a mobile GHG measurement platform. The GHG monitoring data provided by this effort will be used to improve the Air District's GHG emission inventory, to identify GHG emission 'hotspots,' to measure trends in ambient concentrations of GHGs, and to help evaluate the effectiveness of Air District and state measures to reduce GHG emissions.

The fixed-site network includes four sites, consistent with protocols of international atmospheric monitoring networks. One site, located upwind of the urban core at Bodega Bay (operational as of October 2015) along the Pacific Coast, serves as a regional background site, measuring GHG levels in air coming into the region from the Pacific Ocean. The other three sites are strategically located at exit points for Bay Area air plumes that presumably contain GHG enhancements from Bay Area sources. These stations are in San Martin (operational as of mid-April 2016), which

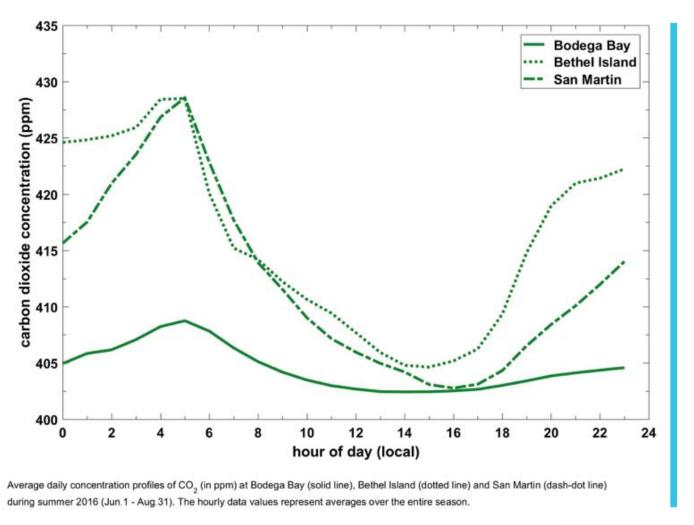
is located south and generally downwind of the San Jose metropolitan area; in Bethel Island (operational as of October 2015) at the mouth of the Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta; and in Livermore (operational as of December 2016), near the eastern edge of the Air District's boundary. At all sites, CO<sub>2</sub> and CH<sub>4</sub> are measured continuously, along with combustion tracer carbon monoxide and other air pollutants.

The mobile van, which began source-specific investigations in fall 2016, is equipped with instruments to measure CO<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>4</sub>, nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O) and other compounds to identify and attribute emissions to specific GHG sources. The van measures GHG concentrations close to emission sources such as oil refineries, landfills, wastewater treatment plants, dairies, natural gas co-generation plants, gas pipelines, etc. The measured estimates of GHGs from local sources will allow verification and validation of the Air District's GHG emissions inventory for the Bay Area.

Preliminary findings from the first year of operation of the fixed site network (through summer 2016) are summarized below.

Carbon dioxide: As shown in Figure 3-10, CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations vary over the course of the day at the (downwind) Bethel Island and San Martin sites in response to changes in meteorology in combination with local emissions of CO<sub>2</sub>. During a typical day, CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations are lowest in the afternoon when vegetation is most effective at absorbing CO2 and local CO2 emissions are well mixed vertically within the lower atmosphere. Hence, daily mean low CO<sub>2</sub> levels are similar at all three sites during the summer. However, the daily mean peak CO2 concentrations at both Bethel Island and San Martin, that occur during nighttime as emissions accumulate in a stable atmosphere with little vertical mixing, are significantly elevated as compared to the background levels at Bodega Bay. This suggests the presence of strong regional emission sources of CO<sub>2</sub> in the urban core of the Bay Area upwind of the downwind monitoring sites.

Figure 3-10. Average Daily Variation in Bay Area CO<sub>2</sub> Concentrations—Summer 2016



Source: BAAQMD 2016

There are minor seasonal variations in CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations over the course of the year, with the highest concentrations observed during winter months as shown in Table 3-3. This may be due

to less absorption of CO<sub>2</sub> by vegetation during the winter, in combination with the fact that CO<sub>2</sub> emissions tend to be trapped close to the ground in winter due to less vertical mixing of the atmosphere.

Table 3-3. Seasonal Variation in Bay Area Carbon Dioxide Concentrations

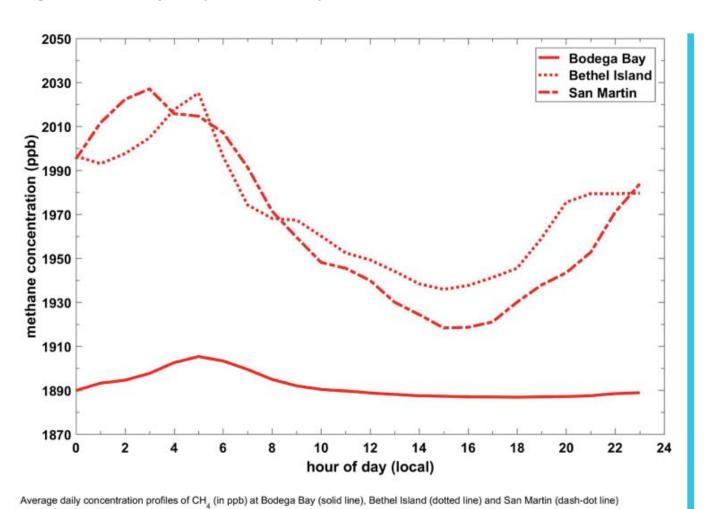
Site	Concentration	CO <sub>2</sub> (parts per million)				
		<b>Fall</b> (Sep.–Nov. 2015)	<b>Winter</b> (Dec. 2015–Feb. 2016)	Spring (Mar.–May 2016)	Summer (Jun.–Aug. 2016)	
Podogo Pov	Daily Mean Low	405.3 411.1		408.7	402.4	
Bodega Bay	Daily Mean Peak	415.3	428.6	419.1	408.8	
Bethel Island	Daily Mean Low	405.2	407.7	403.9	405.0	
	Daily Mean Peak	463.6	458.1	440.7	431.4	
San Martin*	Daily Mean Low	NA	NA	404.4	401.0	
	Daily Mean Peak	NA	NA	446.2	428.9	

<sup>\*</sup> Site operational as of mid-April 2016.

Methane (CH<sub>4</sub>): Methane emissions from Bay Area sources result in higher concentrations of methane, during all seasons and all times of day, when methane levels at the downwind monitoring sites in Bethel Island and San Martin are compared with the background levels measured at Bodega Bay. Over the course of a typical day, as in the case of CO<sub>2</sub>, methane concentrations are lowest during the afternoon when local methane emissions are well mixed vertically in the lower atmosphere, as shown in Figure 3-11. Methane levels are significantly elevated during the night-time at the downwind sites as emissions from upwind regional sources accumulate in the stable atmosphere and are transported.

In terms of seasonal variation, the Bethel Island site shows significantly higher levels of methane during the fall and winter periods compared to spring and summer, whereas the seasonal variation at the upwind site in Bodega Bay is relatively minor, as shown in Table 3-4. This suggests that the elevated levels of methane at Bethel Island during the winter may be caused by increased fugitive emissions (e.g., leaks from natural gas pipelines) of methane due to increased natural gas use for space heating during the cooler months, in combination with the fact that methane emissions tend to be trapped close to the ground in winter due to less vertical mixing of the atmosphere.

Figure 3-11. Average Daily Variation in Bay Area Methane Concentrations—Summer 2016



during summer 2016 (Jun 1 - Aug 31). The hourly data values represent averages over the entire season.

Source: BAAQMD 2016

Table 3-4. Seasonal Variation in Bay Area Methane Concentrations

Site	Concentration	Methane (parts per billion)					
		<b>Fall</b> (Sep.–Nov. 2015)	<b>Winter</b> (Dec. 2015–Feb. 2016)	Spring (Mar.–May 2016)	Summer (Jun.–Aug. 2016)		
Podogo Pov	Daily Mean Low	1909.9 1922.1		1917.3	1886.8		
Bodega Bay	Daily Mean Peak	1932.5	1961.5	1938.7	1905.3		
Bethel Island	Daily Mean Low	1968.4	2078.2	1958.2	1935.6		
	Daily Mean Peak	2354.0	2332.3	2080.6	2031.6		
San Martin*	Daily Mean Low	NA	NA	1933.1	1915.6		
	Daily Mean Peak	NA	NA	2035.8	2023.5		

<sup>\*</sup> Site operational as of mid-April 2016.

## Consumption-Based GHG Emissions Inventory

he Air District's GHG emissions inventory categorizes and quantifies the GHGs produced or emitted within the geographic boundaries of the Air District. However, this emissions inventory does not tell the whole story of our impact on the climate since a significant portion of the goods and services consumed by Bay Area residents is produced outside the region, in other states or nations. Therefore, to more fully describe the amount of GHGs generated by Bay Area residents as consumers of goods and services, the

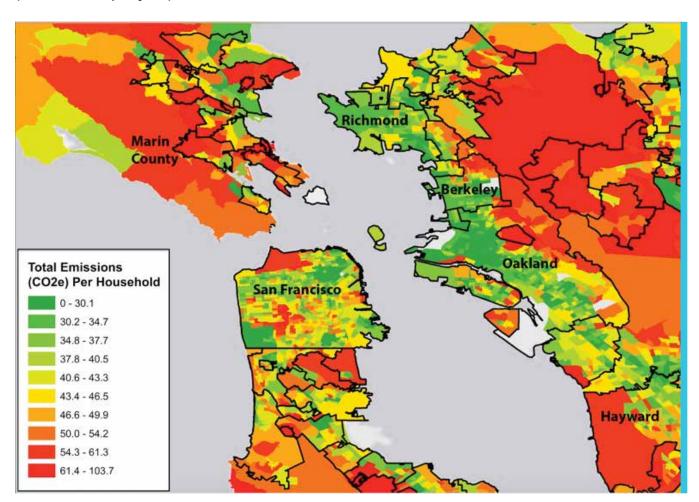
Air District collaborated with the Cool Climate Network at UC Berkeley to develop a consumption-based GHG emissions inventory for the San Francisco Bay Area. The consumption-based inventory estimates the GHG emissions embedded in the goods, services, and activities consumed by Bay Area residents, regardless of where the goods were produced or the emissions were released. The consumption-based inventory is based on a full life-cycle analysis of the emissions generated by the production, use, and disposal of each activity or product. Emissions are grouped in five basic categories: transportation, housing, food, goods and services. The inventory calculates the average per-household GHG footprint for each Bay Area neighborhood, city and county.70



As shown in Figure 3-12, the GHG footprint varies substantially from neighborhood to neighborhood. There is significant variation in the magnitude of emissions, as well as in the composition of the GHG footprint, i.e., the proportion of emissions contributed by each of the five basic categories.

Figures 3-13 and 3-14 show the magnitude and composition of the GHG footprint for the average American household compared to the average Bay Area household. Emissions are categorized as transportation, housing, food, goods and services. Composting and recycling are shown as a credit, thus reducing the total GHG footprint.

Figure 3-12. Household Consumption-Based GHG Emissions by Census Block Group, 2013 \* (in tons CO₂e per year)



<sup>\*</sup> Black lines represent city boundaries

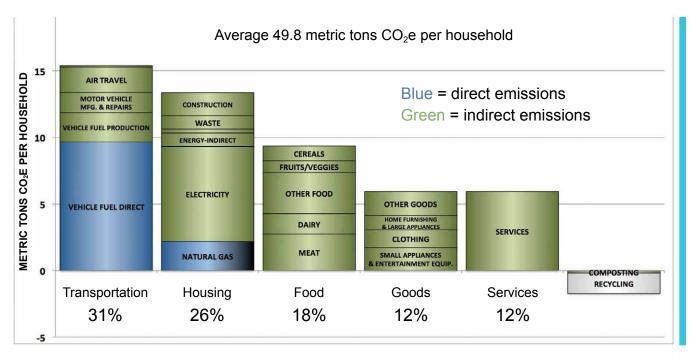
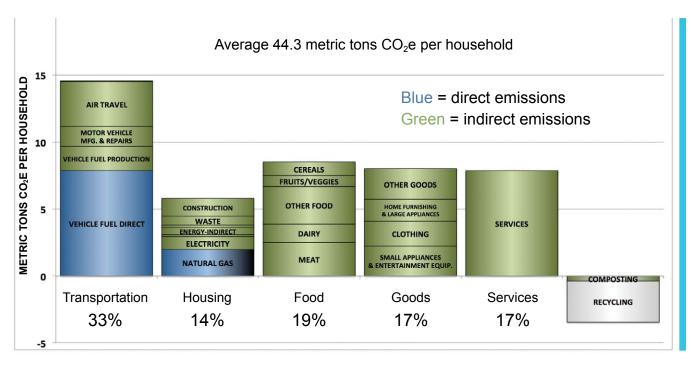


Figure 3-13. U.S. Average Household GHG Footprint (Based on Consumption), 2013





### ...individual consumer choices can have a significant effect on each household's GHG footprint.

A comparison of national and Bay Area emissions yields the following observations:

Bay Area GHG emissions are lower than the U.S. average on a per household basis: GHG emissions for the average Bay Area household (44.3 metric tons per year) are less than the average American household (49.8 metric tons per year), even though Bay Area residents have significantly higher income than the national average.

The composition of the GHG footprint differs:

The share of the GHG footprint from transportation and from food is similar for the Bay Area and the nation as a whole. However, the housing sector accounts for a much smaller share of the Bay Area footprint (14 percent) compared to the national average (26 percent). Conversely, goods and services, at 17 percent each, account for a larger share of Bay Area emissions than for the average American GHG footprint, where goods and services each account for 12 percent of the overall footprint.

Clean electricity is a big advantage: A major reason for the relatively low GHG footprint of the average Bay Area household, especially in terms of the housing sector, is that GHG emissions from residential electricity consumption in the Bay Area are well below the national average, roughly one metric ton per year for the average Bay Area household, compared to 7 tons per year as the national average. There are several reasons for this. To be sure, the region's moderate climate helps to reduce the need for home heating and cooling in the Bay Area. But forward-thinking public policies account for most of the difference. The electricity consumed in the Bay Area has a lower carbon intensity as a result of well-established state policies such as the Renewable Portfolio Standard (RPS) to promote renewable energy sources and phase out coal-fired power plants, in combination with local efforts in many cities to promote clean electricity through community choice energy (CCE) programs. State building codes and energy efficiency standards for appliances also help to reduce demand for electricity in the Bay Area and statewide. As a result of these policies, the low carbon intensity of our electricity creates a great opportunity to further reduce our GHG emissions by switching to electricity to power our cars and trucks, as well as for space-heating and water-heating in our homes and other buildings.

The consumption-based GHG inventory provides an additional perspective on Bay Area GHG emissions, helping us to better understand the GHG emissions associated with the goods and services that we import to the region, and calling attention to activity categories that are not typically captured in a production-based inventory. Several of the insights that can be drawn from the consumption-based GHG inventory are briefly described below.

Government cannot do it alone: Transportation and housing together account for 47 percent of the total GHG emissions in the Bay Area from a consumption-based perspective, as shown in Figure 3-14. Governmental policies can have an impact in reducing emissions from these two sectors. However, in the case of the food, goods and services sectors, which collectively account for 53 percent of total GHG emissions in the Bay Area, emissions are primarily driven by consumer choice and lifestyle. This suggests that governmental action cannot by itself achieve the necessary reductions in GHG emissions. Support and action from consumers and the business sector will be critical.

### Bay Area residents have a key role to play:

The consumption-based inventory shows that there is significant variation in the magnitude and the composition of the GHG footprint among Bay Area households. Individual consumer choices can have a significant effect on each household's GHG footprint. As discussed in the 2050 vision in Chapter 1, in order to achieve the ambitious GHG reduction target for year 2050, it will be critical to help Bay Area residents understand that they must play an active role as "conscientious consumers" in reducing GHG emissions. The Air District will use the consumption-based inventory to help Bay Area residents understand the factors that influence their GHG footprint and to provide them with information and resources so to make appropriate and effective choices to reduce their personal GHG footprint.71

### Food is a major source of GHG emissions:

One of the most interesting findings from the consumption-based inventory is that food accounts for nearly 20 percent of the GHG footprint in the average Bay Area household. GHGs embedded in food include carbon dioxide from combustion of fossil fuels used to produce, process, and distribute food products, nitrous oxide from fertilizers, and methane emitted in the production of dairy and meat products. Food waste also contributes to methane emissions from landfills. As discussed in Chapter 1, GHG emissions from the food sector can be reduced by decreasing food waste in markets and restaurants and in the home. Bay Area residents can also reduce their GHG footprint by decreasing consumption of processed foods, meat and dairy products, and food imported from long distances. Eating less meat and dairy would also provide public health benefits.

We still have a long way to go: The state and the Air District have adopted targets to reduce GHG emissions 80 percent below 1990 levels by 2050. If we assume that consumption-based emissions per Bay Area household were similar in 2013 and in 1990, then a reduction of this magnitude means that we need to reduce Bay Area GHG emissions from 44.3 metric tons (MT) per year to less than 9 MT per year on a per-household basis. Factoring in anticipated population growth, emissions would need to be reduced even further, to approximately 7 MT per household per year in order to achieve the 2050 target. It will be a major challenge to achieve emission reductions of this magnitude, while maintaining the standard of living to which we are accustomed.

### Summary

limate change is already occurring, and the Bay Area is experiencing a wide range of climate impacts. These impacts are expected to intensify in the future and negatively affect air quality and public health in the Bay Area. However, aggressive near-term efforts to reduce emissions of super-GHGs-including methane, black carbon, and F-gases—as well as to reduce combustion of fossil fuels for power, heating and cooling, and transportation can help decrease the speed and severity of climate change over the next several decades. Concurrently, GHG mitigation efforts must also be coupled with coordinated adaptation and resilience programs to strengthen the Bay Area's ability to cope with the impacts of climate change.

The long-term solution to protect the climate requires a comprehensive strategy to replace fossil fuels with renewable, low-carbon forms of energy. Since current regional, state, and national policies are insufficient to meet the necessarily ambitious GHG emission targets adopted by the state and the Air District for 2030 and 2050, additional regulations, policies and transformative technologies are needed.

The Air District and its partners in the Bay Area—including the Metropolitan Transportation Commission, the Association of Bay Area Governments, the Bay Conservation and Development Commission, local governments and many other stake-holders—all have a critical role to play in achieving GHG reduction targets for 2030 and 2050 and preparing the region to cope with the impacts of climate change.

#### **FOOTNOTES**

- 1 California Air Resources Board http://www.arb.ca.gov/cc/ shortlived/shortlived.htm.
- <sup>2</sup> Adaptation and resilience efforts will require coordination and cooperation on the part of a wide range of state and local agencies such as the Association of Bay Area Governments, the Bay Conservation and Development Commission, Caltrans, local cities, county health departments and others. The Air District's efforts include more recent collaboration—through the Bay Area Regional Collaborative (BARC)—with the Alliance of Regional Collaboratives for Climate Adaptation (ARCCA), which works to give a strong voice to regional efforts at the state and federal levels.
- <sup>3</sup> For example, see the "2016 Arctic Report Card" issued by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration: http://arctic.noaa.gov/Report-Card/Report-Card-2016
- http://www.fire.ca.gov/communications/downloads/fact\_ sheets/20LACRES.pdf
- Safeguarding California Implementation Action Plans 2015, California Natural Resources Agency pg. 8
- <sup>6</sup> Indicators of Climate Change in California 2013, CalEPA, pg. 37.
- <sup>7</sup> http://climate.nasa.gov/effects/.

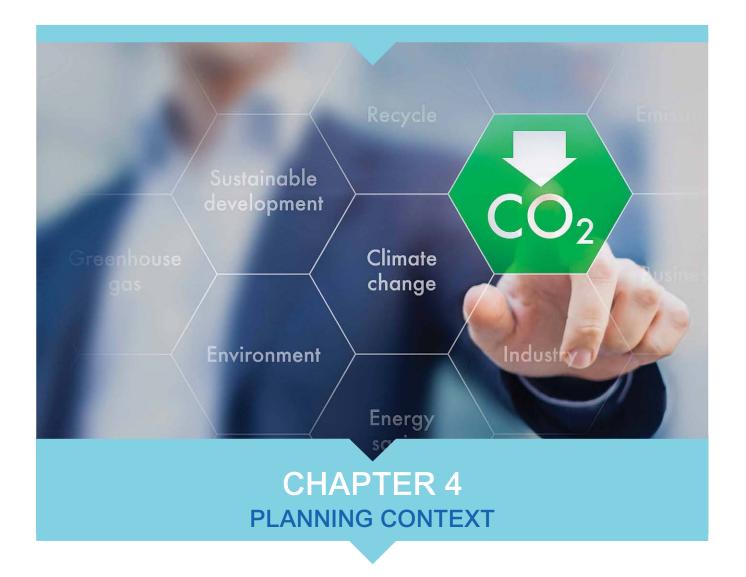
#### CHAPTER 3 GREENHOUSE GASES AND CLIMATE CHANGE IMPACTS

- <sup>8</sup> Indicators of Climate Change in California 2013, CalEPA, pg. 38.
- <sup>9</sup> California Climate Extremes Workshop Report 2011, Scripps Institution of Oceanography, pg. 7.
- 10 https://ww2.kqed.org/science/2016/01/20/2015-was-thewarmest-year-on-record-globally-but-not-in-california/.
- <sup>11</sup> Safeguarding California Implementation Action Plans 2015, California Natural Resources Agency, pg. 69.
- <sup>12</sup> High Resolution Climate-Hydrology Scenarios for the San Francisco Bay Area 2013, Terrestrial Biodiversity Climate Change Collaborative, pg. 3.
- <sup>13</sup> Western Regional Climate Center, California Climate Data Archive, www.calclim.dri.edu.
- 14 https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/sotc/global/201604.
- <sup>15</sup> Climate Change Impacts, Vulnerabilities and Adaptations in the San Francisco Bay Area 2012, Ekstrom & Moser, pg. 19. A temperature increase of this magnitude can potentially be avoided by aggressive near-term actions to reduce emissions of short-lived climate pollutants, as discussed later in this chapter.
- <sup>16</sup> Climate Change Impacts, Vulnerabilities and Adaptations in the San Francisco Bay Area 2012, Ekstrom & Moser, pg. 19.
- <sup>17</sup> From Boom to Bust: Climate Change in the Golden State 2015, Risky Business Project, pg. 26-27.
- <sup>18</sup> Indicators of Climate Change in California 2013, CalEPA, pg. 66.
- <sup>19</sup> Trends in Atmospheric Patterns Conducive to Precipitation and Temperature Extremes in California, Swain et al., Science Advances, 2016; 2:e150134. Also see http:// news.stanford.edu/press-releases/2016/04/01/pr-droughtpatterns-change-040116/.
- <sup>20</sup> Indicators of Climate Change in California 2009, CalEPA, pg. 100.
- <sup>21</sup> Safeguarding California Implementation Action Plans 2015, California Natural Resources Agency, pg. 69.
- <sup>22</sup> Knowles and Cayan. Potential Effects of Global Warming on the Sacramento/San Joaquin Watershed and the San Francisco Estuary. Geophysical Research Letters 29, no. 18 (2002).
- <sup>23</sup> Unprecedented Drought Risk in the American Southwest and Central Plains, Cook et al., Science Advances 12 Feb 2015: Vol. 1, no. 1, e1400082.
- <sup>24</sup> High Resolution Climate-Hydrology Scenarios for the San Francisco Bay Area 2013, Terrestrial Biodiversity Climate Change Collaborative.

- <sup>25</sup> Indicators of Climate Change in California 2013, CalEPA, pg. 88.
- <sup>26</sup> Climate Change Projections of Sea Level Extremes in California, Cayan et al. 2008, pg. S-58.
- <sup>27</sup> Sea Level Rise for the Coasts of California, Oregon and Washington, National Research Council, 2012, pg. 96.
- <sup>28</sup> Contribution of Antarctica to Past and Present Sea Level Rise, DeConto, Pollard, 2016, Nature. March 30, 2016 pg.1.
- <sup>29</sup> Safeguarding California Implementation Action Plans 2015, California Natural Resources Agency, pg. 101.
- <sup>30</sup> Climate Change Impacts, Vulnerabilities and Adaptations in the San Francisco Bay Area 2012, Ekstrom & Moser, pg. 23.
- <sup>31</sup> Surviving the Storm, Bay Area Council Economic Institute, 2015, pg. 34.
- <sup>32</sup> California Department of Public Health, http://www.cdph. ca.gov/programs/Documents/CDPH\_CC-and-Health-Equity-Issue-Brief.pdf.
- <sup>33</sup> California Natural Resources Agency, pg. 114–15.
- <sup>34</sup> California Natural Resources Agency, pg. 34.
- <sup>35</sup> Impacts of Climate Change on Human Health in the United States, U.S Global Change Research Program, 2016, pg. 11.
- <sup>36</sup>The Expected Peak Day Concentration for the state 1-hour ozone standard declined from 103 ppb in 1986–1988 to 77 ppb in 2012–2014, a decrease of 26 ppb in 26 years, or 1 ppb per year on average. Based on this rate of change, an 8 ppb increase in ozone concentrations would offset approximately 8 years of progress in reducing EPDC of ozone in the Bay Area.
- <sup>37</sup> California Adaptation Strategy 2009, California Natural Resources Agency, pg. 34.
- <sup>38</sup> California Adaptation Strategy 2009, California Natural Resources Agency, pg. 34.
- <sup>39</sup> Indicators of Climate Change in California 2009, CalEPA, pg. 131.
- <sup>40</sup>During the final week of June 2008, PM<sub>2.5</sub> levels increased between five- and ten-fold compared to normal readings at several Bay Area monitoring stations.

- 41 Wegesser et al. California Wildfires of 2008: Coarse and Fine Particulate Matter Toxicity. Environmental Health Perspectives, Vol. 117, June 2009.
- <sup>42</sup> Climate Change Impacts, Vulnerabilities and Adaptations in the San Francisco Bay Area 2012, Ekstrom & Moser, pg. 46.
- <sup>43</sup> Preparing California for Extreme Heat, California Department of Public Health, 2013, pg. 4.
- 44 Safeguarding California 2014, California Natural Resources Agency, pg. 194.
- <sup>45</sup> Climate Change Impacts, Vulnerabilities and Adaptations in the San Francisco Bay Area 2012, Ekstrom & Moser, pg. 46.
- <sup>46</sup>U.S. EPA: https://www.epa.gov/heat-islands/heat-island-impacts.
- <sup>47</sup> Safeguarding California Implementation Action Plans 2015, California Natural Resources Agency, pg. 119.
- 48 See Agenda Item #4: http://www.baaqmd.gov/~/media/ files/board-of-directors/advisory-council/2015/ac\_ agenda\_051315.pdf?la=en.
- <sup>49</sup> San Francisco Climate & Health Profile, 2015, San Francisco Department of Public Health, pg. 14.
- 50 San Mateo Department of Public Health, http://www. smcmvcd.org/invasive-aedes-aegypti-san-mateo-county.
- <sup>51</sup> San Francisco Climate & Health Profile, 2015, San Francisco Department of Public Health, pg. 13.
- <sup>52</sup> Safeguarding California 2014, California Natural Resources Agency, pg. 195.
- <sup>53</sup> Impacts of Climate Change on Human Health in the United States, U.S. Global Change Research Program, 2016, pg. 16.
- <sup>54</sup> Impacts of Climate Change on Human Health in the United States, U.S. Global Change Research Program, 2016, pg. 21.
- <sup>55</sup> San Francisco Climate & Health Profile, 2015, San Francisco Department of Public Health, pg. iv.
- <sup>56</sup> Safeguarding California Implementation Action Plans 2015, California Natural Resources Agency, pg. 9.
- <sup>57</sup> Climate Change Impacts, Vulnerabilities and Adaptations in the San Francisco Bay Area 2012, Ekstrom & Moser, pg. 11.

- <sup>58</sup> Preparing California for Extreme Heat, California Department of Public Health, pg. 5.
- <sup>59</sup> Our Changing Climate 2012, California Climate Change Center, pg. 4.
- <sup>60</sup> Mapping Climate Change Exposures, Vulnerabilities and Adaptation to Public Health Risks in the San Francisco and Fresno Regions, Jerrett et al, 2012, pg. 11-12.
- 61 Preparing California for Extreme Heat, California Department of Public Health, 2013, pg. 8.
- <sup>62</sup> Safeguarding California Implementation Action Plans 2015, California Natural Resources Agency, pg. 115.
- <sup>63</sup> Preparing California for Extreme Heat, California Department of Public Health, 2013, pg. 8.
- <sup>64</sup> Safeguarding California 2014, California Natural Resources Agency, pg. 193.
- 65 Environmental Health and Equity Impacts from Climate Change and Mitigation Policies in California, Shonkoff et al. 2009.
- 66 ARB uses the term "short-lived climate pollutants" or SLCPs to describe the super-GHGs. See: https://www.arb. ca.gov/cc/shortlived/shortlived.htm.
- 67 The Air District's greenhouse gas inventory includes GHGs that are emitted within the Bay Area, as well as GHGs emitted in the production of electricity that is imported to the region. The emissions inventory does not include GHGs generated in the production of goods or services that are produced outside the Bay Area and then imported for consumption within the region. To estimate and categorize the GHG emissions embedded in all goods and services consumed within the Bay Area, the Air District has developed a consumption-based GHG emissions inventory, described later in this chapter.
- 68 http://www.baaqmd.gov/~/media/files/planning-andresearch/plans/2017-clean-air-plan/ghg\_emissions\_and\_ forecasts\_draft.pdf?la=en
- <sup>69</sup>Leakage of refrigerants from mobile sources is accounted for in the 'Super-GHG' sector.
- <sup>70</sup> For additional information, including links to detailed tables and maps, see: http://www.baaqmd.gov/research-and-data/ emission-inventory/consumption-based-ghg-emissionsinventory
- <sup>71</sup>Additional tools to help consumers evaluate their GHG emissions are available on the Cool Climate Network website. See http://coolclimate.berkeley.edu/calculator.



he 2017 Plan builds on many other plans, policies and programs, including existing and new Air District initiatives, as well as plans developed and implemented by other agencies. This chapter describes the policy and planning context for the 2017 Plan, including:

- Progress in implementing the Bay Area 2010 Clean Air Plan,
- Key Air District programs and initiatives that support and complement the 2017 Plan, and
- Federal, state, regional, and local policies, plans and programs that complement the 2017 Plan.

## Implementation of the 2010 Clean Air Plan

he 2017 Plan is an update to the Air District's most recent state ozone plan, the 2010 Clean Air Plan. The 2010 Clean Air Plan laid out a comprehensive strategy to reduce emissions of ozone precursors, particulate matter (PM), greenhouse gases (GHGs) and toxic air contaminants (TACs). The plan included 18 Stationary Source Measures (SSMs), 10 Mobile Source Measures (MSMs), 17 Transportation Control Measures (TCMs), six Land Use and Local Impact Measures (LUMs), and four Energy and Climate Measures (ECMs). The Air District and its partner agencies have taken action to implement the control measures in the 2010 Clean Air Plan, as summarized below. Stationary source measures have been implemented through the

Air District's rule development process. The mobile source, transportation, land use, and energy and climate measures have been implemented through a wide range of mechanisms, including partnerships, grants, and public outreach and education.

In addition, the 2010 Clean Air Plan identified 18 Further Study Measures (FSMs). The FSMs were not a formal part of the control strategy, but the Air District did commit to further evaluate these measures to determine whether or not they should be developed into control measures at a later date.

### **Stationary Source Measures**

Table 4-1 shows the status of stationary source measures identified in the 2010 Clean Air Plan that are now adopted regulations and/or rules. Of the 18 stationary source measures, eight have been adopted into regulations/rules. The remaining ten control measures have been carried forward as part of the 2017 control strategy.

Table 4-1. Implementation of Stationary Source Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan

2010 Clean Air Plan Control Measure (Reg. – Rule)	Date	Emissions Reduced (tons per day)			
	Adopted	ROG	NO <sub>x</sub>	PM	SO <sub>2</sub>
SSM1: Metal Melting Facilities (6-4 and 12-13)	5/01/13	a.	a.	0.03	a.
SSM2: Digital Printing	Carried f	orward i	n 2017 P	lan as S	S27
SSM3: Livestock Waste	Carried	Carried forward in 2017 Plan as AG4			
SSM4: Natural Gas Processing and Distribution	Carried f	orward i	n 2017 P	lan as S	S15
SSM5: Vacuum Trucks (8-53)	4/18/12	1.05	a.	a.	a.
SSM6: General Particulate Matter Weight Rate Limitation	Carried forward in 2017 Plan as SS31				
SSM7: Open Burning (5, amended)	6/19/13	b.	b.	b.	b.
SSM8: Petroleum Refining Calcining Operations (9-14)	4/20/16	a.	a.	a.	1.76
SSM9: Cement Kilns (9-13)	9/19/12	0.03	1.95	0.002	a.
SSM10: Refinery Heaters and Boilers (9-10, amended)	10/19/13	b.	b.	b.	b.
SSM11: Residential Fan Type Furnaces	Carried f	orward i	n 2017 P	lan as S	S30
SSM12: Large Residential and Commercial Space Heating	Carried forward in 2017 Plan as FSM_BL1.				
SSM13: Dryers, Ovens, Kilns	Carried forward in 2017 Plan as FSM_SS8				
SSM14: Glass Furnaces	The only glass furnace in Bay Area has closed.				
SSM15: GHG in Permitting	Carried forward in 2017 Plan as SS17				
SSM16: New Source Review for Addressing PM <sub>2.5</sub> (2-2, amended)	11/01/12	a.	a.	C.	a.
SSM17: New Source Review of TACs (2-5, amended)	12/07/2016	C.	C.	C.	C.
SSM18: Revise Air Toxics "Hot Spots" Program	Carried forward in 2017 Plan as SS21				

a. Rule does not reduce pollutant, or reduces only a nominal amount of pollutant.

b. Rule is designed to enhance enforcement, not further reduce emissions.

c. Emission reductions were not calculated for these measures.



### **Additional New Rules Adopted Since 2010**

In addition to rules adopted pursuant to the stationary source measures in the 2010 Clean Air Plan, the Air District has adopted or amended a number of additional rules as shown in Table 4-2.

Details regarding the status of all 2010 stationary source measures may be found in Appendix F.

Table 4-2. Additional Rules Adopted in 2010–2016

Regulation-Rule and Selected Amendments	Date Adopted	Emissions Reduced (tons per day)				Emissions Reduced (metric tpy)
		ROG	NO <sub>x</sub>	PM	SO <sub>2</sub>	CO₂e
Limited Use Stationary Compression Ignition Engines in Agriculture Use (11-17)	5/18/11	0.01	0.08	0.01	a.	a.
Bay Area Commuter Benefits Program (14-1)	3/19/14	0.01	0.02	0	a.	12,714
Particulate Emissions from Refinery Fluidized Catalytic Cracking Units (6-5)	12/16/15	a.	a.	0.61	a.	a.
Equipment Leaks (8-18)	12/16/15	3.36	a.	a.	a.	a.
Cooling Towers (11-10)	12/16/15	2.36	a.	a.	a.	a.
Petroleum Refining Emissions Tracking (12-15)	4/20/16	b.	b.	b.	b.	b.

- a. Rule does not reduce pollutant, or reduces only a nominal amount of pollutant.
- b. Rule is designed to enhance enforcement, not further reduce emissions.



### **Mobile Source Measures**

The 2010 Clean Air Plan included 10 mobile source measures. Mobile source measures were intended to promote lower emission vehicles and equipment. Eight of those measures have continued forward in the 2017 control strategy. Although the measure descriptions and numbering have been updated, continuing measures include:

- MSM-A1: Promote Clean, Fuel Efficient Lightand Medium-Duty Vehicles
- MSM-A2: Zero-Emission Vehicles and Plug-In Hybrids
- MSM-A4: Replacement or Repair of High Emission Vehicles

- MSM-B1: Fleet Modernization for Mediumand Heavy-Duty On-Road Vehicles
- MSM-B2: Low NO<sub>x</sub> Retrofits in Heavy-Duty, On-Road Vehicles
- MSM-B3: Efficient Drive Trains
- MSM-C1: Construction and Farming Equipment
- MSM-C2: Lawn and Garden Equipment

Mobile source measures A1, A2, and A4 addressed replacing traditional cars and light trucks that have internal combustion engines with either hybrid or zero emission electric engines. These efforts are ongoing and will continue in the 2017 Plan via marketing, planning and funding for both electric vehicles (EVs) and EV infrastructure.

Mobile source measures B1, B2, and B3 addressed various funding programs and projects to accelerate compliance with ARB regulations to reduce emissions from medium and heavy-duty trucks. These measures are in the 2017 control strategy as TR19: Medium- and Heavy-Duty Trucks.

Green Fleets and Recreational Watercraft (MSM-A3 and MSM-C3) are not carried forward into the 2017 control strategy. The Air District has incorporated GHG reduction criteria into its various grant programs. Further work to direct incentives toward EVs is carried forward in the 2017 control strategy in TR14: Cars and Light Trucks. An incentive program to replace older, two-stroke marine outboard engines with low-emission, four-stroke engines will be revisited when funding becomes available.

Details regarding implementation activities on each of the 2010 mobile source measures during 2010 through 2016 may be found in Appendix F.

### **Transportation Control Measures**

The 2010 Clean Air Plan included 17 transportation control measures. The measures were designed to encourage walking, bicycling, and transit use, improve transit service, improve efficiency of the regional roadway system, support infill development, and develop pricing strategies. Virtually all of the 2010 transportation measures are carried forward



into the 2017 control strategy, although the measure descriptions and numbering have been updated.

Details regarding implementation activities on each of the 2010 transportation control measures during 2010 through 2016 may be found in Appendix F.

### Land Use and Local Impacts Measures

The 2010 Clean Air Plan included a new category of control measures, Land Use and Local Impacts. There were six measures in this category designed to promote mixed-use, infill development to reduce motor vehicle travel and emissions, as well as to protect people from exposure to air pollution from stationary and mobile sources of emissions, especially in communities most heavily impacted by air pollution. All six of these measures continue forward in the 2017 control strategy as follows:

- LUM1: Goods Movement as TR18
- LUM2: Indirect Source Review Rule as TR16



- LUM6: Enhanced Air Quality Monitoring as SS38
- LUM3: Updated CEQA Guidelines and Enhanced CEQA Review, LUM4: Land Use Guidance, and LUM5: Monitor Health Risks in Local Communities were combined into TR10: Land Use Strategies.

Details regarding implementation activities on each of the 2010 land use and local impacts control measures during 2010 through 2016 may be found in Appendix F.



### **Energy and Climate Measures**

The 2010 Clean Air Plan included a new category of measures designed to reduce criteria pollutants and GHG emissions, known as Energy & Climate Measures (ECMs). The ECMs were designed to promote energy conservation and efficiency in new homes, schools, and commercial buildings. These measures were also designed to promote renewable energy, reduce the urban heat island effect, and promote planting of tree species with low emissions of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

Since 2010, Air District staff has facilitated information-sharing among local governments developing climate action plans and implementing GHG reduction strategies. Air District staff worked with staff at Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) to develop and promote the benefits of reflective pavement for local government planners and public works staff, cement and asphalt com-

panies and researchers. Air District staff participated in an LBNL working group to develop a "cool schoolyards" program for cool paving. Further details regarding additional implementation activities on each of the 2010 energy and climate control measures during 2010 through 2016 may be found in Appendix F. All four ECMs in the 2010 Plan are carried forward in the 2017 Plan, as described in Appendix F.

### **Further Study Measures**

Eighteen further study measures were identified for the 2010 Clean Air Plan. These measures appeared to have sufficient merit to warrant further research, but were not yet ready to be proposed as formal control measures. Many of the 2010 further study measures (10 of the 18) are now in the 2017 control strategy as formal control measures. Three measures are continuing in the 2017 control strategy as further study measures. Four measures, Emissions from Cooling Towers, Equipment Leaks, SO<sub>2</sub> from Refinery Processes, and Wood Smoke (FSM4, FSM5, FSM7 and FSM12) have been adopted as new Air District regulationssee Table 4-2. Three of these (FSM4, FSM5 and FSM12) will have further regulatory components and therefore are carried forward in the 2017 control strategy.

Three 2010 further study measures, FSM6: Wastewater From Coke Cutting, FSM11: Magnet Source Rule, and FSM17: Ferry System Expansion, are not carried forward into the 2017 Plan. For FSM6, Air District staff analyzed emission reduction opportunities for coke cutting operations and determined that facilities are already operating in such a way that the emissions are minimized to the extent technically feasible. The concepts in FSM11 are incorporated in the transportation sector control measure TR16: Indirect Source Rule. Issues raised in the Ferry System Expansion further study measure continue to be addressed in the 2017 measure TR21: Commercial Harbor Craft, which includes Air District programs to ensure new ferries meet ARB's stringent engine standards.

Details regarding additional implementation activities on each of the 2010 further study measures may be found in Appendix F.

# Air District Programs that Provide Foundation for the 2017 Plan

he 2017 Plan builds upon well-established Air District programs, including regulation, permitting and enforcement of stationary sources, air quality monitoring, public outreach and education, work with local governments, and grants and incentives. In addition to these core programs, the Air District has developed new programs and initiatives in recent years to respond to the challenges of protecting public health and protecting the climate. The section below summarizes the Air District's recent efforts to protect public health and protect the climate.

### **Protecting Public Health**

Protecting public health, at the regional scale and in the communities most impacted by air pollution, is the Air District's fundamental mission and one of the key goals of the 2017 Plan. The Air District's efforts to protect the communities and populations most impacted by air pollution include:

- The Community Air Risk Evaluation (CARE) program to identify and support communities with higher pollution exposure and health vulnerabilities;
- Multi-pollutant control strategy to reduce air pollution and related health impacts, regionally and locally;
- The Bay Area refinery emission reduction strategy;
- Grants and incentives programs to reduce emissions from key sectors such as seaports and goods movement;
- The Mobile Source Compliance Plan to enforce ARB regulations to reduce emissions from diesel engines in impacted Bay Area communities;
- The Wood Burning Rule that bans burning when a Winter Spare the Air Alert is in effect; and

The Planning Healthy Places guidance document, a resource to ensure that local land use planning and new development are designed so as to protect public health.

### **Community Air Risk Evaluation Program**

In 2004, the Air District initiated the Community Air Risk Evaluation (CARE) program to evaluate and reduce health risks associated with local exposures to toxic air contaminants in the Bay Area.1 Subsequently, the CARE program's focus expanded to include exposure to fine particles and ozone. The program analyzes emissions of TAC, PM and ozone precursors from point sources, area sources and on-road and off-road mobile sources, with an emphasis on reducing population exposure to diesel exhaust. CARE combines technical analyses, outreach to impacted communities, and policy mechanisms to reduce emissions and health risks in those communities. The technical analyses portion of the CARE program includes an assessment of the sources of air toxics and other pollutant emissions, modeling and monitoring to estimate concentrations of air toxics and other pollutant emissions, and an assessment of exposures and health risks and mapping of the most impacted communities. Information derived from the technical analyses is used to focus emission reduction strategies in areas with high air pollution exposures and high density of sensitive populations. The main policy goals of the program are to:

- Utilize the Air District's wide range of tools and resources, including regulations and guidance, air quality monitoring, public outreach and community dialogue, targeted grant funding, enforcement of diesel air toxics control measures, and collaboration with county health departments and other local agencies to address health impacts from air pollution;
- Identify locations within the Bay Area where air pollution is most contributing to health impacts and where populations are most vulnerable to air pollution impacts;
- Design and focus effective mitigation measures in areas with highest impacts; and
- Engage communities and stakeholder groups in the program and develop productive

relationships with local agencies to craft mitigation measures that extend beyond what the Air District could do alone.

For additional information on the CARE program, see the report entitled *Improving Air Quality and Health in Bay Area Communities*. Maps of communities impacted by air pollution, generated through the CARE program, are being integrated into many of the Air District's programs. The maps, along with information about pollutants and their sources that lead to the impacts, help prioritize a broad array of actions designed to foster healthy communities.

## **Programs to Reduce Emissions from Stationary Sources**

Key elements of the Air District's program to reduce emissions from stationary sources are briefly described below.

- Rule Development: The Air District develops regulations to improve air quality, protect public health, and protect the climate based on control measures identified in the Clean Air Plan. In developing or amending rules to reduce emissions from stationary sources, Air District staff perform technical research, analyze cost effectiveness, engage with affected stakeholders, hold public meetings to solicit input from interested parties such as industries and communities, and prepare environmental (CEQA) and socioeconomic analyses for each newly proposed rule. Once adopted by the Board of Directors, new or amended rules are enforced via the Air District's Permit and Compliance and Enforcement programs.
- Compliance and Enforcement: The Air District routinely inspects and audits various facilities and operations to ensure compliance with air quality laws and regulations. The Air District may inspect refineries, chemical plants, semiconductor manufacturing facilities, dry cleaners, ink and coating operations, gasoline dispensing facilities, asbestos demolition and renovation, and any operation or activity that can result in air pollution. The Air District also investigates residents' complaints about

air pollution. Inspectors determine whether the pollutant source is operating in compliance with relevant rules and regulations.

New Source Review: The Air District's New Source Review (NSR) program is a comprehensive air quality permitting program that applies to a wide-range of stationary source facilities within the Air District's regulatory jurisdiction. The program requires a facility to obtain a permit and implement state-of-the-art air pollution control technology whenever a facility installs a new source of emissions or makes a modification to an existing source. The Air District's NSR program is set out in Regulation 2, Rule 2 and Regulation 2, Rule 5. Regulation 2, Rule 2 is the Air District's fundamental permitting requirement for regulating criteria pollutant emissions. It requires facilities to obtain an NSR permit for any new or "modified" source of air emissions, and to satisfy a number of air pollution control requirements in order to be eligible for the permit.

Regulation 2, Rule 5, outlines permitting requirements for regulating toxic air contaminants. Rule 2-5 requires new or modified emissions sources to perform health risk screening analysis for TACs and to utilize Best Available Control Technology to reduce emissions of TACs. The Air District amended Regulation 2, Rule 5 in December 2016 to incorporate new and revised TAC emission rate trigger levels and other elements in its health risk assessment (HRA) requirements pursuant to revised HRA guidelines issued by CalEPA's Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment (OEHHA). The revised rule will increase the stringency of the Air District's NSR Program to reduce health risks from TACs.3

TACs Hot Spots Program: The Air Toxics "Hot Spots" Information and Assessment Act (AB 2588) is a state program implemented by regional air districts in California. Pursuant to AB 2588 (1987) and SB 1731 (1992), facilities were required to provide information about their TAC emissions, and facilities that pose a significant risk were required to develop and implement site-specific risk reduction plans and audits. • Draft Rule 11-18: As noted above, in December 2016 the Air District amended Rule 2-5 to apply the revised, more stringent OEHHA guidelines for the purpose of assessing TAC risk from new or modified emissions sources. To enhance its program to reduce health risks from emissions of TACs at existing sources, the Air District is developing a new rule, Rule 11-18. The proposed draft rule, to be considered by the Air District Board of Directors in spring 2017, would apply the revised OEHHA guidelines for the purpose of assessing risk from TACs from existing sources. For additional information, see proposed control measure SS20 in Chapter 5.

## **Bay Area Refinery Emissions Reduction Strategy**

The San Francisco Bay Area has five major oil refineries that produce air pollution and GHGs. Oil refineries are subject to more than 20 specific Air District regulations and programs. Emissions of most pollutants from refineries have been steadily decreasing over the past several decades. Despite this progress, the refineries are major sources of criteria air pollutants, TACs and GHGs.

In October 2014, the Air District Board of Directors adopted a *Refinery Emissions Reduction Resolution*, which established a goal of reducing refinery criteria air pollutant emissions by 20 percent, or as much as feasible, by 2020. In response to that directive, the Air District has developed a Bay Area Refinery Emissions Reduction Strategy. The Refinery Strategy ensures that refineries are taking the strongest feasible steps to reduce emissions and minimize their health impacts on neighboring residents and the region as a whole.

Emissions of most pollutants from refineries have been steadily decreasing over the past several decades.

The Refinery Strategy involves five components:

- Overall Goals: Achieve a 20 percent reduction in criteria air pollutants from refineries by 2020, as well as a 20 percent reduction in health risk to local communities.
- Reduction of Criteria Pollutants: Under a focused Best Available Retrofit Control Technology program, investigate significant sources at refineries and pursue a variety of additional pollution controls at these sources.
- Reduction of Health Risks from Toxic Air Pollution: Explore requirements and adopt rules that reduce toxic emissions from key refinery sources. Include site-wide Health Risk Assessments and the identification of sources for further emission controls, using health benefits as an important evaluative tool in future rulemaking.
- Evaluation of GHG emissions: Track emission reductions at refineries incurred as a result of the Cap-and-Trade system under AB 32.
- Continuous improvement: To ensure continuous improvement in emission reductions, refineries could be required to periodically evaluate the sources of the majority of their emissions in order to determine if additional pollution controls are needed.

Progress on the Refinery Strategy includes the adoption of five rules, and one that is currently being developed. Three rules were adopted in December 2015, Particulate Emissions from Refinery Fluidized Catalytic Cracking Units (Reg. 6, Rule 5), Equipment Leaks (Reg. 8, Rule 18) and Cooling Towers (Reg. 11, Rule 10). Two rules were adopted in April 2016. The Petroleum Refining Emissions Tracking rule (Reg. 12, Rule 15) mandates improved reporting of emissions inventories, tracking of crude slate changes, and improved real-time monitoring of emissions at refinery fencelines in order to protect local communities. The Petroleum Coke Calcining Operations rule (Reg. 9, Rule 14) will reduce emissions of sulfur dioxide from coke calcining. Other rules under development to reduce refinery emissions are summarized in the 2017 control strategy, as described in Chapter 5.

#### **Grant and Incentive Programs**

The Air District operates several programs that provide grants and incentives for projects to provide "surplus" emission reductions, i.e., reductions in advance of, or over and above, regulatory requirements or standards. Key grant programs are summarized in Table 4-3.

The Air District awarded approximately \$285 million in grants during the six-year period from January 2010 through December 2015. In aggregate, these projects achieved estimated emission reductions of approximately 1,700 tons of ROG, 16,400 tons of  $NO_x$ , 830 tons of PM, and nearly 300,000 tons of  $CO_2$ e over the project term (useful life), which was used to evaluate cost-effectiveness for these projects.<sup>4</sup>

Table 4-3. Grant Funding Programs and Eligible Project Types

Grant Program	Eligible Equipment/Projects
Transportation Fund for Clean Air	<ul> <li>Shuttles and Regional Rideshare Services</li> <li>Bicycle Parking and Bikeways</li> <li>Zero and Near-Zero On-Road Vehicles</li> <li>Electric Vehicle Charging Stations</li> <li>Hydrogen and Compressed Natural Gas Fueling Stations</li> <li>Light-Duty Vehicle Buy Back</li> </ul>
Carl Moyer Program	<ul> <li>On-Road Heavy-Duty Vehicles</li> <li>Off-Road Equipment</li> <li>Marine Engines</li> <li>Shore-Power for Ships</li> <li>Agricultural Equipment</li> </ul>
Goods Movement Diesel Emission Reduction Program	<ul> <li>Drayage Trucks</li> <li>Other Trucks</li> <li>Shore-Power for Ships</li> <li>Cargo Handling Equipment</li> <li>Locomotives</li> <li>Marine Engines</li> </ul>
Lower-Emission School Bus Program	School Buses

One of the most direct, effective, and tangible ways to reduce emissions and population exposure in communities that are disproportionately impacted by air pollution is to replace or retrofit dirty engines and vehicles that operate in these communities. The Air District has made a commitment to focus its grant funds on projects in impacted communities. Over the past six years, approximately 60 percent of the Air District's grant funds have been directed to impacted communities. Table 4-4 summarizes the funding awarded to projects in impacted com-

munities over the past six funding cycles and the emissions reduced over each project's useful life. As discussed in more detail in the "Reducing Emissions from Seaports and Goods Movement" section below, the grants provided to reduce emissions from trucks and ships in Bay Area ports have been highly effective in reducing population exposure to air pollution in the adjacent communities. Table 4-5 summarizes the funding awarded for projects in other, less heavily-impacted communities and the emission reductions for the same time period.

Table 4-4. Emissions Reduced Through Grants to Projects in Impacted Communities, 2010–2015

		Tons Reduced <sup>a</sup>				
Project Type	ROG	NO <sub>x</sub>	PM	CO <sub>2</sub>	Funding Amount	
Light-Duty Vehicles	2.1	1.7	0.4	240.2	\$1,728,255	
Vehicle Buy Back	932.5	1,061.8	9.4	b.	\$18,927,931	
Shuttle and Rideshare Services	151.3	148.5	129.1	140,620.7	\$18,375,785	
Bicycle Parking and Bikeways	6.7	5.6	4.2	1,125.6	\$2,589,929	
On-Road Trucks and Buses	6.7	3,525.1	108.2	b.	\$40,929,800	
On-Road Trucks (Ports)	b.	3,411.4	177.2	b.	\$37,841,975	
Off-Road/AG	16.8	118.2	5.6	b.	\$3,740,381	
Locomotive	17.5	377.0	4.4	b.	\$3,015,850	
Marine	18.2	1,521.3	48.2	b.	\$14,246,623	
Shore Power	18.6	4,243.9	180.9	b.	\$26,630,048	
School Buses	b	b.	b.	b.	\$10,835,004	
Total	1,170	14,415	668	141,986	\$178,861,582	

a. Emission reductions are total tons reduced over the "lifetime" of a project. Lifetime means the useful life, which is used to evaluate cost-effectiveness for those projects and the term varies by project type, i.e. it can be one year for a shuttle project, and 10 or 15 years for a bicycle project.

b. Projects where emission reductions were achieved but not calculated due to lack of data.

Table 4-5. Emissions Reduced Through Grants to Projects Not in Impacted Communities, 2010–2015

		Tons Reduced <sup>a</sup>				
Project Type	ROG	NO <sub>x</sub>	PM	CO <sub>2</sub>	Funding Amount	
Light-Duty Vehicles	27.6	152.7	6.8	4,635.7	\$10,057,772	
Vehicle Buy Back	250.4	279.7	2.4	b.	\$12,184,512	
Fueling/Charging Stations	0.2	4.6	0.0	608.1	\$74,961	
Shuttle and Rideshare Services	5.3	b.	4.4	2,102.7	\$2,056,922	
Bicycle Parking and Bikeways	2.1	1.4	1.2	1,450.8	\$632,919	
On Road Trucks and Buses	4.5	216.8	6.8	4,174.9	\$4,475,677	
Off Road/AG	191.4	1,197.0	63.9	b.	\$35,473,772	
Marine	0.5	18.5	0.7	b.	\$440,828	
School Buses	b.	b.	b.	b.	\$34,955,069	
Spare the Air	77.8	90.6	81.1	143,070.3	5,510,346	
Total	560	1,959	167	156,043	\$105,862,778	

a. Emission reductions are total tons reduced over the "lifetime" of a project. Lifetime means the useful life, which is used to evaluate cost-effectiveness for those projects and the term varies by project type, i.e. it can be one year for a shuttle project, and 10 or 15 years for a bicycle project.

b. Projects where emission reductions were achieved but not calculated due to lack of data.



#### **Electrification of the Bay Area Fleet**

As discussed in Chapter 5, decarbonizing the motor vehicle fleet by transitioning to electric vehicles (EVs) and other zero- or near-zero-emission technologies is an essential element of the 2017 Plan. Replacing gasoline and diesel vehicles with EVs will help the region to achieve air quality standards and GHG emission reduction targets, as well as help to reduce toxic air contaminants. In August 2010, the Air District's Board of Directors authorized a \$5 million investment to spur the adoption of EVs that resulted in the installation of approximately 1,500 residential home charging stations and 200 publicly available Level 2 charging stations. To ensure that the region was well prepared for the mass-market deployment of EVs, the Air District adopted the Bay Area Plug-In Electric Vehicle (PEV) Readiness Plan in 2013.

The Readiness Plan identifies EV adoption goals of 110,000 EVs on Bay Area roads by 2020, and 247,000 by 2025. The Plan also outlines a series of strategies to help accelerate the transition to EVs and identifies opportunities for focusing the Air District's incentive funds to meet these ambitious vehicle targets. Following the adoption of the PEV Readiness Plan, the Air District's Board of Directors committed an additional \$15 million to accelerate the deployment of new light-, medium, and heavy-duty vehicles and buses; EV charging infrastructure; and outreach initiatives to increase the visibility of electric vehicles.

By the end of October 2015, there were approximately 60,000 EVs registered to Bay Area drivers, exceeding the interim goals of the Readiness Plan.

## **Reducing Emissions from Seaports and Goods Movement**

Goods movement activities are a major source of emissions in impacted communities identified in the CARE program and along major freeways. Therefore, reducing emissions from seaports and the goods movement sector has been a major focus of Air District efforts in recent years. To provide a technical foundation, the Air District developed detailed emissions inventories for each of the five Bay Area seaports. Based on these inventories, the Air District has prioritized reducing emissions at the Port of Oakland, the fifth largest port in the United States, with a large environmentally disadvantaged community adjacent to the port. The Air District also works to achieve emission reductions at the other Bay Area ports.



# Improvements have been made from all of the major port emissions sources over the past eight years.

Since 2009, the Air District has invested approximately \$100 million from the Goods Movement Program and other Air District programs to reduce emissions and health risks from freight movement along the Bay Area's highest travelled trade corridors. These funds came from a combination of sources: state funding, federal funding, local Air District funding, and funding from the Port of Oakland. The majority of the funding for this effort was provided by the ARB Proposition 1B Goods Movement Bond Program (I-Bond), which was approved in 2006 by California voters who authorized the Legislature to appropriate \$1 billion in bond funding to reduce air pollution and health risk.

The Air District primarily has used these funds to reduce emissions in and around the Port of Oakland and the region's major trade corridors. These funds have reduced truck emissions from thousands of heavy-duty diesel powered trucks (via retrofit or replacement), and supported shore power projects at 12 berths at the Port of Oakland. Studies have confirmed regulations, incentives, enforcement and monitoring efforts, and local actions have combined to make significant reductions in emissions from mobile sources at the Port of Oakland. Improvements have been made from all the major port emissions sources over the past eight years. The recent success in reducing emissions at the Port is a direct result of the collaboration of regulatory agencies, businesses and community groups.

Despite this progress, additional action will be needed to continue improving air quality in the communities surrounding the Port of Oakland. Opportunities for continued air quality improvement include: taking action to move goods more efficiently and with zero (or near-zero) emissions; transitioning to cleaner, renewable transportation energy sources; providing reliable speed at which

goods move and expanded system capacity; and improving integration with national and international freight transportation systems.

Moving forward, the Air District expects to provide an additional \$48.1 million to further reduce emissions from goods movement activities. This funding consists of \$40.1 million in new funding from ARB (Year 5 I-Bond program) and approximately \$8 million remaining from previous I-Bond grant awards. The Air District began to award these funds in 2016 to the following project equipment categories:

- Heavy-duty diesel trucks: \$25.1 million for truck projects to upgrade more than 500 older diesel trucks to zero-emission vehicles, hybrid vehicles that are capable of zeroemission miles, or vehicles certified to the lowest optional NO<sub>x</sub> emissions standard. This funding is designed to achieve early or extra emission reductions by assisting small truck fleets with upgrading to cleaner technology than required by the ARB Truck & Bus Regulation. These funds are estimated to reduce 3,577 tons of NO<sub>x</sub> over the lifespan of the projects and will continue to reduce the health risk in communities throughout the region, especially those near freeways and freight facilities.
- Locomotives and railyards: \$15 million for locomotive and railyard projects to upgrade engines to meet the most stringent national emission standards (Tier 4). This funding will replace approximately seven locomotives, and is estimated to reduce 64 tons of PM and 1,062 tons of NO<sub>x</sub> over the lifespan of the funded projects. These projects will further reduce the health risks near railyards.
- Transportation refrigeration units (TRU): \$3 million to upgrade approximately 66 TRUs. These funds are estimated to reduce 3 tons of PM and 106 tons of NO<sub>x</sub> over the lifespan of the funded projects.
- Ships at berth and cargo handling equipment: \$5 million to upgrade four pieces of cargo-handling equipment. These funds are estimated to reduce 3 tons of PM and 296 tons of NO<sub>x</sub> over the lifespan of the funded projects.



From 2017 through 2024, the Air District expects to provide approximately \$288 million for additional projects to reduce emissions of air pollutants and GHGs in the Bay Area through grant programs that it directly administers. In addition, the region may receive a significant amount of funding from the California Cap-and-Trade Program, assuming that the program is extended beyond 2020. Capand-Trade funds could provide significant capital to spur the innovation and growth in clean technology needed to achieve the 2050 vision for a post-carbon Bay Area.

#### **Mobile Source Compliance Plan**

The Air Resources Board has primary responsibility for enforcing its mobile source regulations. However, ARB's diesel PM Air Toxic Control Measures (ATCMs) allow air districts to help enforce these regulations. In Fall 2009, the Air District initiated a Mobile Source Compliance Plan (MSCP) based on a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the Air District and ARB which defines the roles and responsibilities of each agency. The Air District is the first air district in California to enter into a comprehensive mobile source enforcement partnership agreement with ARB.

The MSCP lays out the Air District's comprehensive strategy for enforcement of specified ARB ATCMs and related mobile source statutes and/or agreements. The goal of the MSCP is to reduce diesel PM health risk in disadvantaged communities, with special focus on the Port of Oakland and West Oakland, using a robust enforcement program. The initial focus of the MSCP was to provide a strong enforcement presence at the Port of Oakland to ensure compliance with the Drayage Truck



Rule compliance deadline of January 1, 2010. By demonstrating leadership on mobile source enforcement, the MSCP reduces diesel PM exposures and improves air quality in the communities that the Air District serves.

#### **Reducing PM from Wood Smoke**

As described in Chapter 2, residential wood burning poses health risks for Bay Area residents. Wood smoke is a major component of PM in the Bay Area, especially on winter days when exceedances of the 24-hour PM<sub>2.5</sub> standard are most likely to occur. Reducing emissions from wood burning is therefore a key component of the Air District's efforts to reduce PM levels in the Bay Area. The Air District has been implementing and strengthening its efforts to reduce wood smoke over the past two decades, as described below.

Public education and voluntary compliance were the early foundation of the Air District's efforts to reduce wood burning. The Air District began implementing its *Winter Spare the Air* program in 1991, requesting that Bay Area residents voluntarily curtail wood burning on days when an exceedance of PM standards is forecast.

In 1998, the Air District developed a model wood smoke ordinance for fireplaces and woodstoves as a guidance document for cities and counties to regulate sources of PM in their communities. In 2012, the Air District developed a new model ordinance that includes an extensive menu of options for reducing neighborhood wood smoke. To date, wood smoke ordinances have been adopted in at least 41 Bay Area cities and eight counties which encompass a large percentage of the region's population.

The Air District has been implementing and strengthening its efforts to reduce wood smoke over the past two decades...

In 2006, the U.S. EPA significantly strengthened the national 24-hour PM<sub>2.5</sub> standard, reducing the standard from 65 to 35 µg/m<sup>3</sup>. In July 2008, recognizing the need to more aggressively reduce PM from wood smoke, especially on days when the region is likely to exceed the standard, the Air District adopted Regulation 6, Rule 3: Wood Burning Devices. The Air District also amended Regulation 5, its open burning rule, to prohibit outdoor recreational fires during periods of elevated PM<sub>2.5</sub> levels. In addition, the Air District enhanced and expanded its wood smoke public outreach and education program, and lowered the threshold for when to issue Winter Spare the Air Alerts to conform to the national standard. To further protect public health, the Air District amended Regulation 6, Rule 3: Wood Burning Devices in October 2015. The new amendments tighten exemptions and requirements in the original rule.6 In addition to the rule amendments, the Air District launched an incentive program to encourage Bay Area residents to remove fireplaces and wood stoves, or to replace them with cleaner devices.7

#### Summary of Wood Burning Rule

Key provisions of Regulation 6, Rule 3 include the following:

Prohibits operation of any indoor fireplace, fire pit, wood or pellet stove or fireplace insert on specific days during the winter when the Air District forecasts that PM<sub>2.5</sub> levels may exceed the 35 μg/m³ national 24-hour PM<sub>2.5</sub> standard. The rule provides limited exemptions from this provision for households whose sole source of heat is a wood burning device, or in the event of an interruption in gas or electrical service.

- Requires cleaner burning technology when wood burning devices are sold or resold or installed.
- Prohibits the burning of garbage, nonseasoned wood, plastics, and other inappropriate types of materials.
- Requires labeling and disclosure of the moisture content in wood sold for use within the boundaries of the Air District.
- Requires a label on packages of wood and other solid fuels (such as compressed logs and pellets) instructing the user to check local air quality status before burning these products.

Key amendments effective November 1, 2016:

- No wood burning devices may be installed in new building construction.
- Households applying for a Sole Source Heat Exemption must replace their wood burning device to an EPA-certified wood burning device.

Key amendments effective November 1, 2018:

- Rental properties in areas with natural gas service will be required to install a source of heat that does not burn wood.
- Rental properties in areas with natural gas service may no longer qualify for a Sole Source Heat Exemption.

#### Wood Smoke Reduction Incentive Program:

In August 2016, the Air District launched a Wood Smoke Reduction Incentive Program. The program allocates \$3 million in funding to help Bay Area homeowners and landlords replace their wood burning fireplaces and wood stoves with cleaner heating options. To promote social equity and ensure that families at all income levels can participate in this program, "highly impacted residents" can qualify for larger incentives based upon financial need as well as the level of wood smoke in their community.

#### **Protecting the Climate**

In 2005, the Air District launched its Climate Protection Program. Since then, we have achieved many "firsts." The Air District developed the first



GHG inventory for a major metropolitan region; adopted the first GHG fee on industrial and commercial sources; and became one of the largest climate funders in the nation when we implemented a \$3 million climate protection grant program in 2007. A reinvigoration of the program in 2013 included adopting an aggressive goal of reducing greenhouse gas emissions in the Bay Area 80 percent below 1990 levels by 2050, and launched the regional climate protection strategy work reflected in this plan. Key Air District climate protection programs and activities are described below.

## **Demonstrating Climate Leadership for the Region and State**

Since establishing a Climate Protection Program in June 2005, the Air District has worked to integrate climate protection into all its core functions and initiated innovative climate protection efforts. Through its regulatory functions, in 2008 the Air District became the first local air district in the nation to impose a cost-recovery fee on stationary sources of GHGs, to defray the costs of the Air District's climate protection work related to these sources. Industrial facilities and businesses currently subject to Air District permit requirements pay a fee of \$0.096 per metric ton of GHG emissions. As a regional planning agency, the Air District also developed the first recommended thresholds of significance for GHG emissions under the California Environmental Quality Act. And as a science-based institution, the Air District is becoming the first regulatory agency to establish a fixed-site network for monitoring regional GHG emissions on the West Coast.

#### **Issuing Grants and Incentives**

Through the Climate Protection Program, the Air District has issued the following grants and incentives:

- Investing approximately \$240 million to reduce GHGs and air pollutants through mobile source grants and incentives.
- Awarding \$3 million in grants to 53 local projects to reduce GHG emissions. The innovative grant program funded the development of local climate action plans, and also provided seed funding for municipal energy officers, renewable energy programs and youth-based projects.
- Launching the Greenhouse Gas Reduction Grant Program in 2009, using \$4.4 million in funds generated by a settlement between the California Attorney General's Office and ConocoPhillips, for projects that reduce GHG emissions in the communities nearest the ConocoPhillips refinery: Rodeo, Crockett, Hercules and Pinole. The proceeds from the settlement were used to fund energy efficiency, cool roofs and onsite renewable energy projects at public facilities.
- Providing seed funding to jump-start gamechanging initiatives including the first Community Choice Energy (CCE) program in California, Marin Clean Energy; and the first Property-Assessed Clean Energy (PACE) program, BerkeleyFirst.

## **Developing a Regional GHG Emissions Inventory**

In 2006, the Air District became the first local air district in the nation to develop a detailed regional GHG emissions inventory. The inventory is updated regularly with new methodologies and sources. In addition, the Air District worked with UC Berkeley's Cool Climate Program to develop a consumption-based GHG emissions inventory for the Bay Area.

## Providing Technical Assistance to Local Governments

Local governments play a critical role in enacting on-the-ground policies and programs that reduce GHG emissions, and are thus key partners in implementing the Air District's Climate Protection Program. The Air District provides extensive technical assistance to local governments in developing community-wide GHG inventories and local climate action plans and programs. The Air District also provides a variety of assistance to help local governments implement their climate action plans.

- Guidance and training to assist with community-wide GHG inventories and developing climate action plans,
- Review and feedback on draft inventories and climate action plans,
- Tools and data to increase knowledge of local GHG emissions and impacts from local policies,
- Regional and sub-regional events to share best practices and case studies, and
- Connections between state and federal agencies and local governments to facilitate policy development and funding.

The Air District has developed a tool, in collaboration with MTC, to deliver motor vehicle travel data directly to local governments for use in community GHG emissions inventories.

## **Serving as Regional Convener for Climate Action**

In November 2006, the Air District convened a Bay Area-wide summit on climate protection. The event was attended by over 500 local leaders from government, education, youth, business, research and the non-profit community and set the stage for wide-spread collaboration and action. Another summit was convened in May 2009 for over 400 local government planners and elected officials. Most recently, in October 2016, the Air District convened a regional summit on climate innovation and leadership entitled *Climate Forward Bay Area*:

A Leadership Forum. The forum brought together leaders from technology, business, environmental and community groups, and public agencies to share ideas and approaches on reducing Bay Area GHG emissions while advancing economic development. The Air District has also organized multiple smaller-scale events, partnering with state agencies, local governments and other air districts.

In addition, the Air District works closely with its regional agency partners—MTC, the Association of Bay Area Governments (ABAG) and the Bay Conservation and Development Commission (BCDC)—along with local governments, business groups, community organizations, and other stakeholders to reduce emissions of GHGs in the Bay Area.

## External Policies, Plans and Programs that Complement the 2017 Plan

umerous state, regional and local policies, plans and programs complement and reinforce the 2017 Plan. Working together, these plans provide an integrated air quality and climate protection framework for the Bay Area. Key state policies and programs are described below.

#### State Policies, Plans and Programs

#### **State Climate Protection Legislation**

In September 2006, Governor Schwarzenegger signed Assembly Bill 32, the Global Warming Solutions Act, establishing a statewide target of reducing GHG emissions to 1990 levels by 2020. This Act required ARB to prepare a "scoping plan" to lay out how the state will achieve these reductions. Since then, additional legislation has been enacted to authorize and guide the state's climate protection efforts. These bills include:

- Senate Bill 605 (2014) directed the Air Resources es Board to develop a statewide Short-Lived Climate Pollutant (SLCP) reduction strategy.<sup>8</sup>
- Senate Bill 350 (2015) increased the requirement for utilities to procure electricity from renewable sources to 50 percent by 2030.



- Senate Bill 32 (2016) established a new target to reduce GHG emissions 40 percent below 1990 levels by 2030.
- Senate Bill 1383 (2016) established targets to reduce emissions of super-GHGs, with a target of reducing methane and hydrofluorocarbon emissions 40 percent below 2013 levels by 2030 and reducing black carbon emissions 50 percent below 2013 levels by 2030.
- Assembly Bill 197 (2016) requires the Air Resources Board to make available an annual report of GHG, criteria pollutant and toxic air contaminants emissions for each facility that is required to report these emissions.
- Assembly Bill 2722 (2016) requires the Strategic Growth Council to award competitive grants to eligible entities for the development and implementation of neighborhood-level transformative climate community plans that provide local economic, environmental, and health benefits to disadvantaged communities.

#### **Assembly Bill 32 Scoping Plan**

The AB 32 Scoping Plan, adopted by the ARB Board in December 2008, set forth the main strategies California would pursue to meet the 2020 climate protection goal.

The first update to the Scoping Plan was approved by ARB in May 2014. It highlights California's progress toward meeting the "near-term" 2020 GHG emission reduction goal defined in the initial Scoping Plan, and defines ARB's climate change priorities through 2030. The 2014 update also lays the groundwork to reach long-term goals set forth in Executive Orders S-3-05 and B-16-2012.9 The

Transportation accounts for some 40 percent of GHG emissions in California, with cars and light-duty trucks accounting for almost three-quarters of those emissions...

Scoping Plan Update uses a framework that assesses policy opportunities across major economic sectors and recommends specific GHG emission reduction strategies for each sector. The sectors include energy, transportation, agriculture, water, waste management, natural and working lands. short-lived climate pollutants, green buildings, and the Cap-and-Trade Program. The Air District is using the same economic sector framework for the purpose of defining the control strategy in the 2017 Plan. ARB is currently in the process of preparing a second update to the Scoping Plan to address the requirements of SB 32 and the target of reducing GHG emissions by 40 percent below 1990 levels by 2030. ARB issued a proposed revised Scoping Plan for public review in January 2017.

#### **Short-Lived Climate Pollutant Strategy**

The Air Resources Board adopted a statewide Short-Lived Climate Pollutant (SLCP) Reduction Strategy in March 2017. The strategy establishes targets to reduce emissions of climate pollutants with high global warming potential such as methane, black carbon, and fluorinated gases. (The Air District refers to these climate pollutants as "super-GHGs" and highlights the importance of reducing their emissions in our regional climate protection strategy.)

To help implement the SLCP strategy, ARB adopted regulations in March 2017 to reduce methane emissions from the production and distribution of oil and natural gas.<sup>10</sup> This regulation affects onshore and offshore crude oil and natural gas pro-

duction, processing and storage; natural gas underground storage; and natural gas transmission compressor stations. The regulation addresses fugitive and vented methane emissions from new and existing operations.

#### Senate Bill 375

Transportation accounts for some 40 percent of GHG emissions in California, with cars and light-duty trucks accounting for almost threequarters of those emissions, with similar percentages in the Bay Area. SB 375 (Steinberg, 2008), directed ARB to set regional targets for the reduction of GHG emissions from cars and light-duty trucks. The legislation also calls for the state's 18 major metropolitan planning organizations (MPOs) to develop strategies to meet these goals in their long-term transportation plans via a new element of the plan, called the "Sustainable Communities Strategy (SCS)." In addition, SB 375 requires that regions house all of their projected population, by income level, without displacing current lowincome residents.

In 2011, ARB set GHG reduction targets for each of the state's major metropolitan regions. ARB called for the Bay Area to reduce per-capita CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from cars and light-duty trucks by 7 percent by 2020 and by 15 percent by 2035. As discussed in the section on *Plan Bay Area* below, in April 2014, ARB determined that the *Plan Bay Area* Sustainable Communities Strategy adopted by MTC and ABAG in 2013 will achieve the Bay Area's SB 375 target. ARB is currently working with MPOs to revise the SB 375 targets for future planning cycles.

#### **Regional Housing Needs Allocation**

The Regional Housing Needs Allocation (RHNA) is a state-mandated program to identify the total number of housing units, by household income level, that each jurisdiction must plan for to meet state housing goals. Since the adoption of SB 375, RHNA also plays a key role in meeting regional GHG targets. ABAG is responsible for developing a methodology to allocate the housing need to local cities and counties, taking into account projected job and population growth, access to transit and



existing development. The allocation method must be consistent with the long-term development pattern described in the SCS.

#### **Mobile Source Regulations**

Mobile source emissions are regulated by U.S. EPA and ARB using three basic approaches:

- establishing emission standards for new vehicles, engines and equipment,
- regulating the content of gasoline, diesel and other fuels, and
- in-use performance standards, such as the Inspection and Maintenance "Smog Check" program.

#### Emission Standards

Under a provision of the federal Clean Air Act, ARB is authorized to adopt standards and regulations to control emissions from motor vehicles and other mobile sources in California. The California standards cover motor vehicles (cars, motorcycles and trucks), construction equipment, off-highway vehicles (dirt bikes and all-terrain vehicles), and lawn, garden and other utility engines. U.S. EPA is responsible for regulating emissions from locomotives, ships and aircraft. Since 2004, ARB and U.S. EPA have harmonized their emissions standards for new heavy-duty engines used in trucks, buses and construction equipment.

ARB standards for motor vehicle engines and fuels have great impact in reducing emissions of ARB adopts fuel specifications for motor vehicle fuels: gasoline, diesel, alternative gasoline fuels, and alternative diesel.

ozone precursors and other pollutants in the Bay Area. ARB's Low Emission Vehicle (LEV) program has greatly reduced emissions of ROG and  $NO_x$  throughout the state. In 2012, ARB adopted the LEV III amendments to the LEV regulations. These amendments include more stringent emission standards for both criteria pollutants and GHGs for new passenger vehicles. For model years beyond 2017, ARB is combining the LEV III and its zero-emission vehicle regulations into an Advanced Clean Cars Initiative, bringing the control of smog-causing pollutants and GHG emissions into a single coordinated package of standards.

State and federal regulations on off-road diesel construction equipment are also important in reducing ozone precursor and diesel PM emissions in the Bay Area. This category of equipment is currently subject to "Tier 4" standards which can be achieved through the use of control technologies—including advanced exhaust gas after treatment—similar to those required by the 2010 standards for highway engines.

The federal Clean Air Act directs U.S. EPA to establish emission standards for aircraft engines, new locomotive engines and new non-road engines less than 175 horsepower used in construction or farm equipment. U.S. EPA has promulgated regulations or otherwise established programs to control emissions from these important source categories.

To further reduce emissions from commercial jet engines, the Federal Aviation Administration established the Continuous Lower Energy, Emissions and Noise (CLEEN) program in partnership with commercial airlines, jet engine and airplane manufacturers. The CLEEN program aims to accelerate development and commercial deployment of cleaner aircraft technologies and sustainable alternative fuels.

#### **Fuel Content**

ARB adopts fuel specifications for motor vehicle fuels: gasoline, diesel, alternative gasoline fuels, and alternative diesel. The most current gasoline regulations—the Phase 3 Reformulated Gasoline standards—went into effect on December 31, 2003, requiring lower evaporative compounds and prohibiting the use of the fuel additive MTBE. As of June 2006, the sulfur content in diesel fuel was reduced from 500 ppm to 15 ppm for trucks, buses and locomotives. The low sulfur content enables after-combustion exhaust abatement devices, such as diesel particulate filters, to operate at high levels of efficiency.

ARB and the California Energy Commission have also developed regulations and incentive programs to lower the carbon content of fuels and to transition California to renewable substitutes for gasoline and diesel in order to reduce emissions of GHGs from mobiles sources. The centerpiece of this effort is the Low Carbon Fuel Standard (LCFS) Program adopted by ARB in April 2009 pursuant to AB 32 and the Governor's Executive Order S-01-07. The LCFS, which went into effect in 2011. requires a minimum 10 percent decrease by 2020 in the carbon content of California's transportation fuels. ARB adopted additional revisions to the LCFS regulation in 2015. The revisions included provisions designed to foster investments in the production of low-carbon fuels, provide additional flexibility to regulated parties, simplify and streamline program operations, and enhance enforcement of the LCFS through 2020. In the coming years, ARB is also expected to consider extending the LCFS with more aggressive targets for 2030 in a future rulemaking.

#### In-Use Performance

Motor vehicle emissions are also controlled through in-use performance standards to ensure that the systems continue to operate properly. The state of California's Inspection and Mainte-



nance (I&M) program operated by the California Bureau of Automotive Repair (BAR) since 1984, tests light-duty on-road gasoline powered vehicles every other year. An enhanced program which requires the use of a dynamometer to test the vehicle's emissions simulating on-road conditions began in the Bay Area in October 2003.

## **State Programs to Reduce Emissions from Stationary Sources**

State programs to reduce emissions of GHGs and other air pollutants from stationary sources include the Cap-and-Trade Program to reduce emissions from major industrial sources, the Renewable Portfolio Standard to reduce emissions from the energy sector, Title 24 to reduce emissions from buildings and the Air Toxics Program.

#### Cap-and-Trade

The Cap-and-Trade (CAT) Program is a marketbased regulation to reduce GHG emissions from major stationary sources by setting a declining cap on GHG emissions from these sources. The cap establishes tradable emission allowances that can either be allocated to covered sources or auctioned for use by other facilities; this system establishes a price signal to drive long-term GHG reductions.

The CAT Program began in 2013, initially covering electric utilities and large industrial facilities that emit more than 25,000 metric tons of CO₂e per year. The second compliance period began in January 2015, when the program expanded to include fuel distributors (e.g., natural gas, propane and

transportation fuel providers). The CAT Program is expected to reduce overall GHG emissions from regulated facilities 17 percent below 2013 levels by 2020. The CAT Program covers approximately 450 major stationary sources of GHG emissions statewide. Some 40 of these sources are located within the Air District. In 2011, these sources were responsible for approximately 25 million metric tons of CO<sub>2</sub>e of GHG emissions in the Bay Area.

#### Energy Sector: Renewable Portfolio Standard

California's Renewable Portfolio Standard (RPS), jointly implemented by the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) and the California Energy Commission (CEC), is one of the most ambitious renewable energy standards in the country.12 The RPS program requires investor-owned utilities, electric service providers, and community choice energy programs to increase procurement from eligible renewable energy resources to 33 percent of total procurement by 2020. Passage of SB 350 in September 2015 increased the procurement requirement from renewable sources to 50 percent by 2030. The RPS program has spurred investment in renewable resources, particularly solar and wind, and played a key role in increasing the use of renewable energy sources in the Bay Area power supply.13

#### Energy Efficiency in New Buildings: Title 24

Since 1976, the California Energy Commission has adopted and regularly strengthened energyefficiency standards for residential and commercial buildings (Title 24) as well as home appliances and electronic devices (Title 20). These standards have greatly improved energy efficiency in the state. While per capita energy consumption has been increasing in most of the United states in recent decades, it has been holding steady in California. The average Californian consumes about 40 percent less energy than the average American, whereas in 1960 their consumption levels were nearly identical. California's energy-efficiency standards have saved residents and businesses billions of dollars in energy expenses and reduced over 250 million metric tons of CO<sub>2</sub>e since its implementation.

Building energy efficiency standards are updated approximately every three years. The 2013 stan-

Assembly Bill 758 (2009)
required the CEC and
the CPUC to develop a
comprehensive program to
reduce energy consumption in
existing buildings.

dards improve upon the 2008 standards for new construction of, and additions and alterations to. residential and nonresidential buildings. The 2013 standards went into effect July 1, 2014. The 2016 revisions to Title 24 energy efficiency standards, which took effect on January 1, 2017, will reduce emissions by an additional 25 percent for residential buildings and 30 percent for commercial buildings over the 2013 standards, decreasing statewide GHG emissions by 170,000 metric tons of CO<sub>2</sub>e annually. The standards include energy-saving strategies for residential uses such as advanced lighting technology, high performance walls and attics, and tankless water heating. Measures for non-residential buildings include revisions to building envelopes; updating lighting standards; more efficient elevators and escalators; and connecting door and window sensors to HVAC systems.

In addition, Green Building Standards (CALGreen) in Title 24, Part 11 define more stringent voluntary standards to establish a path to zero-net-energy buildings. CALGreen provides voluntary options, known as tiers, which local governments can elect to adopt as mandatory standards.

#### Energy Efficiency in Existing Buildings

Title 24, Part 6 only addresses existing buildings when undergoing additions or alterations. However, more than half of California's 13 million residential buildings and more than 40 percent of commercial buildings were built prior to 1978; almost 70 percent of the Bay Area housing stock was built prior to 1980. Because these buildings do not meet the latest Title 24 standards, Assembly Bill

758 (2009) required the CEC and the CPUC to develop a comprehensive program to reduce energy consumption in existing buildings. The CEC recently released the final Existing Buildings Energy Efficiency (EBEE) Action Plan that provides a 10-year framework for key stakeholders to focus on improving energy efficiency in existing buildings, including single-family, multi-family, commercial and public buildings sectors.

#### Air Toxics

There are both national and state programs to regulate TACs. U.S. EPA regulates TACs using the term hazardous air pollutants pursuant to Title III, Section 112(b) of the 1990 Clean Air Act Amendments. <sup>14</sup> California's program to reduce exposure to TACs was established by the Toxic Air Contaminant Identification and Control Act via AB 1807 (the Tanner Act) in 1983, and the TACs "Hot Spots" Information and Assessment Act via AB 2588 in 1987. The Tanner Act established criteria to be used by ARB and OEHHA to determine if a substance should be formally identified as a toxic air contaminant in California. ARB assesses the potential for human exposure to a substance and OEHHA evaluates the health effects.

The AB 1807 program was amended in 1993 by AB 2728, which required ARB to identify the 189 federal hazardous air pollutants as TACs. AB 2588 supplements the AB 1807 program, by requiring a statewide TACs inventory, notification of people exposed to a significant health risk, and facility plans to reduce these risks. In 1992, the Air Toxics "Hot Spots" Information and Assessment Act (AB 2588) was amended by Senate Bill 1731, which required facilities that pose a significant health risk to the community to reduce their risk through a risk management plan.

In August 1998, ARB identified diesel particulate matter (DPM) from diesel-fueled engines as TACs. In September 2000, ARB approved a comprehensive Diesel Risk Reduction Plan, which recommends control measures to reduce the risks associated with DPM from both new and existing diesel-fueled engines and vehicles. The goal of the plan is to reduce DPM emissions 75 percent by 2010 and by 85 percent by 2020.

#### **Other State Plans**

In addition to the policies, programs and plans described above, the 2017 Plan also draws upon other plans produced by various state agencies to address GHGs and climate protection. For example, ARB's Mobile Source Strategy, released in May 2016, lays out a comprehensive strategy to reduce motor vehicle emissions to meet federal and state ambient air quality standards, reduce GHG emissions towards long-range targets, reduce risk from vehicle emissions, and reduce petroleum use. The strategy emphasizes replacing today's cars and trucks with zero-emission models fueled by renewable grid electricity or with hydrogen. Other state plans that the 2017 Plan draws upon include:

- the state SIP Strategy,
- the AB 32 Scoping Plan Update,
- ARB's Short-Lived Climate Pollutant Reduction Strategy,
- CEC's Existing Buildings Energy Efficiency Action Plan,
- CNRA and CalEPA's State Forest Carbon Plan, and
- ARB's Sustainable Freight Strategy.

#### **Regional Plans and Programs**

#### Plan Bay Area

The Bay Area's first Sustainable Communities Strategy – known as *Plan Bay Area* – was adopted by MTC and ABAG in 2013. *Plan Bay Area* serves as the region's integrated land use and transportation plan. The plan provides a long-term transportation funding strategy, allocates housing construction, and defines a strategy to meet the GHG reduction goals for cars and light trucks established by ARB pursuant to SB 375 (discussed above). The plan pursues the region's goals through a strategy to direct 80 percent of the region's future housing needs to Priority Development Areas (PDAs), while protecting open space, scenic areas, and agricultural lands that face near-term development pressure

through Priority Conservation Areas (PCAs). PDAs and PCAs complement one another, because promoting development within PDAs takes development pressure off the region's open space.

The GHG reduction target for the Bay Area, set by ARB as required by SB 375, called for a per capita reduction in GHG emissions from cars and light-duty trucks by 7 percent by 2020 and by 15 percent by 2035. In April 2014, ARB issued an Executive Order which confirmed that the land use policies and transportation projects and investments included in *Plan Bay Area* are expected to reduce per capita GHG emissions from on-road motor vehicles in the Bay Area by 10 percent by 2020 and by 16 percent by 2035 compared to the 2005 baseline.<sup>15</sup>

For the transportation component of the plan, *Plan Bay Area* specifies how \$292 billion in anticipated federal, state and local funds will be spent through 2040. Federal, state and local funds or revenue includes fuel taxes, public transit fares, bridge tolls, property taxes and dedicated sales taxes. Accord-



ing to the plan, nearly 87 percent (\$253 billion) will be used to maintain and operate the existing transportation network.

In addition to changes in land use and transportation investments, Plan Bay Area includes a number of complementary policies and programs designed

#### **PLANNING HEALTHY PLACES**

irecting new development to areas that are well served by transit and provide good access to jobs and services is an essential strategy to reduce motor vehicle travel and GHG emissions, as discussed above. However, locating new development near major sources of air pollution could result in increased local exposure to unhealthy levels of air pollutants, unless steps are taken to minimize exposure and reduce emissions. To assist local governments in addressing and minimizing potential air quality issues, the Air District released a guidance document in May 2016 entitled *Planning Healthy Places*. This document provides recommended

best practices that can be implemented to reduce emissions of, and population exposure to, local air pollutants. *Planning Healthy Places* includes a webbased mapping tool that shows locations throughout the region with elevated levels of air pollution (based on conservative screening-level modeling), where the Air District recommends implementing best practices to address air quality. The purpose of *Planning Healthy Places* is to ensure that we protect public health while promoting and facilitating infill development that will reduce motor vehicle travel. For more information, see http://www.baaqmd.gov/plans-and-climate/planning-healthy-places.



Plan Bay Area includes a number of complementary policies and programs designed to provide additional reductions in vehicle travel and GHG emissions from on-road vehicles.

to provide additional reductions in vehicle travel and GHG emissions from on-road vehicles. The Climate Initiatives Program adopted in conjunction with Plan Bay Area included \$67 million to fund GHG reduction pilot projects, public education and outreach, Safe Routes to Schools, and program evaluation. Projects funded via the Climate Initiatives Program include a regional electric vehicle charging program; incentives for the purchase of electric cars; incentives to encourage the purchase of fuelefficient vehicles; expansion of carsharing programs; a "smart-driving" initiative; implementation of a regional commuter benefit program; and expansion of vanpool and employer shuttle programs. MTC issued a report summarizing the results of these projects; findings in this report will help to determine which projects will be funded in future cycles of the Climate Initiatives Grants program.<sup>16</sup>

MTC and ABAG are currently updating *Plan Bay Area*. The update is scheduled for completion in Summer 2017.

Plan Bay Area directs most future development to Priority Development Areas (PDAs), based upon the concept of transit-oriented development. PDAs are neighborhoods with frequent transit service and a variety of housing options, that offer services and amenities such as shopping, restaurants, libraries, and community centers. PDAs can also include focused employment growth.

The PDA concept provides a mechanism to link local community development aspirations with regional land use and transportation planning objec-

tives. Local jurisdictions have defined the character of their PDAs according to existing conditions and future expectations. PDAs range from regional centers like downtown San Jose to suburban centers like Walnut Creek's West Downtown area, and smaller town centers such as the Suisun City Waterfront.

Plan Bay Area also includes Priority Conservation Areas, or PCAs. PCAs are open spaces that provide agricultural, natural resource, scenic, recreational, and/or ecological values and ecosystem functions. These areas are identified through consensus by local jurisdictions and park/open space districts as lands in need of protection due to pressure from urban development or other factors. PCAs are categorized by four designations: Natural Landscapes, Agricultural Lands, Urban Greening and Regional Recreation.

#### **Regional Goods Movement Planning**

MTC and the Alameda County Transportation Commission (ACTC) are leading a Bay Area-wide *Goods Movement Collaborative*, bringing together partners, community members and stakeholders to identify, prioritize and advocate for short- and long-term strategies for both improved infrastructure and better community health. <sup>17</sup> As part of this collaboration, MTC has updated its Regional Goods Movement Plan, while ACTC adopted a county-specific plan. Both plans outline a long-range strategy for how to move goods efficiently, reliably, and sustainably within, to, from and through the county and the entire region. MTC is also devel-

Both plans outline a longrange strategy for how to move goods efficiently, reliably, and sustainably within, to, from and through the county and the entire region. oping a Freight Emission Reduction Action Plan which will recommend strategies for implementing zero-emission technologies for moving goods by rail and truck. The Action Plan will be incorporated in the forthcoming Plan Bay Area 2040.

#### **San Francisco Bay Plan Amendments**

BCDC administers the San Francisco Bay Plan, which guides development on and around the shoreline of the Bay Area. In October 2011, BCDC unanimously approved an amendment to the San Francisco Bay Plan to address climate change, and the expected impacts to the Bay from sea-level rise. These findings and policies have been incorporated into the Bay Plan. The 2011 amendments direct development away from low-lying shoreline areas vulnerable to flooding and support the region's PDA development and PCA conservation strategy by ensuring the region does not develop in ways that increase threats to public safety from flooding. The amendments also outline a process for developing a regional adaptation strategy for areas vulnerable to sea-level rise. In response to this, BCDC has launched the Adapting to Rising Tides (ART) Program. ART is a program that leads and supports multi-sector, cross-jurisdictional projects that build local and regional capacity in the San Francisco Bay Area to plan for and implement comprehensive adaptation responses to sea-level rise.

## Bay Area Regional Collaborative (Formerly Joint Policy Committee)

State law created the Bay Area Regional Collaborative (BARC)—originally called the Joint Policy Committee—to help coordinate the development of major plans and initiatives by the Air District, MTC, ABAG and BCDC. These plans and initiatives include: the regional transportation plan/sustainable communities strategy (*Plan Bay Area*), the regional housing needs assessment, air quality plans, adaptation planning and more. BARC helps to coordinate climate protection and adaptation efforts among the agencies, such as the following:

 Resilient Shorelines Partnership (ABAG, Air District, BCDC, MTC),

- Regional Climate Protection Strategy (Air District),
- Resilience Program (ABAG), and
- Regional Adaptation Planning/Adapting to Rising Tides (BCDC).

#### **Local Plans**

#### **General Plans and Area Plans**

In California, local governments have primary authority and responsibility for land use planning. State law requires all cities and counties to prepare a comprehensive, long-term general plan as a guide "for the physical development of the county or city, and any land outside its boundaries which bears relation to its planning" (Government Code §65300). The general plan must contain a minimum of seven state-mandated elements, including: Land Use, Open Space, Conservation, Housing, Circulation, Noise and Safety. The plan may also contain any other elements that a county or city wishes to adopt. Common additional elements include: Environment, Climate, and/or Health.

In addition to the general plan, cities and counties also frequently develop area, neighborhood, or station area (transit station) plans. Area plans cover only a small portion of a city or county. Typically, the planning area is a specific neighborhood that is being planned for new development, or an area where the city or county would like to change land use designations, densities or other features, such as roadway width, building heights or parking requirements.

Although local plans may seem predominantly concerned with uses and zoning, in actuality, land use plans and policies touch on every aspect of local government concern. Land use involves multi-layered issues that affect air quality, water quality, access to transportation options, economic vitality, access to affordable housing, environmental justice, and other significant quality of life issues. Cities and counties, in developing their plans, must also consider regional and

global issues that may affect their community's viability and growth potential, such as the regional economy, regional transportation investments, state affordable housing requirements and increasingly, their role in reducing GHGs to slow global climate change.

State and regional agencies also look to local land use plans as the primary tool for implementing a regional Sustainable Communities Strategy to significantly reduce GHGs and air pollution from the transportation sector, and to meet state affordable housing goals. Research demonstrates that land use decisions exert a strong influence on travel demand and travel behavior. People who live in areas with higher densities, a mix of residential, retail and office uses, with well-designed pedestrian, bicycle and transit infrastructure take more trips by transit, bicycle and walking, which results in reduced driving. Land use and zoning, therefore, are powerful tools which local governments can use to reduce vehicle travel and emissions.

#### **Local Climate Action Plans**

Cities and counties have a key role to play in reducing GHG emissions. Local agencies can take action to reduce GHG emissions and to prepare their communities to adapt to climate change, by using their broad authority and their funding in relation to land use, transportation, building and energy standards and other issues. They also have a critical role to play in educating local businesses and residents about how they can reduce their own GHG emissions.

A climate action plan may take the form of a standalone plan, a component of a general plan, or a set of climate action policies, ordinances and programs that have been adopted by a local jurisdiction. Local climate action plans typically include a Local agencies can take action to reduce GHG emissions and to prepare their communities to adapt to climate change...

community-wide GHG emission inventory, GHG emission reduction targets consistent with the state's reduction targets, and specific measures to reduce GHG emissions. Many plans also include climate adaptation strategies to address the adverse impacts of climate change.

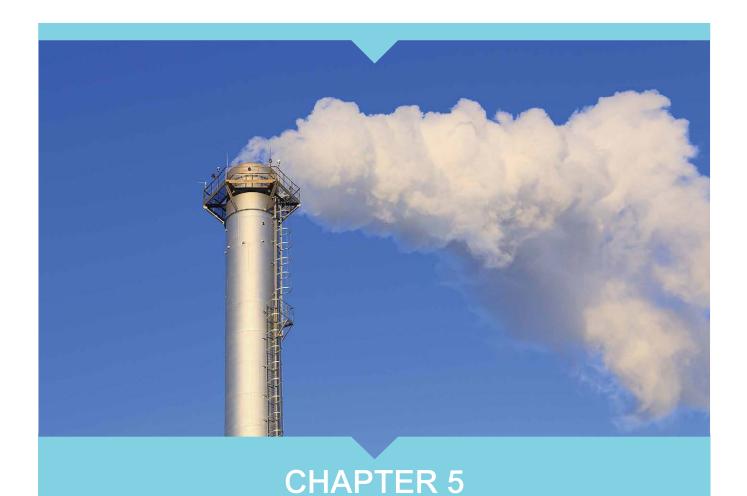
To date, at least 65 cities and counties in the Bay Area have adopted some type of local climate action plan. These plans collectively contain almost 2,400 emission reduction measures aimed at a wide range of activities. In addition to reducing GHG emissions, many of these measures also provide desirable co-benefits such as decreasing air pollutant emissions, increasing the livability of a community, improving property values, reducing utility bills and preserving water and other natural resources for future generations.

Because local government agencies are critical partners in its climate protection efforts, the Air District provides technical and policy assistance to support local climate planning. Many of the GHG reduction measures in the 2017 Plan include actions to support local efforts, such as developing model ordinances, sharing best practices, etc. The Air District will continue to work closely with local agencies to coordinate and integrate our climate protection efforts.

#### **FOOTNOTES**

- <sup>1</sup> Technical information on TACs is provided in Chapter 2.
- http://www.baaqmd.gov/~/media/Files/Planning%20 and%20Research/CARE%20Program/Documents/ CARE\_Retrospective\_April2014.ashx?la=en.
- http://www.baaqmd.gov/rules-and-compliance/ruledevelopment/regulatory-workshops.
- 4 Greenhouse gas emissions were only calculated for 127 of the 21 TFCA projects awarded during this period. GHG emissions were not calculated for the remaining TFCA projects or for projects that received funding from the state, such as the Carl Moyer Program, Goods Movement Program, and Lower Emission School Bus Program, due to lack of data.
- <sup>5</sup> Bay Area seaports include the ports of Oakland, Richmond, Redwood City, Benicia and San Francisco.
- <sup>6</sup> For additional information, see http://www.baaqmd.gov/rules-and-compliance/wood-smoke.
- 7 See http://www.baaqmd.gov/grant-funding/residents/ wood-smoke-rebate.
- 8 In this plan, we refer to SLCPs as "super-GHGs."
- <sup>9</sup> Executive Order S-3-05 establishes California's GHG reduction targets, which are to reduce GHG emissions to 1990 levels by 2020, and to 80 percent below 1990 levels by 2050. Executive Order B-16-2012 establishes benchmarks for the rapid commercialization of zero-emission vehicles (ZEVs) and GHG reduction goals for the transportation sector, which include 1.5 million ZEVs to be in use by 2025 and an 80 percent decrease in GHG emissions from the transportation sector from 1990 levels by 2050.

- 10 https://www.arb.ca.gov/regact/2017/2017rmcal.pdf
- <sup>11</sup> Center for Climate and Energy Solutions, California Cap-and-Trade Program Summary, http://www.c2es.org/ us-states-regions/key-legislation/california-cap-trade, June 4, 2015.
- <sup>12</sup>California Public Utilities Commission, California Renewables Portfolio Standard (RPS), http://www.cpuc. ca.gov/PUC/energy/Renewables/.
- <sup>13</sup>According to CEC data for year 2014, nearly 60 percent of the power-generating facilities located in the Bay Area operate on renewable energy. Collectively, these facilities generate over 20 percent of the total electricity-generation capacity located within in the Bay Area.
- 14 For more details on the 1990 CAAA, see http://www.epa. gov/air/caa/.
- 15 The anticipated reductions in per capita GHG emissions attributed to *Plan Bay Area* are based on per capita reductions in vehicle miles traveled. They do not include projected GHG reductions due to state programs to promote cleaner, more efficient vehicles and fuels, such as the Advanced Clean Car initiative or the Low Carbon Fuel Standard.
- <sup>16</sup> See MTC's Climate Initiatives Program: Evaluation Summary Report (July 2015): http://mtc.ca.gov/sites/ default/files/CIP%20Evaluation%20Summary%20 Report 7-13-15 FINAL.pdf
- <sup>17</sup> See http://mtc.ca.gov/our-work/plans-projects/economic-vitality/san-francisco-bay-area-goods-movement-plan.



**CLIMATE AND AIR POLLUTION CONTROL STRATEGY** 

he 2017 Plan is a multi-pollutant plan focused on protecting public health and the climate. The control strategy described in this chapter, which serves as the backbone of the 2017 Plan, builds upon existing regional, state and national programs described in Chapter 4 that have successfully reduced air pollution and improved public health over the past several decades. The control strategy includes an integrated set of control measures designed to:

- Reduce ozone precursors, in order to fulfill California Health & Safety Code ozone planning requirements
- Protect public health by reducing emissions of ozone precursors, particulate matter (PM) and toxic air contaminants (TACs)

 Serve as a regional climate protection strategy by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases (GHGs) across the full range of economic sectors

To comply with California Health & Safety Code ozone planning requirements, the 2017 Plan must include "all feasible measures" as discussed in Appendix A.

The control strategy includes 85 control measures, listed in Table 5-13 at the end of this chapter. Detailed descriptions of individual control measures are provided in Volume 2.1 Some measures focus on reducing a single type of air pollutant. Many of the measures, however, reduce multiple pollutants and serve both to protect public health and to protect the climate. The process used to evaluate and develop potential control measures is described in Appendix G. In addition to the proposed

control measures described below, the Air District has also identified a number of further study measures that will undergo further analysis to determine if they should be pursued as control measures.

The proposed control strategy is based on four key priorities, which are described more fully in Chapter 1:

- Reduce emissions of criteria air pollutants and toxic air contaminants from all key sources
- Reduce emissions of super-GHG pollutants such as methane
- Decrease demand for fossil fuels by:
  - Increasing efficiency of industrial processes, energy, buildings, and transportation sectors
  - Reducing demand for vehicle travel, and high-carbon goods and services
- Decarbonize our energy system
  - Making the electricity supply carbon-free
  - Electrifying the transportation and building sectors

#### **Tools and Resources**

o implement the 2017 Plan control strategy, the Air District will employ a wide range of tools and resources including its regulatory, permitting, and enforcement authorities; grants and incentives; partnerships; collaboration with local governments via best practices, model ordinances, and other local programs; air quality monitoring and research; issuing CEQA guidelines for air quality and climate impacts, and providing CEQA comment letters on major plans and projects; public outreach and education; and advocacy. The "Primary Implementation Tools" in Table 5-13 can be described as follows:

Rulemaking: Employ the Air District's regulatory authority to develop new or amend existing rules to reduce emissions.

Funding: Provide grants and incentives through Air District grant programs, Plan Bay Area, or other sources. From 2017 through 2024, the Air District expects to provide approximately \$288 million for additional projects to reduce emissions of air pollutants and GHGs in the Bay Area through ongoing grant programs that it directly administers. In addition, the region may receive a significant amount of funding from the California Cap-and-Trade Program, assuming that the program is extended beyond 2020. Cap-and-Trade funds could provide significant capital to spur the innovation and growth in clean technology needed to achieve the 2050 vision for a post-carbon Bay Area described in Chapter 1. To help achieve the 2050 vision, the Air District will implement a new \$4.5 million climate protection grant program to facilitate implementation of control measures in this Plan at the local level. In addition, the Air District is creating a Technology Implementation Office to catalyze the development and commercialization of new energy and vehicle technologies needed to achieve the transition to a post-carbon economy.

Partnerships and Best Practices: Work in partnership with public agencies and other entities by providing technical support and funding, collaborating on research, evaluating pilot programs, and promoting the use of best practices through model ordinances and guidance documents, including general plan, specific plans, CEQA and other land use planning guidance.

Outreach and Education: Conduct marketing or media campaigns; disseminate information and educational materials; engage with community groups, businesses and other organizations.

Advocacy: Support legislative action at the federal or state level and advocate for funding to support implementation of the measures in the 2017 control strategy.

Individual control measures will use the tools and resources that are most relevant and effective for the specific emission source in question. Implementation actions for each control measure are briefly summarized in the individual sector tables below, and are described in greater detail in Volume 2 of the 2017 Plan.

## Like the economy as a whole, these sectors are interconnected.

### Control Strategy by Economic Sector

or purposes of consistency with climate planning efforts at the state level, the control strategy in this Plan is based upon the same economic sector framework used by the Air Resources Board for its 2014 update to the AB 32 Scoping Plan. The sectors are as follows:

- Stationary Sources
- Transportation
- Energy
- Buildings
- Agriculture
- Natural and Working Lands
- Waste Management
- Water
- Super-GHG Pollutants

Like the economy as whole, these sectors are interconnected. For example, motor vehicles (transportation sector) require gasoline and diesel; the demand for these products leads to emissions from oil refineries (stationary source sector). Conversely, as the number of electric vehicles in the Bay Area fleet increases, emissions from motor vehicles (transportation sector) and oil refineries (stationary source sector) may be reduced, but emissions from the energy sector may increase as a result of additional demand for electricity to charge EV batteries.

To inform the development of the control strategy, the Air District analyzed each economic sector to: identify key emission sources and the projected emissions trend for each sector; analyze relevant policies and programs at the federal, state, and local level; clarify the Air District's authority and available tools relevant to the sector; and identify potential criteria pollutant, TAC and GHG emission reduction measures.

#### **Stationary Sources**

Stationary sources include oil refineries, cement plants, natural gas distribution facilities, crude oil and natural gas production facilities, gas stations, dry cleaners, metal fabricators, chemical and pharmaceutical production facilities, diesel generators, and large boilers used in commercial and industrial facilities. The Air District regulates emissions from stationary sources through its rulemaking, permitting and enforcement programs.

The 40 proposed stationary source measures in the 2017 Plan are briefly described in Table 5-1. Eleven of the proposed measures focus primarily on reducing GHG emissions; the remainder of the stationary source measures aim to protect public health by reducing emissions of criteria pollutants and TACs from oil refineries and other sources.

Oil refineries are the largest source of Bay Area GHG emissions from the stationary source sector, accounting for 70 percent of stationary source GHG emissions in 2015. The Air District has developed a Refinery Emissions Reduction Strategy to reduce criteria air pollutant emissions by 20 percent from oil refineries and to reduce exposure to toxic air contaminants in order to reduce health risks to local communities by 20 percent. as described in more detail in Chapter 4. Several control measures in the 2017 Plan propose regulatory action in support of the 20 percent refinery emissions reduction goal (SS1 - SS8). In addition, three of the proposed measures in the Plan support and expand the climate component of the Refinery Strategy work by requiring improved refinery emissions inventories, fenceline monitoring and feedstock data (SS10), and by setting limits related to GHG emissions from these facilities (SS11 and SS12).

Oil refineries are the largest source of Bay Area GHG emissions from the stationary source sector.

In developing measures to reduce GHG emissions from the stationary source sector, the Air District has placed a high priority on reducing emissions of methane and other super-GHGs with high global warming potential. In the stationary source sector, these efforts include reducing fugitive emissions of methane from oil and gas wells (SS13 and SS14), natural gas pipelines and processing operations (SS15), and major leaks of organic gases (SS2), all part of a concerted basin-wide methane strategy (SS16).

There are multiple proposed measures in the 2017 Plan that apply to a wide range of stationary source facilities. Measure SS17 would establish a more stringent threshold for the purpose of determining which facilities must implement Best Available Control Technology (BACT) to reduce GHG emissions through its New Source Review program. Measure SS18 would limit combustion of fossil fuels at stationary sources by applying a "basin-wide combustion strategy" that would prioritize sources based on the magnitude of their emissions, analyze the efficiency of combustion processes, and optimize energy-efficiency of pro-

duction processes. Several proposed measures target specific criteria pollutants such as particulate matter (e.g., measures SS33–SS38), or a particular industrial process or sector such as cement plants (e.g., SS19).

All the proposed stationary source control measures will protect public health by reducing emissions, capping or monitoring air pollutants. However, as discussed in Chapter 4, the Air District has identified a number of Bay Area communities that are disproportionately impacted by air pollution and has made a commitment to prioritize actions to protect these communities. To that end. two measures specifically focus on reducing risk from exposure to toxic air contaminants from both existing facilities (SS20) and new facilities (SS21). In addition, the measures to reduce emissions from oil refineries, as well as the control measures that will reduce emissions of particulate matter and TACs from a wide variety of sources, will also help to protect impacted communities.

Proposed stationary source measures are briefly described in Table 5-1.

Table 5-1. Stationary Source Control Measures

Number	Name	Pollutant	Description
SS1	Fluid Catalytic Cracking in Refineries	PM	Establish emission limits to reduce secondary PM emissions at Fluid Catalytic Cracking Units (FCCUs). Work with FCCU operators to provide sampling ports that will allow a source-test program using EPA Method 202 to quantify total FCCU PM emissions, including condensable PM. Evaluate progress in ammonia optimization, as well as the results of Method 202 testing, to determine appropriate further actions.
SS2	Equipment Leaks	ROG, GHG	Reduce fugitive emissions of organic gases, including methane, from refineries, chemical plants, bulk plants and bulk terminals. Develop an implementation plan for Rule 8-18 to require future monitoring of equipment in heavy liquid service, require facilities to identify the causes of background readings greater than 50 parts per million volume (ppmv), etc.
SS3	Cooling Towers	ROG, TACs	Establish hydrocarbon limits for cooling towers.

**Table 5-1. Stationary Source Control Measures** (continued)

Number	Name	Pollutant	Description
SS4	Refinery Flares	ROG, SO <sub>2</sub> , PM	Review the results of refinery flare monitoring Rule 12- 11 and flare reduction Rule 12-12 at each of the five re- fineries in the Bay Area to identify amendments that may make the rules more effective at reducing emissions.
SS5	Sulfur Recovery Units	SO <sub>2</sub>	Consider amendments to Air District Rule 9-1 to achieve the lowest SO <sub>2</sub> emissions feasible at sulfur recovery units without the addition of caustic scrubbing.
SS6	Refinery Fuel Gas	SO <sub>2</sub>	Consider amendments to Rule 9-1 that would reduce the sulfur limits for RFG and determine the appropriate averaging periods.
SS7	Sulfuric Acid Plants	SO <sub>2</sub>	Consider amendments to Rule 9-1 that would limit $SO_2$ emissions from acid plants associated with petroleum refining.
SS8	Sulfur Dioxide from Coke Calcining	PM, SO <sub>2</sub>	Limit SO <sub>2</sub> emissions from petroleum coke calcining operations equivalent to meet a mass emissions limit of 1,050 tons per year and an hourly limit of 320 pounds per hour.
SS9	Enhanced NSR Enforcement for Changes in Crude Slate	All Pollutants	Require a refinery to obtain a permit for any significant change in crude slate. Requiring a review of all such significant crude slate changes will allow the Air District to evaluate such changes in detail and ensure that they will comply with applicable NSR permitting requirements.
SS10	Petroleum Refining Emissions Tracking	All Pollutants	Implement a newly adopted rule (Rule 12-15) which will: 1) improve petroleum refinery emissions inventories of criteria pollutants, toxic air contaminants (TACs) and greenhouses gases (GHGs), 2) collect volume and composition data on crude oil and other feedstocks processed by refineries, 3) expand refinery fenceline air monitoring and community air monitoring, and 4) collect information about equipment and operational practices where refinery energy utilization could be improved so that GHG emissions could be reduced.
SS11	Petroleum Refining Facility-Wide Emission Limits	GHG, PM, NO <sub>x</sub> , SO <sub>2</sub>	Consider limiting facility-wide emissions of GHG and three criteria air pollutants—PM, $NO_x$ and $SO_2$ —from Bay Area petroleum refineries through Air District Rule 12-16.

**Table 5-1. Stationary Source Control Measures** (continued)

N.		D !!	
Number	Name	Pollutant	Description
SS12	Petroleum Refining Climate Impacts Limit	GHG	Limit facility-wide carbon intensity at each Bay Area petroleum refinery through a new Air District regulation. Carbon intensity limit for each refinery would be calculated on a simple-barrel basis, and require execution of cost-effective energy efficiency projects.
SS13	Oil and Gas Production, Processing and Storage	TAC, ROG, GHG	Work with ARB on the development of its Oil and Gas Rule. In addition, consider amending Rule 8-37 to limit emissions from oil and natural gas production, processing and storage operations.
SS14	Methane from Capped Wells	ROG, TAC, GHG	Estimate the magnitude and approximate composition of the fugitive emissions from Bay Area capped wells. Establish emission limits for methane to support CARB's AB32 Scoping Plan and the Air District's GHG reduction goals. Adopt thresholds for ROG and toxic pollutant emissions from relevant existing regulations.
SS15	Natural Gas Processing and Distribution	GHG	Review the utility-reported data, when available, to glean additional information on GHG emissions and practices used to prevent and minimize methane emissions. Continue to participate in the CPUC regulatory process.
SS16	Basin-Wide Methane Strategy	GHG	Quantify and reduce emissions of methane, and its co-pollutants, from all sources throughout the Air District by implementing a coordinated strategy that combines research, rulemaking and collaborations with state agencies and other programs.
SS17	GHG BACT Threshold	GHG	Revise Air District rules to reduce the threshold at which facilities must implement Best Available Control Technology to control their GHG emissions.
SS18	Basin-Wide Combustion Strategy	GHG, PM	Stabilize and then reduce emissions of GHGs, criteria air pollutant and toxic emissions from stationary combustion sources throughout the Air District by first establishing carbon intensity caps on major GHG sources, and then adopting new rules to (1) reduce fuel use on a source-type by source-type basis, and (2) evaluate alternatives to decarbonize abatement devices.

**Table 5-1. Stationary Source Control Measures** (continued)

Number	Name	Pollutant	Description
SS19	Portland Cement	SO <sub>2</sub> , PM, GHG	Amend sections of existing Air District Rule 9-13 pertaining to ammonia emissions to allow for replacement of the rolling 24-hour average with a different operating day averaging period for ammonia emissions. Amend Rule 9-13 to impose a standard for SO <sub>2</sub> consistent with other Air District rules; amend the rule as necessary to incorporate language regarding detached plumes, and consider amendments to the rule to reduce GHG emissions.
SS20	Air Toxics Risk Cap and Reduction from Existing Facilities	TAC	Reducing public exposure to toxic air contaminants (TACs) from existing facilities through Draft Rule 11-18.
SS21	New Source Review for Toxics	TAC	Propose revisions to Air District Rule 2-5, New Source Review of Toxic Air Contaminants, based on OEHHA's 2015 Health Risk Assessment Guidelines and CARB/CAPCOA's 2015 Risk Management Guidance. Revise the Air District's health risk assessment trigger levels for each toxic air contaminant using the 2015 Guidelines and most recent health effects values.
SS22	Stationary Gas Turbines	$NO_X$	Reduce nitrogen oxide emissions from stationary gas turbines.
SS23	Biogas Flares	NO <sub>x</sub>	Develop a new Air District rule to reduce $NO_{\rm x}$ from non-refinery flares and investigate potential for more stringent limits on emissions from non-refinery flares.
SS24	Sulfur Content Limits of Liquid Fuels	SO <sub>2</sub> , PM	Revise Rule 9-1 to include fuel-specific sulfur content limits for diesel and other liquid fuels.
SS25	Coatings, Solvents, Lubricants, Sealants and Adhesives	ROG	Review existing Air District rules and compare the ROG limits with limits in other Air District rules; propose more stringent ROG limits as appropriate.
SS26	Surface Prep and Cleaning Solvent	ROG	Lower the ROG limits for surface preparation, cleanup, and equipment cleaning in Air District Rules 8-24, 8-29, 8-30, 8-35 and 8-38.

**Table 5-1. Stationary Source Control Measures** (continued)

Number	Name	Pollutant	Description
SS27	Digital Printing	ROG	Reduce emissions of ROG from digital printers.
SS28	LPG, Propane, Butane	ROG	Investigate potential ROG reductions by regulating filling of, and leakage from LPG, propane and butane tanks.
SS29	Asphaltic Concrete	ROG	Evaluate the cost effectiveness, and feasibility of limiting solvent content of emulsified asphalt and the availability of substitutes for diesel to clean asphalt related equipment.
SS30	Residential Fan Type Furnaces	NO <sub>x</sub>	Reduce $NO_X$ emission limits on new and replacement central furnace installations. Explore potential Air District rulemaking options regarding the sale of fossil fuel-based space and water heating systems for both residential and commercial use.
SS31	General Particulate Matter Emission Limitation	PM	Reduce or revise the Air District's allowable weight rate limitations for particulate matter.
SS32	Emergency Backup Generators	Diesel PM, TAC	Reduce emissions of diesel PM and black carbon from BUGs through Draft Rule 11-18, resulting in reduced health risks to impacted individuals, and in climate protection benefits.
SS33	Commercial Cooking Equipment	PM	Consider PM limits for additional commercial cooking sources, specifically under-fire charbroilers.
SS34	Wood Smoke	PM	Consider further limits on wood burning, including additional limits to exemptions from Air District Rule 6-3: Wood Burning Devices.
SS35	PM from Bulk Material Storage, Handling and Transport, Including Coke and Coal	PM	Develop Air District rule limits to prevent and control wind-blown fugitive dust from bulk material handling operations. Establish enforceable visible emission limits to support preventive measures such as water sprays, enclosures and wind barriers.

**Table 5-1. Stationary Source Control Measures** (continued)

Number	Name	Pollutant	Description
SS36	PM from Trackout	PM	Develop new Air District rule to prevent mud/dirt and other solid trackout from construction, landfills, quarries and other bulk material sites.
SS37	PM from Asphalt Operations	PM	Develop an Air District rule to require abatement/control of blue smoke emissions related to asphalt delivery to road- way paving projects.
SS38	Fugitive Dust	PM	Consider applying the Air District's proposed fugitive dust visible emissions limits to a wider array of sources.
SS39	Enhanced Air Quality Monitoring	All Pollutants	Ensure representative air quality data is being collected in impacted communities. Partner with county Health Departments to identify areas of poor air quality and collaborate with the community on ways to potentially measure and reduce exposure and emissions from local and regional sources. Require petroleum refineries to prepare and submit to the Air District an air monitoring plan for establishing an air monitoring system. Implement the Community Monitoring Program.
SS40	Odors	Odors	Propose amendments to Regulation 7 to strengthen odor standards and enhance enforceability. An evaluation of newer air monitoring technologies will be aimed at increasing enforceability of the rule with respect to a wider range of odorous compounds and sources.

#### **Transportation**

The transportation sector includes on-road motor vehicles, categorized by weight class, such as light-duty automobiles or heavy-duty trucks; offroad vehicles, including airplanes, locomotives, ships and boats; and off-road equipment, such as airport ground-support equipment, construction equipment and farm equipment.2 Due to the fact that California has the most stringent standards in the world to control emissions from vehicle fuels and vehicle engines, emissions of most air pollutants from transportation sources have declined significantly in recent decades, even as the Bay Area vehicle fleet and total vehicle travel have grown substantially. In response to regulations and grant programs implemented by ARB and the Air District, emissions of criteria pollutants, ozone precursors and diesel PM—the TAC that poses the greatest cancer risk—have been greatly reduced.



Multiple state and regional programs have also reduced GHG emissions in the transportation sector. Despite progress in reducing vehicle emissions and emission rates, the transportation sector remains the largest source of GHGs, ozone precursors (ROG and  $NO_x$ ), and TACs in the Bay Area, as well as a major source of fine particulate matter.

# The transportation measures proposed in the 2017 Plan will decrease emissions of criteria pollutants.

Many of the transportation measures in this control strategy support and complement critical land use and transportation strategies outlined in Plan Bay Area. In part due to the strategies included in Plan Bay Area, GHG emissions from the Bay Area transportation sector are currently projected to decline over the 2015 to 2035 period. However, these emissions are projected to gradually increase from 2035 through 2050. The projected trend falls considerably short of the emissions reduction that would be required to achieve both the governor's interim target of reducing GHG emissions to 40 percent below 1990 by 2030 and the long-range target of reducing GHG emissions to 80 percent below 1990 by 2050. The projected GHG emission trend varies significantly among the different components of the transportation sector. GHG emissions from heavy-duty vehicles, off-road equipment, aviation, ships and locomotives are currently projected to increase. GHG emissions from light-duty vehicles, by contrast, are projected to decline substantially; however, they will still account for the majority of total GHG emissions from the transportation sector. For more information on GHG emissions data for each of the transportation sub-sectors see Figure 3-7 in Chapter 3.

The transportation measures proposed in the 2017 Plan will decrease emissions of criteria pollutants, TACs, and GHGs by reducing demand for motor vehicle travel, promoting efficient vehicles and transit service, decarbonizing transportation fuels, and electrifying motor vehicles and equipment. As noted above, the Air District has identified a number of Bay Area communities that are disproportionately impacted by air pollution and made a commitment to prioritize actions to protect these communities. Exposure to diesel particulate matter is an important factor in defining the com-

munities that are most impacted by air pollution. Although diesel PM emissions have already been greatly reduced, as discussed in Chapter 4, measures to further reduce emissions of diesel PM will be especially effective in further protecting public health in these communities.

Key elements of the strategy to reduce transportation emissions include the following:

- Collaborate with MTC and other partners to reduce motor vehicle travel by promoting alternative means of transportation—such as walking, bicycling and transit—and partnering with employers to expand commuter benefits.
- Collaborate with MTC, ABAG and local governments to direct future development to mixed-use neighborhoods that are well-served by transit and provide safe and convenient bicycle and pedestrian access to shopping and services.
- Continue to work with Bay Area ports and the neighboring communities to reduce emissions from the freight sector, including heavy-duty trucks, ships and locomotives.
- Accelerate the retirement of older, highemitting vehicles.
- Rapidly expand the number and the percentage of zero-emission vehicles (battery electric and fuel cell) in the Bay Area fleet and provide the charging/fueling infrastructure needed to support them.
- Promote the use of advanced technology, zero- or near-zero emission vehicles in all vehicle types and applications.
- Collaborate with ARB to enforce regulations on key sources of transportation sector emissions, such as diesel engines, in the most impacted and vulnerable communities.
- Advocate for more stringent vehicle tailpipe emission standards and fuel economy standards at the state and federal levels for all components of the vehicle fleet.

Proposed transportation measures are briefly described in Table 5-2.

**Table 5-2. Transportation Control Measures** 

Number	Name	Pollutant	Description
TR1	Clean Air Teleworking Initiative	All Pollutants	Develop teleworking best practices for employers and develop additional strategies to promote telecommuting. Promote teleworking on Spare the Air Days.
TR2	Trip Reduction Programs	All Pollutants	Implement the regional Commuter Benefits Program (Rule 14-1) that requires employers with 50 or more Bay Area employees to provide commuter benefits. Encourage trip reduction policies and programs in local plans, e.g., general and specific plans while providing grants to support trip reduction efforts. Encourage local governments to require mitigation of vehicle travel as part of new development approval, to adopt transit benefits ordinances in order to reduce transit costs to employees, and to develop innovative ways to encourage rideshare, transit, cycling, and walking for work trips. Fund various employer-based trip reduction programs.
TR3	Local and Regional Bus Service	All Pollutants	Fund local and regional bus projects, including operations and maintenance.
TR4	Local and Regional Rail Service	All Pollutants	Fund local and regional rail service projects, including operations and maintenance.
TR5	Transit Efficiency and Use	All Pollutants	Improve transit efficiency and make transit more convenient for riders through continued operation of 511 Transit, full implementation of Clipper® fare payment system and the Transit Hub Signage Program.
TR6	Freeway and Arterial Operations	All Pollutants	Improve the performance and efficiency of freeway and arterial systems through operational improvements, such as implementing the Freeway Performance Initiative, the Freeway Service Patrol and the Arterial Management Program.
TR7	Safe Routes to Schools and Safe Routes to Transit	All Pollutants	Provide funds for the regional Safe Routes to School and Safe Routes to Transit Programs.
TR8	Ridesharing, Last-Mile Connection	All Pollutants	Promote carpooling and vanpooling by providing funding to continue regional and local ridesharing programs, and support the expansion of carsharing programs. Provide incentive funding for pilot projects to evaluate the feasibility and cost-effectiveness of innovative ridesharing and other last-mile solution trip reduction strategies. Encourage employers to promote ridesharing and carsharing to their employees.

**Table 5-2.** Transportation Control Measures (continued)

Number	Name	Pollutant	Description
TR9	Bicycle and Pedestrian Access and Facilities	All Pollutants	Encourage planning for bicycle and pedestrian facilities in local plans, e.g., general and specific plans, fund bike lanes, routes, paths and bicycle parking facilities.
TR10	Land Use Strategies	All Pollutants	Support implementation of <i>Plan Bay Area</i> , maintain and disseminate information on current climate action plans and other local best practices, and collaborate with regional partners to identify innovative funding mechanisms to help local governments address air quality and climate change in their general plans.
TR11	Value Pricing	All Pollutants	Implement and/or consider various value pricing strategies.
TR12	Smart Driving	All Pollutants	Implement smart driving programs with businesses, public agencies and possibly schools and fund smart driving projects.
TR13	Parking Policies	All Pollutants	Encourage parking policies and programs in local plans, e.g., reduce minimum parking requirements; limit the supply of off-street parking in transit-oriented areas; unbundle the price of parking spaces; support implementation of demand-based pricing (such as "SF Park") in high-traffic areas.
TR14	Cars and Light Trucks	All Pollutants	Commit regional clean air funds toward qualifying vehicle purchases and infrastructure development. Partner with private, local, state and federal programs to promote the purchase and lease of battery-electric and plug-in hybrid electric vehicles.
TR15	Public Outreach and Education	All Pollutants	Implement the Spare the Air Every Day Campaign including Spare the Air alerts, employer program, and community resource teams, a PEV Outreach campaign and the Spare the Air Youth Program.
TR16	Indirect Source Review	All Pollutants	Consider a rule that sets air quality performance standards for new and modified development projects.

**Table 5-2.** Transportation Control Measures (continued)

Number	Name	Pollutant	Description
TR17	Planes	NO <sub>x</sub>	Work with the appropriate partners to increase the use of cleaner burning jet fuel and low-NO $_{\rm X}$ engines in commercial jets arriving and departing the Bay Area.
TR18	Goods Movement	All Pollutants	Continue participation in the preparation and implementation of the Regional Goods Movement Plan. Participate in the Goods Movement Collaborative, led by the Alameda County Transportation Commission, and assist MTC in development of the Freight Emissions Action Plan.
TR19	Medium and Heavy Duty Trucks	All Pollutants	Directly provide, and encourage other organizations to provide, incentives for the purchase of 1) new trucks with engines that exceed ARB's 2010 $NO_{\rm X}$ emission standards for heavy-duty engines, 2) new hybrid trucks, and 3) new zero-emission trucks. The Air District will work with truck owners, industry, ARB, the California Energy Commission, and others to demonstrate additional battery-electric and hydrogen fuel cell zero-emission trucks.
TR20	Ocean Going Vessels	All Pollutants	Replicate the Green Ship Program that has been implemented at the ports of Los Angeles and Long Beach. Financial incentives for cleaner Tier 2 and Tier 3 oceangoing vessels to call at the ports serve as the basis of the Program. The Program was initiated as part of the San Pedro Bay Ports Clean Air Action Plan. This measure also recognizes the need to monitor progress under such programs and augment them as necessary to ensure sufficient results.
TR21	Commercial Harbor Craft	All Pollutants	Focus on assisting fleets to achieve early compliance with the CARB harbor craft air toxic control measure and supporting research efforts to develop and deploy more efficient engines and cleaner, renewable fuels for harbor craft.
TR22	Construction, Freight and Farming Equipment	All Pollutants	Provide incentives for the early deployment of electric, Tier 3 and 4 off-road engines used in construction, freight and farming equipment. Support field demonstrations of advanced technology for off-road engines and hybrid drive trains.
TR23	Lawn and Garden Equipment	All Pollutants	Seek additional funding to expand the Commercial Lawn and Garden Equipment Replacement Program into all nine Bay Area counties. Explore options to expand Lawn and Garden Equipment Program to cover shredders, stump grinders and commercial turf equipment.

#### **Energy**

The energy sector includes emissions of criteria pollutants, local air toxics and GHGs from electricity generated and used within the Bay Area, as well as GHG emissions from electricity generated outside the Bay Area that is imported and used within the region.<sup>3</sup> About two-thirds of the electricity consumed in the Bay Area is produced within the region and one-third is imported from other areas in and outside California.<sup>4</sup> On average, the energy produced within the Bay Area has a lower fossil fuel content than energy imported from outside the region.

Power plants located in the Bay Area must obtain an authority to construct and a permit to operate from the Air District that outlines the operating conditions and emission limits at each facility. Among the permit requirements imposed by the Air District is the condition that combustion equipment—such as gas turbines and heat recovery boilers—use the Best Available Control Technology (BACT) to minimize emissions. In addition, projects may be subject to emission offset requirements, Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) analysis requirements and health risk screening analysis requirements. The Air District has already used these processes and procedures to establish limits on GHG emissions. For example, in issuing a PSD permit for the Russell City Energy Center in Hayward in 2010. the Air District established enforceable BACT limits on GHG emissions, making this Plant the first in the nation to be subject to GHG emission limits.



The energy sector currently accounts for an estimated 14 percent of total Bay Area GHG emissions.

The energy sector currently accounts for an estimated 14 percent of total Bay Area GHG emissions. The GHGs emitted by the energy sector are dominated by carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), representing approximately 99 percent of all GHGs emitted by the sector, with methane (CH<sub>4</sub>) and nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O) emitted in far smaller quantities. In response to the Renewables Portfolio Standard

#### **CLEAN ELECTRICITY PROVIDES A KEY OPPORTUNITY**

he carbon intensity of the electricity consumed in the Bay Area is already much lower than the national average, and our electricity will become even cleaner in future years, as a result of the state's Renewable Portfolio Standard, as well as local efforts, such as Community Choice Energy (CCE) programs. To achieve our long-range GHG reduction targets, we need to capitalize on the opportunity provided by

our clean electricity by expanding the use of electricity in key sectors such as transportation (electric vehicles) and buildings (electric space heating and water heating). Since these efforts will drive up demand for electricity, the success of this strategy depends upon an aggressive effort to further reduce the carbon content of the electricity consumed in the Bay Area.

### **COMMUNITY CHOICE ENERGY (CCE)**

alifornia law allows cities and counties to aggregate the buying power of individual consumers in order to secure alternative energy supply contracts on a community-wide basis. As such, local governments serve as the electric power purchaser for their communities. The first community choice energy program in the Bay Area—Marin Clean Energy—was launched in 2008 with a grant from the Air District. Marin Clean Energy provides residents and businesses in Marin County, unincorporated Napa County and the cities of Benicia, El Cerrito, Richmond, San Pablo, Lafayette and Walnut Creek two choices

for their electricity. One provides electricity generated with 50 percent renewable energy, the other with 100 percent renewable energy. The CCE concept has been adopted in many Bay Area cities and counties. Sonoma Clean Power began operation in 2014, San Francisco launched CleanPower SF in 2016, and Peninsula Clean Energy launched in San Mateo County in October 2016. Silicon Valley Clean Energy and Alameda County are planning to begin implementing CCE programs in 2017, and additional counties are currently exploring CCE options.

and other policies briefly described below, GHG emissions from the energy sector are projected to decrease over the next several decades. However, the projected rate of decrease falls short of the rate needed to achieve GHG reduction targets for 2030 and 2050.

California and the Bay Area have already made great strides in reducing GHG emissions from the energy sector through efforts to reduce the fossil fuel content of electricity, which also reduces emissions of criteria pollutants and TACs. California's Renewables Portfolio Standard (RPS), first established in 2002, is one of the most ambitious renewable energy standards in the country.5 The RPS program requires investor-owned utilities, electric service providers, and community choice energy program providers to increase procurement from eligible renewable energy resources to 33 percent of total procurement by 2020, and 50 percent by 2030. In addition, large electric utilities are subject to the statewide GHG Cap-and-Trade (CAT) Program. Across California, these efforts are expected to reduce GHG emissions from regulated facilities 17 percent below 2013 levels by 2020.6 Also, pursuant to SB

1368 (2006), the state adopted the world's first GHG emission performance standard for power-plant investments.<sup>7</sup>

Electricity in the Bay Area is produced, imported and delivered by a combination of an investorowned utility (PG&E), several municipally-owned utilities, and a growing number of community choice energy programs (CCE). Three state agencies regulate the investor-owned utility (municipal utilities are not regulated by the state): the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC), California Energy Commission (CEC), and the California Independent System Operator (CA ISO). In addition, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) regulates some hydropower projects and interstate electricity transmission. The CPUC has developed rules for the implementation of CCEs. Electricity production and delivery in California is a complex and heavily regulated industry. Nonetheless, there may be opportunities for the Air District to help reduce GHG emissions, both within the electricity supply chain and through consumer practices, by working to support and complement emission reduction activities at the state, utility and local power program levels.

The energy measures proposed in the 2017 Plan will reduce emissions of criteria air pollutants, TACs, and GHGs by decreasing (1) the amount of electricity consumed in the Bay Area, and (2) the carbon intensity of the electricity we use, by switching to less GHG-intensive fuel sources for electricity generation.

The strategy to decrease demand focuses on promoting energy efficiency and conservation. To that end, the Air District will:

- Conduct education and outreach about energyefficiency programs and financing available to residents and businesses in the Bay Area.
- Increase consumer awareness about energyefficiency benefits by incorporating this message into existing outreach programs such as Spare the Air, outreach to Bay Area schools, booths at fairs, etc.
- Work with utilities and community choice energy providers to develop messaging to decrease electricity demand during peak times.

 Distribute information on state and local energyefficiency programs to permitted sources.

To further decarbonize the energy sector, the Air District will:

- Engage with electric utilities and CCE providers to maximize the amount of renewable energy supplied to the Bay Area.
- Support the formation or expansion of CCE programs.
- Support the development of bioenergy to displace electricity generated from fossil fuels for applications where renewable electricity is unsuitable.
- Expedite Air District permitting for new renewable energy, and high-efficiency combined heat and power (CHP) facilities, as well as for biofuel facilities where necessary.

Proposed energy measures are briefly described in Table 5-3.

**Table 5-3. Energy Control Measures** 

Number	Name	Pollutant	Description
EN1	Decarbonize Electricity Production	All Pollutants	Engage with PG&E, municipal electric utilities and CCEs to maximize the amount of renewable energy contributing to the production of electricity within the Bay Area as well as electricity imported into the region. Work with local governments to implement local renewable energy programs. Engage with stakeholders including dairy farms, forest managers, water treatment facilities, food processors, public works agencies and waste management to increase use of biomass in electricity production.
EN2	Decrease Electricity Demand	All Pollutants	Work with local governments to adopt additional energy- efficiency policies and programs. Support local govern- ment energy efficiency program via best practices, mod- el ordinances, and technical support. Work with partners to develop messaging to decrease electricity demand during peak times.



#### **Buildings**

The buildings sector includes residential, commercial, governmental and institutional buildings. Buildings generate emissions through energy use for heating, cooling, and operating the building, and from the materials used in building construction and maintenance. Energy use in buildings typically includes electricity—often produced elsewhere—as well as natural gas combustion in building furnaces, boilers, water heaters and appliances. In addition to direct emissions from gas combustion, the buildings sector also accounts for a major share, 64 percent, of regional electricity consumption. Therefore, the buildings sector provides important opportunities to improve the efficiency of electricity usage, as discussed in the energy sector. Natural gas, fuel oil, and wood may be used for space and water heating as well as cooking. Production of building materials such as cement and steel is very energy intensive. Maintenance of buildings requires the use of products that emit air pollutants such as paint and cleaning products. Architectural coatings (primers, paint), adhesives, solvents and sealants used in buildings account for a significant amount of total ROG emissions. In addition to these emissions, the building sector produces substantial emissions of particulate matter, primarily from residential wood burning. Buildings also emit TACs from combustion of fuel and off-gassing of building materials, such as formaldehyde, and solvents used in construction and maintenance.

# Direct emissions from the buildings sector accounted for approximately 10 percent of Bay Area GHG emissions in 2015.

Direct emissions from the buildings sector accounts for approximately 10 percent of Bay Area GHG emissions in 2015.8 Although California has very stringent energy efficiency requirements for new construction, as discussed in Chapter 4, most of the existing building stock is not subject to these requirements. Almost 70 percent of the housing units in the Bay Area were built prior to 1980. This means that most residential structures in the Bay Area are not required to meet even the earliest energy efficiency standards. Improving energy efficiency in the existing building stock provides a significant challenge and an important opportunity. To achieve the long-range GHG reduction targets, existing residential and commercial buildings will need to switch from fossil fuels to low-carbon electricity (or groundsource heat pumps) for space heating and water heating. The control measure implementation actions for the building sector therefore emphasize actions to reduce the energy use in existing buildings, as well as increasing on-site renewable energy generation to reduce demand for electricity from the grid.

New construction is also important, since buildings constructed in coming years will remain in use for many decades. Because buildings are very long-lasting, failure to require best available measures today will mean a missed opportunity for years to come. One of the key strategies to achieve the 2050 GHG reduction targets recommended in the final report for the Bay Area consumption-based GHG emissions inventory is that all new buildings should be required to use electricity (or other non-carbon-based power) for space heating and water heating.<sup>9</sup>

# SOLAR MASTER PLANS FOR SCHOOLS

ith support from the Air District, KyotoUSA is helping school districts across the Bay Area reduce greenhouse gas emissions by switching to solar power, saving millions of dollars in utility bills that can be invested in the education and well-being of our children. Many school districts have considered installing solar systems, but have not moved forward because of a lack of knowledge. uncertainty about the cost, and uncertainty about whether solar panels would provide any real economic benefit to the school district. Through this partnership, KyotoUSA provides free assessments to Bay Area school districts to determine their potential solar capacity and financing options. KyotoUSA develops these initial assessments into Solar Master Plans for school districts that provide information on:

- the installed cost of PV systems
- the overall savings (annual and over 25 years)
- how much electricity will be generated



- how different financing options affect the payback period and overall savings
- how much greenhouse gas emissions are eliminated

Via this partnership with the Air District, KyotoUSA has provided solar investment information to 58 Bay Area school districts covering hundreds of schools and thousands of students through the end of 2016. Across the Bay Area more than 50 solar installations are in process.

The Air District has authority to regulate emissions from certain sources in buildings such as boilers and water heaters, but has limited authority to regulate buildings themselves. Therefore, the strategies in the control measures for this sector focus on working with local governments, that do have authority over local building codes, to facilitate adoption of best GHG control practices and policies.

The proposed control measures for the buildings sector, which are briefly described in Table 5-4, will reduce emissions of air pollutants and GHGs by:

- Increasing the scope and pace of programs to improve the energy efficiency of existing buildings;
- Promoting the use of electricity and on-site renewable energy in both existing and new buildings to reduce fossil fuel consumption; and
- Working to ensure that new construction is designed to achieve zero net GHG emissions by 2020 (or the earliest possible date).

Table 5-4. Buildings Control Measures

Number	Name	Pollutant	Description
BL1	Green Buildings	All Pollutants	Collaborate with partners such as KyotoUSA to identify energy-related improvements and opportunities for onsite renewable energy systems in school districts; investigate funding strategies to implement upgrades. Identify barriers to effective local implementation of the CAL-Green (Title 24) statewide building energy code; develop solutions to improve implementation/enforcement. Work with ABAG's BayREN program to make additional funding available for energy-related projects in the buildings sector. Engage with additional partners to target reducing emissions from specific types of buildings.
BL2	Decarbonize Buildings	All Pollutants	Explore potential Air District rulemaking options regarding the sale of fossil fuel-based space and water heating systems for both residential and commercial use. Explore incentives for property owners to replace their furnace, water heater or natural-gas powered appliances with zero-carbon alternatives. Update Air District guidance documents to recommend that commercial and multi-family developments install ground source heat pumps and solar hot water heaters.
BL3	Market-Based Solutions	All Pollutants	Implement a call for innovation to support market-based approaches that bring new, viable solutions to significantly reduce GHG emissions associated with existing buildings.
BL4	Urban Heat Island Mitigation	All Pollutants	Develop and urge adoption of a model ordinance for "cool parking" that promotes the use of cool surface treatments for new parking facilities, as well existing surface lots undergoing resurfacing. Develop and promote adoption of model building code requirements for new construction or re-roofing/roofing upgrades for commercial and residential multi-family housing. Collaborate with expert partners to perform outreach to cities and counties to make them aware of cool roofing and cool paving techniques, and of new tools available.

#### Agriculture

The Bay Area currently has more than 8,500 agricultural operations that produce a diversity of fruits, vegetables, meat, dairy products and wines. The Bay Area agricultural sector is predominantly comprised of small farms selling niche products locally. Over the past 50 years, a large amount of agricultural land has been converted to urban/suburban uses in the Bay Area, with losses of over one-third of farmland.

Sources of air pollution from agricultural operations include on and off-road trucks and farming equipment, aircraft for crop spraying, animal waste, pesticide and fertilizer use, crop residue burning, travel on unpaved roads and soil tillage. Although these activities emit a wide range of air pollutants, including ozone precursors (ROG and  $NO_{\chi}$ ), particulate matter, ammonia, hydrogen sulfide and nitrogen, the agricultural sector accounts for a small portion of overall Bay Area air pollutant emissions.

The agricultural sector also accounts for a small portion, roughly 1.5 percent, of the Bay Area GHG



emissions inventory. The GHGs from agriculture include methane and nitrous oxide, in addition to carbon dioxide. Methane emissions from animal waste in the form of enteric fermentation and manure management account for the majority (62 percent) of GHG emissions from the agriculture sector. As discussed in Chapter 3, reducing emissions of super-GHGs presents a key opportunity to reduce global warming in the near term. Since methane is one of the leading super-GHGs, the Air District will maximize opportunities to reduce methane emissions through the agricultural sector control measures.

Table 5-5. Agriculture Control Measures

Number	Name	Pollutant	Description
AG1	Agricultural Guidance and Leadership	GHG	Reduce GHGs from the agriculture sector, including working to obtain funding for on-farm GHG reduction activities; promoting carbon farm plans; providing guidance to local governments on including carbon-based conservation farming measures and carbon sequestration in local climate actions plans; and conducting outreach to agriculture businesses on best practices, including biogas recovery, to reduce GHG emissions.
AG2	Dairy Digesters	GHG	Promote implementation of dairy digester facilities (also known as biogas recovery) at farms to capture methane as an energy source and to reduce methane emissions.
AG3	Enteric Fermentation	GHG	Promote dietary strategies and grazing management measures to reduce methane emissions from enteric fermentation.
AG4	Livestock Waste	PM, ROG, ammonia	Require best management practices already being implemented in the SJVAPCD and SCAQMD to be applied at Bay Area dairies and other confined animal facilities.

The Air District regulates agricultural (biomass) burning via Regulation 5, but has limited direct regulatory authority over agricultural equipment and soil management. The proposed agricultural measures focus on reducing criteria pollutants and GHG emissions by:

- Requiring/and or promoting best practices for manure management and farming techniques to reduce criteria and GHG emissions;
- Developing partnerships with the agricultural community to encourage voluntary actions to reduce GHG emissions;
- Capturing GHGs by means of carbon sequestration and biogas recovery; and
- Providing grants and monetary incentives for dairy digesters or other equipment or practices that reduce GHG emissions.

Open space and agricultural preservation will be addressed through implementation of *Plan Bay Area*, specifically through protection of Priority Conservation Areas (see TR10: Land Use Strategies).

The proposed agriculture measures are briefly described in Table 5-5.

#### **Natural and Working Lands**

The natural and working lands sector, including forests, woodlands, shrub lands, grasslands, rangelands, and wetlands, encompasses 2.8 million acres, nearly two-thirds of the Bay Area's land mass. Approximately two-thirds of this undeveloped land (1.9 million acres) functions as rangeland suitable for livestock grazing. 2

While the other economic sectors addressed in the 2017 Plan focus on preventing emissions of CO<sub>2</sub> or other GHGs, the natural and working lands sector provides an opportunity to actually remove carbon from the atmosphere. Depending upon how the soil and vegetation on the various types of lands are managed, they can either absorb or "sequester" carbon from the atmosphere, or they can release stored carbon to the atmosphere when soil, vegetation or wetlands are disturbed or disrupted. When properly managed, most lands within the natural and working lands sector help to mitigate global warming by sequestering carbon.

Research by the Marin Carbon Project (MCP), a local consortium of agricultural producers, academic researchers, and government agencies, demonstrated that applying compost on grazed rangelands can significantly increase plant growth, water retention in the soil, and soil carbon sequestration. In addition to removing CO<sub>2</sub> from the atmosphere, carbon sequestration improves soil and water quality, reduces water use, soil erosion and nutrient loss, and may improve crop yields by increasing the amount of carbon stored in agricultural soils. The Air District has been working with the MCP to promote the potential of compost amendments to grazed rangelands as a method to sequester carbon.

The control measures for the natural and working lands sector focus on increasing carbon sequestration on rangelands and wetlands. In addition, measure NW2 will promote urban tree-planting in order to absorb CO<sub>2</sub>, provide shade to reduce urban heat island effects, and increase carbon sequestration in urban areas. The tree-planting measure also has social equity benefits, since lower-income communities typically have fewer street trees than higher income communities.13 Tree-plantings in low-income communities can improve air quality and mitigate the impacts of climate change (e.g., heat waves). Street trees can also help to improve the aesthetic appearance and enhance property values in urban areas. Therefore, planting trees in disadvantaged communities can provide multiple benefits to their residents.

The proposed natural and working lands measures are briefly described in Table 5-6.



Table 5-6. Natural and Working Lands Control Measures

Number	Name	Pollutant	Description
NW1	Carbon Sequestration in Rangelands	GHG	Include off-site mitigation of GHG emissions through carbon sequestration projects in the Air District's CEQA guidance and comments. Develop climate action plan guidance and/or best practices on soil management for local agencies and farmers and their associations to maximize GHG sequestration on rangelands.
NW2	Urban Tree Planting	Criteria pollutants, GHG	Develop or identify an existing model municipal tree planting ordinance and encourage local governments to adopt such an ordinance. Include tree planting recommendations the Air District's technical guidance, best practices for local plans and CEQA review.
NW3	Carbon Sequestration in Wetlands	GHG	Identify federal, state and regional agencies, and collaborative working groups that the Air District can assist with technical expertise, research or incentive funds to enhance carbon sequestration in wetlands around the Bay Area. Assist agencies and organizations that are working to secure the protection and restoration of wetlands in the San Francisco Bay.



#### **Waste Management**

The waste management sector includes GHG emissions from landfills and composting activities. A variety of air pollutants are produced as waste decomposes in landfills and composting operations. On average, landfill gas contains 55 percent methane and 40 percent carbon dioxide, with the remaining 5 percent composed of other gases. When landfill gas is collected and burned in internal combustion engines or flares, methane is reduced, but additional pollutants, such as NO<sub>X</sub>, are created. Composting is also a source of methane and CO<sub>2</sub>, as well as ROG, particulate matter and ammonia. Compost facilities and landfills can produce odors if they are not operated and maintained rigorously.

## **REDUCING FOOD WASTE**

ood scraps and other organic waste do not belong in landfills. Yet, the Bay Area still throws away more than 1 million tons of food each year. Reducing food waste and facilitating donations of unused food to food banks should be the first priority. Any food that cannot be consumed, however, should be directed to centralized compost and anaerobic

digestion facilities that use best management practices to contain emissions and odors. Besides producing methane that can be used as fuel, composting organic waste provides a valuable resource that can sequester carbon and greatly improve soil conditions in gardens, farms and rangelands.

The waste management sector has achieved significant emission reductions in the past several decades in response to new laws and regulations limiting emissions from waste facilities, as well as voluntary waste diversion programs that seek to reduce the amount of refuse material going into the waste stream. Key contributors to this trend have been the significant increase in recycling and other waste stream diversion programs implemented at the local level since 1990, as well as regulations adopted by the Air Resources Board and Air District to control emissions from landfills and composting facilities. The Air District's Regulation 8, Rule 34 limits emissions of methane and non-methane compounds at solid waste disposal sites. Currently, there is no Air District rule regulating GHG emissions from compost facilities. However, through its permitting program, the Air District does impose conditions on composting facilities to address emissions of other air pollutants; these conditions can also reduce GHG emissions.14

In the Bay Area, GHG emissions from landfills have been declining, and are projected to continue to decrease. Nonetheless, landfills remain the largest source of GHGs from the waste management sector, due to methane from the un-

controlled decomposition of organic materials, as well as the fact that landfills are much larger in scale than composting facilities. In addition to reducing GHG emissions, composting organic waste, rather than sending it to landfills, provides other benefits. Applying compost to gardens and urban landscapes reduces the need for artificial fertilizers and pesticides. Applying compost to rangeland can also increase carbon sequestration, as described in the Natural and Working Lands section. In addition, compost reduces the amount of water needed in agricultural operations and landscaping.

This Plan emphasizes the need for early and aggressive action to reduce emissions of methane and other super-GHGs. To this end, the proposed waste management sector measures focus on reducing or capturing methane emissions from landfills and composting facilities, diverting organic materials away from landfills, and increasing waste diversion rates through efforts to reduce, reuse and recycle.

Table 5-7 provides a brief description of the proposed waste management measures.

Table 5-7. Waste Management Control Measures

Number	Name	Pollutant	Description
WA1	Landfills	GHG, ROG, TACs	Propose amendments to Air District Rule 8-34 to increase stringency of emission limits, including fugitive leak standards, and improve consistency with federal rules.
WA2	Composting and Anaerobic Digesters	GHG, ROG, PM	Develop an Air District rule that includes emission limits based on best practices in other areas of the state.
WA3	Green Waste Diversion	All Pollutants	Develop model policies to facilitate local adoption of or- dinances and programs to reduce the amount of green waste going to landfills.
WA4	Recycling and Waste Reduction	GHG	Develop or identify and promote model ordinances on community-wide zero waste goals and recycling of construction and demolition materials in commercial and public construction projects.



#### Water

Over 400 billion gallons of water are used in the Bay Area each year to support residential, commercial, agricultural and industrial activities.<sup>17</sup> Water use results in criteria air pollutant and toxic air contaminants emissions, as well as GHG emissions. Greenhouse gases are emitted from the

water sector directly and indirectly. Sixty percent of GHGs in this sector (primarily methane) are directly emitted from the treatment of water and wastewater at publicly owned treatment works (POTWs). Forty percent of the GHG emissions associated with water use (primarily carbon dioxide) are generated indirectly, as a result of the energy used to pump, convey, recycle, and treat water and wastewater throughout the Bay Area.

Combustion of fossil fuels and digester gas for the operation of engines, boilers and turbines at POTWs emits criteria pollutants and TACs. The Air District regulates these sources through its permitting process and requires the implementation of Best Available Control Technology (BACT) to control these emissions. In addition, POTWs must comply with state water regulations that have reduced emissions of toxics, such as mercury and silver in recent decades. The expansion of anaerobic digester systems at POTWs in recent years helps to reduce GHG emissions, but may increase emissions of criteria pollutants and TACs.

The water sector accounts for a small portion, approximately 1 percent, of Bay Area GHG emissions. GHG emissions from the water sector are currently projected to slightly increase through 2030. However, the state is implementing policies to improve water-use efficiency and increase conservation that may achieve overall GHG emission reductions in the water sector when fully implemented.

The proposed control measures to reduce emissions from the water sector will reduce emissions of criteria pollutants, TACs, and GHGs by encouraging water conservation, limiting GHG emissions from POTWs, and promoting the use of biogas recovery systems.

Table 5-8 provides a brief description of the water sector measures.

Table 5-8. Water Control Measures

Number	Name	Pollutant	Description
WR1	Limit GHGs from POTWs	GHG, ROG, TACs	Initiate a process to better understand and quantify GHG emissions at POTWs. Explore rulemaking to reduce GHGs emitted directly within POTWs. Promote the use of biogas recovery systems at POTWs.
WR2	Support Water Conservation	GHG	Develop a list of best practices that reduce water consumption and increase on-site water recycling in new and existing buildings; incorporate into local planning guidance.

#### Super-GHGs

Super-GHGs include methane, black carbon and fluorinated gases (F-gases). The compounds are sometimes referred to as short-lived climate pollutants (SLCPs) because their lifetime in the atmosphere is generally fairly short. However, for the purpose of climate planning, their principal characteristic is that they have very high global warming potential on a per-unit basis, in comparison to CO<sub>2</sub>. Reducing emissions of super-GHGs is a key priority for this control strategy, because this approach represents our best opportunity to slow the rate of global warming in the near term, as discussed in Chapter 3.

**Methane:** Methane accounts for the second largest share, after CO<sub>2</sub>, of the Bay Area GHG inventory. Three source categories in the Bay Area



GHG inventory are estimated to account for 90 percent of total methane emissions: landfills (50 percent), animal waste (27 percent), and natural gas production and distribution (13 percent). Recent research suggests that methane emissions from some source categories may be significantly

Methane accounts for the second largest share, after CO<sub>2</sub>, of the Bay Area GHG inventory.

underestimated. Therefore, to inform its methane control efforts, the Air District is expanding its monitoring of Bay Area methane concentrations and working to improve its methane emissions inventory.

Bay Area methane emissions are currently projected to decrease slowly from 2015 through 2030. However, the projected decrease is far short of the amount that would be needed to reduce methane emissions commensurate with the GHG reduction goals for years 2030 and 2050.

Measures to reduce methane are addressed on a sector-by-sector basis in this Plan. Methane emissions from landfills are addressed in the waste management sector. Methane emissions from animal waste are discussed in the agricultural sector. Methane emissions from natural gas extraction and distribution are addressed in the stationary source sector. To reduce methane emissions from landfills and composting operations (waste management sector), the Air District will propose a rule for limiting emissions from composting facilities and propose amendments to Air District Rule 8-34 to strengthen requirements to reduce methane emissions at landfills. To reduce methane emissions from animal waste (agricultural sector), the Air District will promote the use of biogas recovery/ anaerobic digester systems at farms. To reduce methane emissions from natural gas production and distribution, the Air District will collaborate with the California PUC and ARB to implement a natural gas "leak detection repair, rehabilitation and replacement" (LDAR) program (see SS13, SS14 and SS15).

# WHOLE FOODS – CLIMATE FRIENDLY REFRIGERATION

ome of the most potent greenhouse gases what we call super-GHGs—are used every day in refrigeration and air conditioning systems. Bay Area businesses are stepping up to take voluntary actions to find alternatives. For example, Whole Foods Markets is testing natural refrigerants including CO<sub>2</sub>, propane and ammonia—in several Bay Area grocery stores. Although CO<sub>2</sub> and propane are themselves greenhouse gases, they are thousands of times less potent than the hydrofluorocarbons that are the most commonly used refrigerants today. Not only are natural refrigerants significantly more climatefriendly, Whole Foods is also expecting the new systems to operate more efficiently and result in cost savings for the entire store. The newest system, in Santa Clara—the nation's first propane/CO<sub>2</sub> "cascade" refrigeration system—uses heat recovered from the



refrigeration system for space heating and to preheat water. Whole Foods is also testing climate-friendly systems in Berkeley, San Jose, Dublin and many other locations. The pilot test results will help Whole Foods determine the best type of system to use in different stores and climates. Innovation and leadership from the private sector is critical to moving the economy toward a climate-friendly future.

Black Carbon (BC): BC is a climate pollutant and a component of particulate matter that also harms public health. Diesel engines and wood burning devices (fireplaces and stoves) are the leading sources of BC in the Bay Area. BC emissions in the Bay Area decreased by 54 percent from 1990 through 2015 as a result of efforts by ARB and the Air District to reduce emissions from heavyduty diesel engines, and the Air District's efforts to reduce wood burning during winter months. Bay Area BC emissions are projected to continue decreasing through 2020. However, in the absence of additional control measures, BC emissions are projected to increase beyond 2020 as Bay Area population increases and the number of diesel engines in service grows.

To further reduce BC emissions, the Air District will propose amendments to its general PM requirements (Rule 6-1) to place more stringent limits on PM emissions from stationary sources; continue to enforce ARB regulations to reduce PM emissions from diesel engines in the Bay Area communities most impacted by PM emissions; continue and enhance its program to reduce residential wood burning; and provide grants and incentives to reduce emissions of particulate matter and BC from heavy-duty vehicles.

Fluorinated gases: F-gases include a variety of compounds, most of which have a global warming potential (GWP) thousands of times greater than CO<sub>2</sub> on a per-unit basis. The 2017 Plan addresses hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), perfluorocarbons (PFCs), and sulfur hexafluoride (SF<sub>6</sub>), which are generated by a variety of industrial processes and do not exist in nature. HFCs were introduced to replace chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) and hydrochlorofluorocarbons (HCFCs), which were targeted for phase-out under the Montreal Protocol due to their ozone-depleting characteristics. Statewide, total F-gas emissions were reduced by 57 percent from 1990 through 2013, as CFCs and HCFCs began to be phased out to protect the stratospheric ozone layer. However, emissions of HFCs, which were introduced to replace CFCs and HCFCs in many refrigeration and air

conditioning applications, have increased greatly over the past 20 years. To reduce future HFC emissions, in October 2016, international negotiators reached an important binding agreement, amending the 1987 Montreal Protocol, to phase out the production and use of HFCs. In addition, some 50 nations, including the U.S. and 50-plus partner organizations, have joined the *Climate and Clean Air Coalition to Reduce Short-Lived Climate Pollutants*.

To reduce F-gas emissions, the Air District will continue to support regulations that restrict the production, purchase and sale of high-GWP refrigerants as new low-GWP refrigerants are brought to market. Current regulations for existing commercial and industrial refrigeration systems also need to be enforced and strengthened to further reduce leaks of F-gases. To that end, the Air District will continue to enforce ARB regulations to control HFC emissions from commercial refrigeration systems in the Bay Area.

Incentivizing early adoption of low-GWP refrigerants in new equipment and retrofits used in commercial, industrial and residential sectors can also play an important role. To eliminate high-GWP refrigerants in motor vehicle air conditioning systems, the Air District promotes measures such as accelerating the turnover of older vehicles through its vehicle buy back program. Low-GWP refrigerants for automobiles are available now and will be required in new cars sold in the U.S. starting in 2021. The Air District also encourages better recovery, reclamation and recycling of refrigerants from all mobile and stationary refrigeration and air conditioning systems. In addition, the Air District will provide technical assistance to encourage local agencies to include appropriate measures to reduce super-GHG emissions in their climate action plans.

Table 5-9 provides a brief description of the proposed super-GHG measures. Measures to reduce super-GHG emissions are also included in Table 5-1 (stationary source sector), Table 5-5 (agriculture sector), and Table 5-7 (waste management sector).

Table 5-9. Super-GHG Control Measures

Number	Name	Pollutant	Description
SL1	Short-Lived Climate Pollutants	GHG, including black carbon	Reduce methane from landfills and farming activities through various control measures listed under waste and agriculture sectors. Develop a rule to reduce methane emissions from natural gas pipelines and processing operations, and amend regulations to reduce emissions of methane and other organic gases from equipment leaks at oil refineries. Enforce applicable regulations on the servicing of existing air conditioning units in motor vehicles, support the adoption of more stringent regulations by CARB and/or U.S. EPA, and encourage better HFC disposal practices.
SL2	Guidance for Local Planners	GHG	Track progress in adoption and implementation of super-GHG reduction measures in local plans and programs.
SL3	GHG Monitoring and Emissions Measurement Network	GHG	Develop a GHG air monitoring plan for the Bay Area that includes strategic selection of measurement locations, selection of relevant measurement technologies and procurement of appropriate GHG instrumentation, calibration gas standards and sampling logistics. Establish, operate and maintain the GHG air monitoring network. Collaborate with the scientific community to use different methods to estimate methane emissions in the Bay Area and identify sectors and areas for focused measurement study.

## **Further Study Measures**

In reviewing potential control measures for the 2017 Plan, the Air District identified a number of potential measures that appear to have merit but need further evaluation before they can be included as formal control measures. These measures have been included as further study measures (FSMs). Measures have been classified as FSMs for a variety of reasons, including insufficient emissions data for the targeted source, uncertainty as to the cost-effectiveness

of a measure, or because the proposed control technology has not been adequately demonstrated. By designating measures as FSMs, the Air District commits to continue to evaluate these measures. However, the District makes no commitment to actually adopt or implement any FSM as a formal control measure unless and until the measure has been demonstrated to be feasible pursuant to the control measure evaluation criteria specified in the Health & Safety Code. Further study measures are briefly described in Table 5-10.

Table 5-10. Further Study Measures

Number	Name	Pollutant	Description
		Si	ationary Source
FSM_ SS1	Internal Combustion Engines	$NO_X$	Consider lower $NO_X$ emission limits for some categories of internal combustion (IC) engines.
FSM_ SS2	Boilers, Steam Generator and Process Heaters	NO <sub>x</sub>	Examine the possibility of further emission reductions from Boilers, Steam Generators and Process Heaters from 2MM to 5MM BTU/hr in size.
FSM_ SS3	GHG Reductions from Non- Cap-and- Trade Sources	GHG	Use quantitative analysis to find greenhouse gas (GHG) reduction opportunities from stationary sources that are not covered under the ARB's Cap-and-Trade Program.
FSM_ SS4	Methane Exemptions from Wastewater Regulation	GHG	Conduct research and testing to identify significant methane sources in the refinery wastewater collection systems and to determine how these sources may be minimized or controlled. In addition, investigate if non-refinery wastewater systems have significant methane emissions and quantify potential emission reductions for methane, as well as for ROG, in order to determine if Rule 8-8 should be expanded to additional non-refinery sources.
FSM_ SS5	Controlling SSMM Emissions	NO <sub>x</sub> , PM, SO <sub>2</sub> , ROG, TAC	Reduce emissions by considering implementing requirements to minimize start-up, shutdown, maintenance, and malfunction (SSMM) emissions through abatement technology, equipment design considerations, revised activity scheduling or planned redundancy.
FSM_ SS6	Carbon Pollution Fee	GHG	Explore options for placing a fee or tax on fossil fuels based on the carbon intensity of the fuel.
FSM_ SS7	Vanishing Oils and Rust Inhibitors	ROG	Research ROG reductions from vanishing oils and rust inhibitors.
FSM_ SS8	Dryers, Ovens and Kilns	$NO_X$	Seek further emission reductions of $NO_{\chi}$ from combustion devices that are currently exempt from the requirements of Rule 9-7.
FSM_ SS9	Omnibus Rulemaking to Achieve Continuous Improvement	GHG	This measure seeks to accelerate the pace of green- house gas (GHG) emission reductions in the Bay Area by exploring the feasibility of broad-sweeping, or "omni- bus," rulemaking.

(continued)

**Table 5-10. Further Study Measures** (continued)

Number	Name	Pollutant	Description				
	Buildings						
FSM_ BL1	Space Heating	Research the viability of reducing $NO_{\chi}$ emission from furnaces rated above 175,000 BTU/hr that are found in multi-family residential buildings and large commercial spaces.					
			Agriculture				
FSM_ AG1	Wineries	ROG	Review emissions generated by fermentation at wineries and breweries to determine if reductions can be achieved.				



# What the 2017 Plan Will Accomplish

o achieve the goals of protecting public health and protecting the climate, the 2017 Plan proposes an integrated, multi-pollutant control strategy to reduce emissions of key air pollutants and greenhouse gases. While achieving the region's long-term air quality and climate protection goals will require aggressive and sustained action by all members of society and all sectors of the economy, the 2017 control strategy focus-

es on what the Air District can do over the next three to five years to reduce air pollution and to achieve GHG reductions needed by 2020 and to set the region on a path toward the longer-term goals. By addressing all economic sectors and emission source categories consistent with the Air Resources Board's 2014 Scoping Plan, and drawing upon the full range of tools and resources available to the Air District, this control strategy includes all feasible measures that the Air District can take, within its current statutory authority, to reduce emissions of air pollutants and greenhouse gases. The anticipated benefits of the Plan in protecting public health and protecting the climate are discussed below from both a qualitative and quantitative perspective.

## **Protecting Public Health**

To protect public health, the 2017 Plan reinforces the Air District's commitment to focus our air quality efforts on reducing the air pollutants that pose the greatest health risk to Bay Area residents. As noted in Chapter 2, fine particulate matter ( $PM_{2.5}$ ) poses the greatest health risk for Bay Area residents. The control strategy includes a comprehensive set of measures to reduce PM emissions from a wide

The 2017 Plan also represents a concerted effort to reduce multiple pollutants from the Bay Area's five oil refineries.

range of emission sources. For stationary sources alone, the control strategy includes the following measures that will help to reduce emissions of PM and/or PM precursors: SS1, SS4, SS7, SS8, SS11, SS18, SS19, SS24, SS31, SS32, SS33, SS34, SS35, SS36, SS37 and SS38.

The control strategy also focuses on reducing emissions and population exposure in the Bay Area communities that are most impacted by air pollution. For example, the proposed control measures to further reduce emissions of particulate matter and toxic air contaminants from key sources, such as oil refineries (see measures SS1 through SS12), diesel engines (see measures SS32, TR18 and TR19), and wood burning (see measure SS34), will all help to reduce population exposure to the most harmful air pollutants in the impacted communities. To protect these communities, the Air District will also prioritize implementation of measures to reduce toxics from new and existing facilities (SS20 and SS21). In addition to reducing disparities in health risks between communities, the control strategy also aims to advance equity in a broader sense. For example, as discussed above, by promoting urban tree-planting, control measure NW2 can help to clean the air, mitigate local heat island effects, and improve the overall quality of life in impacted communities.

The 2017 Plan also represents a concerted effort to reduce multiple pollutants from the Bay Area's five oil refineries. At least 12 control measures in this Plan are designed to reduce refinery emis-

sions of particulate matter, ozone precursors, toxic air contaminants and GHGs. In addition to directly reducing emissions, the Air District's Refinery Emissions Reduction Strategy also addresses these emissions through monitoring, best practices and health risk assessments. Building upon previous refinery regulations, this set of measures, taken as a whole, constitutes one of the most aggressive strategies to reduce oil refinery emissions in the country.

Emissions of ROG,  $NO_x$  and  $PM_{2.5}$  have been decreasing steadily over the past several decades, in response to existing regulations and policies, and turnover in the motor vehicle fleet. The 2017 control strategy will provide additional emission reductions, over and above any built-in emission reductions from the existing control program in future years. In aggregate, the proposed control measures are expected to reduce emissions of ROG by 11 tons per day,  $NO_x$  by 9.3 tons per day, and  $PM_{2.5}$  by 3.1 tons per day in 2030. (Actual emission reductions are expected to be higher, because Air District staff has not yet been able to estimate the emission reduction for a number of measures.)

The estimated health benefits of the reductions in emissions of ozone precursors, particulate matter, and toxic air contaminants from the proposed control strategy as a whole, based on the multi-pollutant evaluation method (MPEM) described in Appendix C, are shown in the "Cases Avoided" column in Table 5-11. The table also provides the estimated dollar value of the health costs and premature mortality that will be avoided as a result of the reduction in emissions, based on the valuations described in Appendix C. The total estimated benefit in terms of reduced incidence of illness and premature mortality is on the order of \$736 million per year. Because there is a high cost associated with premature mortality, and exposure to fine particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>) accounts for nearly all the premature mortality, reductions in emissions of PM<sub>25</sub> and PM precursors (such as ammonia and sulfur dioxide) account for the majority of the estimated value of the health benefits.

Table 5-11. Estimated Health Benefits and Dollar Value of 2017 Control Strategy

Health Endpoint	Cases Avoided	Dollar Value
Premature Mortality	76	\$700,232,000
Nonfatal Heart Attacks	44	\$3,810,000
Hospital admissions	16	\$840,000
Asthma Emergency Room Visits	29	\$14,000
Chronic Bronchitis	47	\$23,645,000
Acute Bronchitis	249	\$156,000
Respiratory Symptoms	10,189	\$412,000
Lost Work Days	9,128	\$2,284,000
Minor Restricted Activity Days	51,403	\$4,567,000
Total Estimated Dollar Value		\$735,960,000

#### **Protecting the Climate**

The 2017 Plan expands and deepens the Air District's existing efforts to protect the climate by defining a comprehensive regional climate protection strategy. This strategy will reduce GHG emissions in the near term and serve as a roadmap toward the GHG reduction targets for 2030 and 2050. In addition to moving aggressively within the Air District's statutory authority to limit emissions from stationary sources, the economic sector framework used to develop the proposed control strategy broadens the scope of the Air District's climate protection activities into sectors in which the Air District may have limited authority to adopt regulations, but which are appropriate focuses for Air District policy intervention, such as transportation, energy, waste, agriculture, natural and working lands, buildings and water. In crafting the proposed control measures, Air District staff will apply technical and policy expertise in these sectors that should prove useful in encouraging other entities that have direct control or influence over these GHG emissions to adopt new technologies,



policies and approaches needed to fully implement the control strategy.

The Air District's GHG reduction efforts to date have primarily focused on reducing emissions of carbon dioxide. Although reducing CO<sub>2</sub> will continue to be a major focus of our climate protection strategy, the 2017 Plan also breaks new ground by emphasizing the importance of moving quickly to reduce emissions of super-GHGs such as methane, black carbon and fluorinated gases.

In the course of developing the 2017 Plan, the Air District collaborated with the UC Berkeley Cool Climate Network to prepare a consumption-based GHG emissions inventory for the region as a whole, as well as for each city and county in the Bay Area, as discussed in Chapter 3. The consumption-based inventory describes the magnitude and composition of GHG emissions embedded in the goods and services consumed by Bay Area residents. This information is already helping to inform local climate planning in the region, and can be used to educate Bay Area residents, agencies, and businesses about effective action they can take to reduce their own GHG footprint.

The estimated reductions in Bay Area GHG emissions from the proposed control strategy, broken down by economic sector, are shown in Figure 5-1. The GHG reduction measures in the proposed control strategy are estimated to reduce approximately 4.4 million metric tons (MMT) of CO₂e per year by 2030, based on 100-year GWP factors.

The emissions reductions are estimated to be  $5.6\,$  MMT of  $CO_2e$  per year by 2030 if the emissions reductions are calculated based on 20-year GWP factors. Emission reductions estimates for individual control measures, for both criteria air pollutants and GHGs, and the approach used to generate those estimates, are described in Appendix H. Please note that, because emission reductions could not be estimated for a number of the control measures, the reductions shown in Figure 5-1 underestimate the total reductions that will eventually be achieved from the control strategy.

Air District staff expects the proposed control measures to provide important GHG reduction benefits, both by directly reducing emissions through their implementation, and also by supporting or stimulating action by others. However, the Air District expects that the full benefit of the proposed measures will ultimately be greater than quantified here. The emission reduction estimates provided here are deliberately conservative.



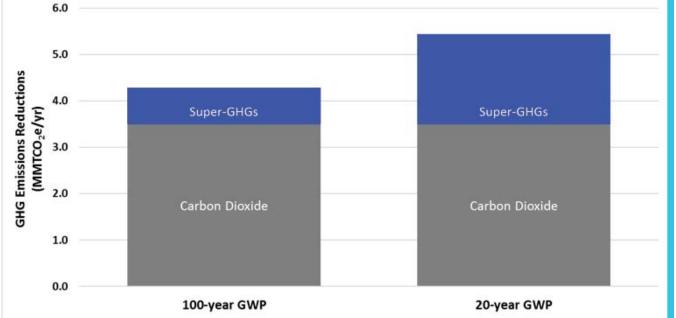
Figure 5-1. Estimated 2030 GHG Emission Reductions from Control Strategy by Economic Sector

The analysis uses cautious assumptions about the extent of the measures' direct impacts, and also does not quantify potential secondary effects in supporting activities by other entities. But we believe that the set of control measures proposed in this Plan represents a broad range of effective and appropriate actions that we can take to reduce GHG emissions and to support critical policies and programs implemented by other key actors.

Figure 5-2 shows the estimated Bay Area GHG emissions reductions by climate pollutant. The super-GHG emissions are primarily methane, along with a small amount of HFC emissions. Some control measures will also reduce black carbon (as a component of fine PM); however, black carbon emission reductions are not included in the super-GHG data in Figure 5-2.

6.0

Figure 5-2. Estimated 2030 GHG Emissions Reductions from Control Strategy by Climate Pollutant



Economists use a term called the "social cost of carbon" to estimate the monetary benefit of reducing GHG emissions...

Economists use a term called the "social cost of carbon" to estimate the monetary benefit of reducing GHG emissions in terms of avoiding or mitigating the global warming and climate change impacts that would otherwise occur. Using a social cost of \$62 per metric ton of CO<sub>2</sub>e reduced, per U.S. EPA guidance, the anticipated GHG reductions from the 2017 Plan control strategy will have a value of approximately \$350 million per year (based on the 5.6 MMT per year of GHG reductions using the 20-year GWP values).18

The control strategy proposed in the 2017 Plan should be seen as a key element of a broader region-wide effort on the part of public agencies, academic institutions, the business community, and environmental and community groups, and the public to reduce Bay Area GHG emissions and protect the climate. As noted in Chapter 4, *Plan Bay Area*, which was adopted by MTC and ABAG in 2013 and is currently being updated, will play an important role in integrating land use and transportation planning so as to reduce motor vehicle travel. In addition, the local climate action plans that have been adopted by more than 60 cities and counties throughout the Bay Area are another critical element of the overall regional effort to reduce GHG emissions and protect the climate.

The control measures described in this Plan, in combination with the state, regional, and local efforts summarized in Chapter 4, will help to move the Bay Area closer to the trajectory needed to achieve the long-range GHG reduction targets for years 2030 and 2050. The Air Resources Board is also in the process of updating the AB 32 Scoping Plan and estimating the anticipated emissions reductions from that plan. The Air District will continue to work with ARB and other key partners in evaluating the impacts of climate protection programs.

The control strategy described in the 2017 Plan should serve as a solid foundation to guide our efforts to reduce emissions of air pollutants and GHGs over the next three to five years. However, achieving the long-range GHG reduction targets will require a collaborative effort on the part of government agencies, the business community, and Bay Area residents to make fundamental changes to our economy and energy systems, as described in the Vision for 2050 that introduces this document.

# Implementation— Key Priorities

o implement the control measures in the 2017 Plan, the Air District will use the full range of its tools and resources. For the purpose of prioritizing the implementation of the con-



trol measures in the 2017 Plan, the Air District will consider the potential of each measure to:

- Improve air quality in impacted communities.
- Reduce GHG emissions, especially in the near term (e.g., measures to reduce super-GHG emissions).
- Reduce multiple pollutants on a cost-effective basis (see Table H-1 in Appendix H).
- Serve as a model or example that can be replicated in other regions.

Based upon these criteria, the Air District will prioritize the implementation of control measures so as to maximize progress toward four key themes:

- Reduce emissions of criteria air pollutants and toxic air contaminants from all key sources.
- Reduce emissions of super-GHGs with high global warming potential, such as methane.
- Reduce demand for fossil fuels.
  - Increase efficiency of energy, buildings, and transportation sectors.
  - Reduce demand for vehicle travel, and high-carbon goods and services.
- Decarbonize our energy system.
  - Make the electricity supply carbon-free.
  - Electrify the transportation and building sectors.

#### Reduce Criteria Air Pollutants and TACs

As indicated in the above section *Protecting Public Health*, the 2017 Plan includes a comprehensive set of measures to reduce criteria pollutants, particulate matter and toxic air contaminants. A dozen measures focus specifically on the Bay Area's five oil refineries and supporting operations. The refinery measures are part of a regional effort to reduce both criteria pollutants and health risks to local communities from TACs by 20 percent by 2020. To that end, over the next few years, the Air District will be prioritizing rules to reduce emissions at refineries and supporting operations. These include new rules on sulfur recovery units (SS5), sulfuric acid plants (SS7), refinery fuel gas (SS6) and fluid catalytic cracking units (SS1).

Reducing particulate matter, including diesel PM, will be prioritized through measures to reduce emissions from diesel engines (SS32, TR18 and TR19), measures that further limit and control a variety of sources of PM, including the handling of coke and coal (SS31, SS35, SS36 and SS37) and through further limits on wood burning (SS34). These measures will reduce population exposure to the most harmful air pollutants in the Bay Area's most impacted communities.

Additionally, over the next two years, two innovative measures in the control strategy will be implemented to target existing and new sources of TACs. These measures will ensure that existing facilities that emit TACs do not pose an unacceptable health risk to nearby residents, workers, and/or students (SS20) and that the Air District is using the most up-to-date scientific information and procedures to assess health impacts for new projects (SS21).

## Reduce Emissions of Super-GHGs

As discussed in Chapter 3, reducing emissions of super-GHG with high global warming potential, including methane, black carbon and fluorinated gases (F-gases), provides an effective way to decrease GHG emissions and slow the rate of global warming in the near term.

Methane is the second largest climate pollutant in the regional GHG inventory. Key sources of

methane in the Bay Area include landfills, the production and distribution of oil and natural gas and agriculture (animal husbandry). The Air District will prioritize implementation of control measures that address methane in stationary sources, including:

- Control measure SS16: 'Basin-Wide Methane Strategy,' which would serve as a stop-gap measure to prohibit methane leaks previously excluded as a regulated pollutant; and
- Control measure SS15: 'Natural Gas Processing and Distribution,' which involves working with the California Public Utilities Commission (CPUC) to reduce methane emissions from the natural gas processing, storage and distribution network in the Bay Area.

In addition, the Air District will target methane emissions from waste and agriculture by:

- Tightening rules on landfills and composting facilities (WA1, WA2);
- Working with local governments to limit organic materials from landfills (WA3); and
- Working with wastewater treatment facilities (WR1) and dairy farmers (AG2, AG4).

Black carbon, another potent climate pollutant, is a component of PM. Diesel engines and wood smoke are key sources of black carbon in the Bay Area. The Air District has been working hard over the past 10 to 15 years to reduce emissions of diesel PM and wood smoke through a combination of regulation, public education and incentives. The control strategy in this Plan will enhance these efforts through a variety of control measures to further reduce PM emissions, such as SS33 and SS34. To reduce emissions of F-gases, the Air District will continue to enforce statewide regulations limiting emissions of F-gases as discussed in Chapter 4.

#### Reduce Demand for Fossil Fuels

The most direct and cost-effective way to reduce fossil-fuel use is to increase the efficiency of our energy, transportation and distribution systems, and to reduce demand for vehicle travel, and high-carbon goods and services.

Control measure SS18 will limit combustion of fossil fuels at stationary sources (refineries, power plants, cement plants and other industries) by applying a "basin-wide combustion strategy" that will prioritize sources based on the magnitude of their emissions, analyze the efficiency of combustion processes, and optimize energy efficiency in the production process.

In addition, control measure SS12 is intended to limit facility-wide carbon intensity at Bay Area oil refineries by requiring each refinery to maintain its carbon intensity below an established baseline, based upon its current levels of production. Alternatively, refineries could meet an annual GHG emissions limit.

To reduce fossil-fuel emissions from electricity production, the Air District will work with local governments to promote energy-efficiency programs via best practices, model ordinances and technical support, as well as support efforts to decrease electricity use during periods of peak demand, as described in control measure EN2.

The transportation measures in this Plan describe a comprehensive strategy to decrease motor vehicle use by promoting the use of alternative modes of travel, including transit, bicycling, walking, ridesharing and carsharing; reducing emissions from heavy-duty vehicles such as freight trucks; and encouraging "smart driving" to improve fuel economy. These measures complement and support *Plan Bay Area*, adopted by MTC and ABAG, which lays out the region's planning framework to reduce motor vehicle miles traveled (see Chapter 4).

In addition to reducing direct tailpipe emissions of CO<sub>2</sub>, the measures to decrease motor vehicle travel will also reduce upstream emissions of criteria air pollutants, TACs, and GHGs from oil refining by reducing demand for gasoline and diesel. Therefore, the transportation measures can both directly and indirectly reduce population exposure to air pollutants in the Bay Area's most vulnerable communities.

The Air District's consumption-based GHG inventory (described in Chapter 3) also identifies opportunities to reduce GHG emissions by decreasing

demand for GHG-intensive goods and services. For example, food production is a GHG-intensive sector, generating emissions of carbon dioxide, methane and nitrous oxides. Through its public education efforts, the Air District can encourage Bay Area residents to increase their consumption of low-carbon foods and reduce food waste, and work with local governments to ensure that all food waste is diverted from landfills to compost or other productive uses.

#### **Decarbonize Our Energy System**

To achieve long-range GHG reduction targets, it will be essential to decarbonize our energy systems by intensifying existing programs and policies to reduce the carbon content of our electricity supply. This, in turn, facilitates the transition from fossil fuels to low-carbon electricity for purposes of powering our vehicles and heating our homes.

The Air District will primarily focus on advancing decarbonization efforts through the following methods:

- Support switching fossil fuel end-uses to energy efficiency and renewable electricity in existing buildings.
- Incentivize electric vehicles and infrastructure.

**Low-Carbon Electricity:** To further reduce the carbon content of our electricity supply, the Air District will collaborate with energy providers to maximize the amount of renewable energy in the electricity produced and consumed in the Bay Area, as described in measure EN1.

Decarbonize Buildings: To achieve the long-range GHG reduction targets, existing residential and commercial buildings will need to switch from fossil fuels to low-carbon electricity (or ground-source heat pumps) for space heating and water heating. The Air District will help to accelerate this transition by implementing control measures BL1: Green Buildings, and BL2: Decarbonize Buildings, which prioritize energy efficiency and renewable energy sources through a combination of incentives and technical assistance to local governments, such as providing model ordinances, best practices and technical guidance.

Additionally, the Air District will continue its collaboration with the BayREN program to promote community-choice energy programs that purchase renewable power, and work with the agencies that set standards for energy use in buildings to promote ambitious standards. Two measures in the energy sector (EN1: Decarbonize Electricity Production and EN2: Decrease Electricity Demand) will also play a key role in this effort to reduce emissions from the buildings sector.

**Electrify Vehicles:** To achieve long-range GHG reduction targets, aggressive action is needed to electrify the motor vehicle fleet. To facilitate this transition, the Air District will continue to implement the Bay Area Plug-In Electric Vehicle (PEV)

Readiness Plan through its grant and incentive programs, as described in control measures TR14: Cars and Light Trucks and TR19: Mediumand Heavy-Duty Trucks. As the state continues to push for further advancements in battery, hybrid and fuel cell technologies, the Air District will focus on securing new funding to help deploy more electric vehicles, as well as fund the infrastructure that supports these vehicles.

Table 5-12 shows the rule development schedule for proposed control measures described in the 2017 control strategy. The proposed control measures are also summarized in Table 5-13. Detailed descriptions of the control measures are provided in Volume 2.

Table 5-12. Rule Development Schedule: 2015–2020

CM#	Control Measure (Air District Regulation and Rule)				
2015 Regu	2015 Regulatory Schedule				
SS1	Fluid Catalytic Cracking in Refineries (Rule 6-5), Phase 1—adopted December 2015				
SS2	Equipment Leaks (Rule 8-18)—adopted December 2015				
SS3	Cooling Towers (Rule 11-10)—adopted December 2015				
2016 Regu	ılatory Schedule				
SS8	Sulfur Dioxide from Petroleum Coke Calcining (Rule 9-14)—adopted April 2016				
SS10	Petroleum Refining Emissions Tracking (Rule 12-15)—adopted April 2016				
SS19	Portland Cement (Rule 9-13), Phase 1—adopted October 2016				
SS21	New Source Review for Toxics (Rule 2-5)—adopted December 2016				
2017 Regu	ılatory Schedule				
SS31	General PM Emissions Limits (Rule 6-1)				
SS35	PM from Bulk Materials, Including Coke and Coal (Rule 6-8)				
SS36	PM from Trackout (Rule 6-6)				
SS37	PM from Asphalt Operations (Rule 6-7)				
SS5	Sulfur Recovery Units (Rule 9-1)				
SS6	Refinery Fuel Gas (Rule 9-1)				
SS7	Sulfuric Acid Plants (Rule 9-1)				
SS9	Enhanced NSR Enforcement for Changes in Crude Slate (Rule 2-2)				
SS11	Petroleum Refining Facility-Wide Emission Limits (Rule 12-16)				

Table 5-12. Rule Development Schedule: 2015–2020 (continued)

2017 Regu	llatory Schedule (continued)
SS12	Petroleum Refining Climate Impacts Limit
SS16	Basin-Wide Methane Strategy <sup>1</sup>
SS17	GHG BACT Threshold (Rule 2-2)
SS20	Air Toxics Risk Reduction from Existing Facilities (Rule 11-18)
SS22	Stationary Gas Turbines (Rule 9-9)
<b>2018 Regu</b>	llatory Schedule
SS13	Oil and Gas Production (Rule 8-37)
SS18	Basin-Wide Combustion Strategy <sup>1</sup>
SS19	Portland Cement (Rule 9-13), Phase 2
SS1	Fluid Catalytic Cracking in Refineries (Rule 6-5), Phase 2
SS15	Natural Gas Processing and Distribution
SS40	Odors
TR16	Indirect Source Review
WA1	Landfills
WA2	Composting Operations
<b>2019 Regu</b>	llatory Schedule
SS4	Refinery Flares (Rules 12-11 and 12-12)
SS24	Sulfur Limits Liquid Fuels (Rule 9-1)
SS25	Coatings, Solvents and Lubricants
SS30	Residential Fan Type Furnaces
SS33	Commercial Cooking
SS34	Wood Smoke
<b>2020</b> Regu	llatory Schedule
SS14	Methane and Other Fugitive Emissions from Capped Wells (Rule 8-37)
SS23	Biogas Flares
SS26	Surface Prep and Cleaning Solvent
SS27	Digital Printing
SS28	LPG, Propane, Butane
SS32	Emergency Back Up Generators <sup>2</sup>

#### Notes

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> This timeline is given for the planning portion of these strategies, not for their implementation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Emissions from emergency back-up generators will be addressed by the new Rule 11-18 (see SS20: Air Toxics Risk Reduction from Existing Facilities). It is added as a separate item in the schedule for the sake of completeness.



## Conclusion

e have made great progress in improving Bay Area air quality in recent decades, but more work is needed. Air pollution still has negative effects on public health, there are still disparities in health risk from air pollution among Bay Area communities, and climate change represents a major threat to air quality and to the health and well-being of Bay Area residents. To address these challenges, the 2017 Plan describes a comprehensive multi-pollutant control strategy to protect public health and to protect the climate by reducing emissions of criteria air pollutants, TACs, and GHGs in all economic sectors. The control strategy builds on the success of Air District's existing regulatory, incentive and public outreach programs, and makes use of the full range of the Air District's tools and resources. The Plan will continue to reduce emissions and ambient concentrations of ozone and PM, and to decrease population exposure to the most harmful air pollutants, such as fine PM and TACs, in impacted communities.

Recognizing that the Bay Area is highly vulnerable to the impacts of climate change, the 2017 Plan describes a comprehensive strategy to reduce GHG emissions in the near term, and a vision of how a "post-carbon" Bay Area may look in 2050 to guide our actions over the longer term. The 2017 Plan represents the Air District's best effort

to use its tools and resources to directly reduce Bay Area GHG emissions, while also working to support and enhance the GHG reduction efforts that are being implemented by partner agencies at the state, regional and local levels. We hope that the impact of this Plan can be magnified by providing a model that will inspire action in other regions and metropolitan areas across the nation and around the world.

No single agency or plan can solve the problem of climate change on its own. Achieving the critical transformation to a post-carbon economy will require a collaborative effort on the part of governmental agencies at all levels, business and industry, community and environmental groups, educational institutions and Bay Area residents. The Bay Area has all the necessary attributes that we need to tackle the climate challenge. We are one of the most socially and technologically innovative regions in the world, with a strong environmental ethos, world-class academic institutions, and progressive leadership in business and government. By rising to the challenge, we can not only protect the environment and quality of life that makes the Bay Area a great place to live, but also ensure that the Bay Area leads the way in developing and adopting the new technologies and innovations needed to address the climate challenge.



Table 5-13. Control Measures in the 2017 Plan

	Title	Ozone	GHGs Reduced		Primary I	mplementa	tion Tools	
Number		Precursors, PM, and TAC Reduced		Rule- making	Funding	Facilitate Best Policies	Outreach and Education	Advocacy
		s	tationary S	ource				
SS1	Fluid Catalytic Cracking in Refineries	PM		Х				
SS2	Equipment Leaks	ROG	Methane	Χ				
SS3	Cooling Towers	ROG, TACs		Χ				
SS4	Refinery Flares	ROG, SO <sub>2</sub> , PM	Black Carbon	X				
SS5	Sulfur Recovery Units	SO <sub>2</sub>		Χ				
SS6	Refinery Fuel Gas	SO <sub>2</sub>		Χ				
SS7	Sulfuric Acid Plants	SO <sub>2</sub>		Χ				
SS8	Sulfur Dioxide from Coke Calcining	PM, SO <sub>2</sub>		Χ				
SS9	Enhanced NSR Enforcement for Changes in Crude Slate	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>	X				
SS10	Petroleum Refining Emissions Tracking	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>	Х				
SS11	Petroleum Refining Facility-Wide Emission Limits	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>	X				
SS12	Petroleum Refining Climate Impacts Limit		CO <sub>2</sub>	Χ				
SS13	Oil and Gas Production, Processing and Storage	TAC, ROG	Methane	Х				
SS14	Methane from Capped Wells	ROG, TAC	Methane	Х				
SS15	Natural Gas Processing and Distribution		Methane	X				
SS16	Basin-Wide Methane Strategy		Methane	Χ				
SS17	GHG BACT Threshold		CO <sub>2</sub>	Χ				
SS18	Basin-Wide Combustion Strategy	PM, TACs	CO <sub>2</sub>	Х				
SS19	Portland Cement	SO <sub>2</sub> , PM	CO <sub>2</sub>	Χ				
SS20	Air Toxics Risk Cap and Reduction from Existing Facilities	TAC		X				

**Table 5-13. Control Measures in the 2017 Plan** (continued)

	Title	Ozone Precursors, PM, and TAC Reduced	GHGs Reduced	Primary Implementation Tools				
Number				Rule- making	Funding	Facilitate Best Policies	Outreach and Education	Advocacy
Stationary Source (continued)								
SS21	New Source Review for Toxics	TAC		Х				
SS22	Stationary Gas Turbines	$NO_X$		X				
SS23	Biogas Flares	$NO_X$		X				
SS24	Sulfur Content Limits of Liquid Fuels	SO <sub>2</sub> , PM		X				
SS25	Coatings, Solvents, Lubricants, Sealants and Adhesives	ROG		X				
SS26	Surface Prep and Cleaning Solvent	ROG		X				
SS27	Digital Printing	ROG		X				
SS28	LPG, Propane, Butane	ROG		X				
SS29	Asphaltic Concrete	ROG		X				
SS30	Residential Fan Type Furnaces	NO <sub>X</sub> , CO		X				
SS31	General PM Emission Limitation	PM <sub>2.5</sub>		X				
SS32	Emergency Backup Generators	DPM, TAC	Black Carbon	X				
SS33	Commercial Cooking Equipment	PM <sub>10</sub> , TAC		X				
SS34	Wood Smoke	PM <sub>2.5</sub>	Black Carbon	X				
SS35	PM from Bulk Material Storage, Handling and Transport, Including Coke and Coal	PM <sub>10</sub> , PM <sub>2.5</sub>		Х				
SS36	PM from Trackout	PM <sub>2.5</sub>		X				
SS37	PM from Asphalt Operations	PM <sub>2.5</sub>		X				
SS38	Fugitive Dust	PM <sub>10</sub> , PM <sub>2.5</sub>		X				
SS39	Enhanced Air Quality Monitoring	All Pollutants		X		X		
SS40	Odors	Odors		Χ				

**Table 5-13. Control Measures in the 2017 Plan** (continued)

	Title	Ozone Precursors, PM, and TAC Reduced	GHGs Reduced		Primary I	mplementa	tion Tools		
Number				Rule- making	Funding	Facilitate Best Policies	Outreach and Education	Advocacy	
Transportation Sector									
TR1	Clean Air Teleworking Initiative	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>	Х	Х	X			
TR2	Trip Reduction Programs	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>	X	Χ	X		X	
TR3	Local and Regional Bus Service	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>		X				
TR4	Local and Regional Rail Service	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>		X				
TR5	Transit Efficiency and Use	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>		X				
TR6	Freeway and Arterial Operations	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>		Χ				
TR7	Safe Routes to Schools and Transit	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>		X				
TR8	Ridesharing, Last-Mile Connection	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>		X		X		
TR9	Bicycle and Pedestrian Access and Facilities	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>		X	X			
TR10	Land Use Strategies	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>		X	X			
TR11	Value Pricing	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>			X		X	
TR12	Smart Driving	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>		Χ		X		
TR13	Parking Policies	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>		X		X		
TR14	Cars and Light Trucks	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>		X	X	X		
TR15	Public Outreach and Education	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>		X		X		
TR16	Indirect Source Review	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>	X					
TR17	Planes	$NO_X$	CO <sub>2</sub>					X	

Table 5-13. Control Measures in the 2017 Plan (continued)

		Ozone		Primary Implementation Tools				
Number	Title	Precursors, PM, and TAC Reduced	GHGs Reduced	Rule- making	Funding	Facilitate Best Policies	Outreach and Education	Advocacy
		Transpor	tation Sect	or (continu	ıed)			
TR18	Goods Movement	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub> , Black Carbon					
TR19	Medium and Heavy Duty Trucks	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub> , Black Carbon		X		X	
TR20	Ocean Going Vessels	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub> , Black Carbon		X			
TR21	Commercial Harbor Craft	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub> , Black Carbon			X	X	
TR22	Construction and Farming Equipment	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub> , Black Carbon		X			
TR23	Lawn Care Equipment	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>		X			
		E	Buildings S	ector				
BL1	Green Buildings	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>			Х		
BL2	Decarbonize Buildings	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>			Х	Х	
BL3	Market-Based Solutions	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>			X		
BL4	Urban Heat Island Mitigation	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>			X		
			Energy Se	ctor				
EN1	Decarbonize Electricity Production	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>		Х	Х	Х	
EN2	Decrease Electricity Demand	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>			X	X	

Table 5-13. Control Measures in the 2017 Plan (continued)

		Ozone			Primary I	mplementa	tion Tools		
Number	Title	Precursors, PM, and TAC Reduced	GHGs Reduced	Rule- making	Funding	Facilitate Best Policies	Outreach and Education	Advocacy	
Agriculture Sector									
AG1	Agricultural Guidance and Leadership	All Pollutants	Methane			Х			
AG2	Dairy Digesters		Methane			X	X		
AG3	Enteric Fermentation		Methane			X	Χ		
AG4	Livestock Waste	PM, ROG, ammonia	Methane	X					
		Natura	al and Work	king Lands	;				
NW1	Carbon Sequestration in Rangelands		CO <sub>2</sub>			Х			
NW2	Urban Tree Planting	Criteria pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>			X			
NW3	Carbon Sequestration in Wetlands		CO <sub>2</sub>			X			
			Waste Sed	ctor					
WA1	Landfills	ROG, TAC	Methane	Х					
WA2	Composting and Anaerobic Digesters	ROG, PM	Methane	X					
WA3	Green Waste Diversion	All Pollutants	Methane	X		X			
WA4	Recycling and Waste Reduction	TAC	CO <sub>2</sub> , Methane			Х			
			Water Sec	ctor					
WR1	Limit GHGs from POTWs	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub> , Methane	Х		Х			
WR2	Support Water Conservation	All Pollutants	CO <sub>2</sub>			X	X		
Super-GHG Pollutants									
SL1	Short-Lived Climate Pollutants	PM	Methane, BC, HFC	X		X	X		
SL2	Guidance for Local Planners		Methane, BC, HFC			Х			
SL3	GHG Monitoring and Emissions Measurement Network		Methane			X			

#### **FOOTNOTES**

- <sup>1</sup> Volume 2 of the 2017 Plan
- <sup>2</sup> The Air District does not normally include off-road equipment in the transportation sector for the Bay Area emissions inventory. However, we do so here to be consistent with the way off-road equipment is categorized in the ARB Scoping Plan.
- <sup>3</sup> GHG emissions from Bay Area power plants are addressed in the energy sector (rather than stationary sources) for purposes of this analysis. GHG emissions from electricity are attributed to the energy sector, rather than the end users in sectors such as buildings, stationary sources, transportation and water. However, natural gas production, transmission or distribution are addressed in the stationary source sector rather than the energy sector.
- <sup>4</sup> BAAQMD, 2015, *Bay Area Emissions Inventory Summary Report: Greenhouse Gases Base Year 2011.*
- <sup>5</sup> California Public Utilities Commission, California Renewables Portfolio Standard (RPS): http://www.cpuc. ca.gov/PUC/energy/Renewables/
- 6 Center for Climate and Energy Solutions, California Capand-Trade Program Summary: https://www.c2es.org/usstates-regions/key-legislation/california-cap-trade
- <sup>7</sup> This standard requires that any new long-term financial investment in "baseload" generation resources the workhorse power plants that supply electricity around the clock made on behalf of California customers must be in clean energy sources that meet the standard of 1,100 lbs CO2/MWh. http://www.energy.ca.gov/emission\_standards/.
- <sup>8</sup> The "Buildings" slice of the pie chart shown in Figure 3-6 reflects only the direct GHG emissions related to combustion of natural gas and other fuels for space heating, water heating, and cooking. This buildings sector portion of the GHG inventory would be larger if emissions were included from indirect sources such as building materials and from power plants that generate the electricity consumed in buildings.
- 9 https://escholarship.org/uc/item/2sn7m83z
- 10 http://www.sagecenter.org/publications/sustainingour-agricultural-bounty-an-assessment-of-the-currentstate-of-farming-and-ranching-in-the-san-francisco-bayarea-2011-0/

- <sup>11</sup> Bay Area Open Space Council. 2014. The Conservation Lands Network 1.0 Progress Report. Berkeley, CA.
- <sup>12</sup>Estimate from California Rangeland Trust as indicated in Bay Area Open Space Council (2014).
- <sup>13</sup> "Ecosystem services and urban heat riskscape moderation: water, green spaces, and social inequality in Phoenix, USA," by G. Darrel Jenerette, Sharon L. Harlan, William L. Stefanov, and Chris A. Martin. Ecological Applications, Vol. 21 No. 7, October 2011.
- 14 For example, requiring the use of aerated static piles for the composting method in order to limit particulate matter, odors, and organic compounds that are ozone precursors will have the co-benefit of reducing methane emissions as well.
- <sup>15</sup>Brown et al. *Greenhouse Gas Balance for Composting Operations*. J. Environ. Qual. 37:1396–1410. 2008.
- <sup>16</sup> Lifecycle emissions are not included in this sector's quantitative analysis, but the potential to use the resulting compost for various local purposes is a clear benefit over importing other products from outside the region (e.g., artificial fertilizers made from hydrocarbons such as natural gas).
- <sup>17</sup> http://bairwmp.org/docs/2013-bairwm-plan-update/2013-final-plan/San%20Francisco%20Bay%20Area%20 IRWMP%20Final September%202013.pdf
- <sup>18</sup> The social cost of carbon attempts to capture the full range of future impacts from climate change, including direct and indirect impacts to public health, and to express those costs or savings in current dollars. Estimating the social cost of carbon is a complex endeavor, with a wide range of uncertainty. Because the methodology cannot fully capture all the potential impacts of climate change, it is likely that the \$62 per metric ton of CO₂e used in our estimate underestimates the actual social benefits of reducing GHG emissions. For additional information: https://www3.epa.gov/climatechange/Downloads/EPAactivities/social-cost-carbon.pdf

## **ACRONYMS AND TERMS**

ABAG.....Association of Bay Area Governments

ARB .....(California) Air Resources Board

ATCM.....Airborne Toxic Control Measure

BAAQMD......Bay Area Air Quality Management District

BACM Best Available Control Measure

BACT.....Best Available Control Technology

BAR ..... Bureau of Automotive Repair

BARCT ..... Best Available Retrofit Control Technology

BART.....Bay Area Rapid Transit District

BCDC ......Bay Conservation and Development Commission

BC.....Black Carbon

CAP ...... Clean Air Plan (for state ozone standard)

CAPCOA....... California Air Pollution Control Officers Association

CARB...... California Air Resources Board

CARE.....Community Air Risk Evaluation Program

CCAA......California Clean Air Act

CEQA.....California Environmental Quality Act

CH<sub>4</sub>.....Methane

CMA.....Congestion Management Agency

CMAQ......Congestion Management and Air Quality (Improvement Program)

CMP.....Congestion Management Program

CO ......Carbon Monoxide

CO<sub>2</sub>.....Carbon Dioxide

EIR.....Environmental Impact Report

EMFAC ..... Emission Factors (CARB model to calculate motor vehicle emissions)

EPA.....(United States) Environmental Protection Agency

EPDC.....Expected Peak Day Concentration

FSM ..... Further Study Measure

GHG ..... Greenhouse Gas

HOV.....High-Occupancy Vehicle

GWP.....Global Warming Potential

I & M ......(Motor Vehicle) Inspection and Maintenance Program ("Smog Check")

ISR.....Indirect Source Review

LEV.....Low Emission Vehicle

MTC...... Metropolitan Transportation Commission

MMT ..... Million Metric Tons

NAAQS ...... National Ambient Air Quality Standards

NH<sub>3</sub>.....Ammonia

NO<sub>x</sub>.....Oxides of Nitrogen

NSR..... New Source Review

O<sub>3</sub> .....Ozone

PM<sub>2.5</sub>......Particulate Matter less than 2.5 microns in diameter

PM<sub>10</sub>......Particulate Matter less than 10 microns in diameter

ppb.....Parts per billion

pphm.....Parts per hundred million

ppm.....Parts per million

RACM ...... Reasonably Available Control Measure

RFP .....Reasonable Further Progress

ROG ......Reactive Organic Gases

RTP ...... Regional Transportation Plan

Super-GHGs.....Methane, black carbon, and other potent climate-forcing pollutants

TAC.....Toxic air contaminant

TFCA .....(BAAQMD) Transportation Fund for Clean Air

TIP.....Transportation Improvement Program

TLC.....(MTC) Transportation for Livable Communities Program

tpd.....Tons per day

VMT.....Vehicle Miles Traveled

VOC.....Volatile organic compound

ZEV....Zero-emission vehicle

# **APPENDIX A**



#### STATE AIR QUALITY PLANNING REQUIREMENTS

or the past 28 years, the 1988 California Clean Air Act (CCAA), along with subsequent amendments, as codified in the California Health & Safety Code, has guided efforts throughout California to achieve state ambient air quality standards. This appendix describes CCAA air quality planning requirements and how the 2017 Plan fulfills all requirements.

The basic goal of the CCAA is to achieve health-based state ambient air quality standards by the earliest practicable date. The CCAA requires regions that violate the state ozone standard to prepare attainment plans that identify a strategy to attain the standard. California classifies ozone nonattainment areas based on their "expected peak day concentration." An analysis of Bay Area "expected peak day concentration" values is provided in Appendix E. Legal requirements vary according to the severity of a region's ozone problem. The Air District is subject to CCAA requirements for "serious" areas [Secs. 40921.5(a)(2), 40919].

Regional air quality plans are required to achieve a reduction in district-wide emissions of 5 percent per year for ozone precursors (California Health & Safety Code Section 40914). However, if an air district is unable to achieve a 5 percent annual reduction, then the air district is required to adopt a control strategy to implement "all feasible measures" on an expeditious basis [Sec. 40914(b)(2)].

#### All Feasible Measures

No non-attainment area in the state has been able to demonstrate a 5 percent reduction in ozone precursor pollutants each year. Consequently, air districts throughout the state, including the Bay Area, have opted to adopt "all feasible measures" as expeditiously as possible to meet the requirements of the CCAA. The CCAA does not define "feasible," but the Health and Safety Code provides some direction to assist the Air District in making this determination. Section 40406 defines a related term, Best Available Retrofit Control Technology (BARCT), as "an emission limitation that is based on the maximum degree of reduction achievable, taking into account environmental, energy and economic impacts by each class or category of source." The California Air Resources Board (ARB) defines "all feasible measures" in the Transport Mitigation Regulation, Section 70600 et seq, Title 17 California Code of Regulations, as "air pollution control measures, including but not limited to emissions standards and limitations, applicable to all air pollution source categories under a district's authority that are based on the maximum degree of reductions achievable for emissions of ozone precursors, taking into account technological, social, environmental, energy and economic factors, including cost-effectiveness." Section 40922(a) requires an assessment of the cost-effectiveness of each proposed control measure, including a ranking of measures from the least cost-effective to the most cost-effective. Section 40922(b) lists additional criteria that air

districts should consider in reviewing potential control measures, including technological feasibility, total emission reduction potential, the rate of reductions, public acceptability and enforceability.

The process that the Air District used to review and evaluate potential control measures in relation to these criteria is described in Appendix G. An overview of the 2017 Plan control strategy is provided in Volume I, Chapter 5; detailed descriptions of control measures are provided in Volume II of the 2017 Plan.

#### **Transport Mitigation Requirements**

The CCAA requires ARB to periodically assess transport of ozone and ozone precursors from upwind to downwind regions and to establish mitigation requirements for upwind districts (Sec. 39610). The CCAA also requires air districts to address transport mitigation requirements in their clean air plans to include strategies to assist downwind air districts in achieving the State ozone standard (Sec. 40912).

ARB first adopted transport mitigation requirements in 1990, amended them in 1993, and further strengthened them in 2003. ARB's 2003 amended Transport Mitigation Requirements are in Title 17, California Code of Regulations, Sections 70600 and 70601. The requirements for transport mitigation state that upwind districts "shall include sufficient emission control measures in their attainment plans for ozone...to mitigate the impact of pollution sources within their jurisdictions on ozone concentrations in downwind areas commensurate with the level of contribution." Specifically, the Air District is required to:

- adopt and implement all feasible measures as expeditiously as practicable;
- adopt and implement Best Available Retrofit Control Technology (BARCT) on all existing stationary sources of ozone precursor emissions as expeditiously as practicable;
- maintain a stationary source permitting program designed to achieve no net increase in the emissions of ozone precursors from new or modified stationary sources that emit or have

the potential to emit 10 tons or greater per year of an ozone precursor; and

- 4) include measures sufficient to attain the State ambient air quality standard for ozone by the earliest practicable date within the North Central Coast Air Basin, that portion of Solano County within the Broader Sacramento Area, that portion of Sonoma County within the North Coast Air Basin, and that portion of Stanislaus County west of Highway 33 during air pollution episodes, provided that:
  - a) the areas are likely to violate the State ozone standard,
  - b) the areas are dominated by transport from the Bay Area, and,
  - the areas are not affected by emissions of ozone precursors within their borders.

The 2017 Plan addresses all of the above requirements. The control strategy defined in the 2017 Plan, together with the Air District rule development and permitting processes, addresses the requirement to adopt all feasible measures, including measures sufficient to attain the state ozone standard in specified transport areas, and to implement BARCT on all existing stationary sources. With respect to the "no net increase" requirement, the Air District adopted a 10 ton per year no net increase requirement for ozone precursors in Regulation 2, Rule 2: New Source Review on December 21, 2004.

In addition, the Air District is required to consult with downwind districts on development of the 2017 Plan, review the list of control measures in the most recently approved attainment plan (in this case, the Bay Area 2010 Clean Air Plan), make a finding as to whether the proposed list of control measures meets the requirements of Section 70600 (b), and include the finding in the proposed 2017 Plan.

To fulfill these consultation requirements, the Air District hosted a conference call with downwind air districts in January 2017 to update them on the implementation of the 2010 Clean Air Plan and to solicit comments and suggestions on the 2017 Plan draft control strategy.

#### Other Requirements

In addition to requirements concerning all feasible measures and transport mitigation, the CCAA requires that strategies to attain the State ozone standard contain other elements, including the following:

**Emissions inventory system** [Sec. 40918(a)(5)]: The Air District maintains an emissions inventory system. The emission inventory is included in the "Sources of Air Pollution—Emission Inventory" section of the 2017 Plan.

A permitting program [Sec. 40919(a)(2)] designed to achieve no net increase in emissions from permitted sources with a potential to emit greater than 10 tons per year of a non-attainment pollutant or their precursors and to require the use of Best Available Control Technology (BACT) on new and modified sources with a potential to emit greater than 10 pounds per day. The Air District's permitting program, as spelled out in Regulation 2, Rule 2: New Source Review, complies with the requirements of Health and Safety Code Section 40919(a)(2). Sufficient offsets have been provided for all permits that have been issued by the Air District. Furthermore, the Small Facility Banking account has sufficient credits to sustain withdrawals into the foreseeable future at the current withdrawal rate. The Air District's no net increase threshold was reduced to 10 tons per year to comply with transport mitigation reguirements in December, 2004.

**Best Available Retrofit Control Technology** (BARCT) on all existing permitted stationary sources [Sec. 40919(a)(3)]: BARCT is implemented through the Air District's rule development, enforcement and permit review programs. Air District staff performs an assessment of BARCT requirements when proposing new rules or rule amendments and ARB reviews Air District rules and proposed rule amendments to insure that BARCT standards are implemented. Additionally, the Air District evaluates existing sources during the annual permit review process to ensure BARCT requirements are being met. Finally, the Air District issues facility advisories, and implements compliance assistance and enforcement programs help to ensure compliance with BARCT standards in rules.

Measures to achieve use of a significant number of low-emission vehicles in motor vehicle fleets [Sec. 40919(a)(4)]: Transportation control measures TR14 and TR19 promote the use of low-emission vehicles and trucks to reduce motor vehicle fleet emissions. The Air District's Transportation Fund for Clean Air, Carl Moyer and Low Emission School Bus programs provide funding for projects to promote the purchase and use of low-emission vehicles.

**Transportation Control Measures (TCMs)** to substantially reduce the rate of increase in passenger vehicle trips and miles traveled per trip [Sec. 40918(a)(3)]: Pursuant to Sections 40233 and 40717, each transportation control measure must include the following:

- A schedule for implementation
- Identification of potential implementing agencies
- Procedures for monitoring the effectiveness of and compliance with the measures in the Plan

In addition, Section 40233 directs the Air District to estimate the quantity of emission reductions from transportation sources necessary to attain and maintain state and national ambient air quality standards. Section 40233 requires the Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC) to prepare and adopt a TCM plan to achieve the specified quantity of emission reductions. The TCM plan is then incorporated into the overall strategy for achieving the state ozone standard. The statute also requires MTC to develop and adopt a revised TCM plan whenever the Air District revises the emission reduction target.

The Air District and MTC complied with the requirements of Section 40233 when preparing the 1991 Clean Air Plan, the Air District's first plan for the state ozone standard, by adopting a TCM emission reduction target and plan in 1990. Section 40233 allows the Air District's discretion as to whether and when to revise the emission reduction target for transportation sources set in 1990. This update to the strategy to attain the state ozone standard does not include a revised emission reduction target for transportation sources, and therefore does not trigger a TCM plan revision. The Air District and

MTC have, however, comprehensively reviewed and augmented the TCMs during preparation of the 2017 Plan to maximize their effectiveness.

Indirect source and area source programs [Section 40918(a)(4)]: Several measures in the 2017 Plan are intended to reduce emissions from indirect sources. TR16 calls for the Air District to develop an indirect source review regulation pursuant to Section 40716. TR10 describes updated CEQA guidelines that should also help to reduce emissions from new indirect sources of emissions. TR10 also includes actions by the Air District and partner agencies to promote infill development that should also reduce emissions from indirect sources. Management of area source emissions is addressed through existing Air District regulations for ROG in Regulation 8 and NO<sub>X</sub> in Regulation 9. In addition, PM is addressed by Regulation 6, including the Air District's wood smoke rule (Reg. 6. Rule 3, adopted in July 2008) and complementary wood smoke public education program.

Regional public education programs [Section 40918(a)(6)]: The Air District administers several public education programs that encourage the public to reduce air pollution both year round and on an episodic basis. The Air District's *Spare the Air* public education program, described in TR15, is aimed at curbing emissions from motor vehicles and other ozone precursor sources on days when weather conditions are conducive to high ozone levels. The *Winter Spare the Air* program complements the regulatory wood burning program that reduces emissions of particulate matter from wood burning. Other ongoing educational programs include grassroots resource teams located throughout the Bay Area, a Smoking Vehi-

cle Assistance Program, outreach and presence at public events throughout the year, a suite of youth education programs including the Spare the Air Youth and Protect Your Climate Curriculum, and a Speakers Bureau that delivers talks on air quality to a variety of audiences throughout the region.

An assessment of cost-effectiveness of proposed control measures (Section 40922): Information regarding the cost-effectiveness of proposed control measures is provided in Chapter 5 of the 2017 Plan.

Periodic requirements of the CCAA include the following:

An annual regulatory schedule (Section 40923): The Air District produces a regulatory schedule each December, listing regulatory measures that may be scheduled for adoption or amendment during the following year. A proposed regulatory schedule for years 2017 through 2019 is provided in Chapter 5 of the 2017 Plan.

An annual progress report on control measure implementation and, every third year, an assessment of the overall effectiveness of the program (Section 40924): The latest assessment is provided in Chapter 4, as well as Appendix F of the 2017 Plan.

A review and update of the Plan every three years to correct for deficiencies and to incorporate new data and projections (Section 40925): The 2017 Plan incorporates new data and projections and updates the 2010 Clean Air Plan control strategy.

#### **FOOTNOTES**

<sup>1</sup> All references to Section numbers are for the California Health and Safety Code unless otherwise noted.

# **APPENDIX B**





#### **PUBLIC OUTREACH**

ir District staff reached out to inform and engage the general public, as well as key stakeholders, about the 2017 Plan throughout the Plan development process. At the outset of the process, staff designed a public outreach strategy to foster sustained engagement and dialogue with a wide range of stakeholders in developing the Plan. Staff identified the following goals to guide public outreach and engagement:

- Inform a wide range of stakeholders and members of the public about the scope and schedule of the Plan and opportunities for comment.
- Provide opportunities for members of the public and stakeholders to offer input on the Plan and outreach process.
- Educate the public about air quality and why the Air District and the 2017 Plan are relevant, and why greenhouse gases and climate protection have become an integral part of the Plan.
- Engage impacted communities and multilingual communities in developing the Plan.
- Promote transparency throughout the strategy and Plan development process.
- Foster buy-in, ownership, and acceptance of the Plan.

Public outreach for the 2017 Plan took place in three phases: introduction to the 2017 Plan and the

planning process, development of the control measures and climate strategies, and presentation of the draft Plan and the final Plan. Primary outreach mechanisms utilized include the 2017 Plan website: news releases and advisories: notices sent to the Plan e-mail list serve; and Plan public workshops, open houses, community meetings and the associated materials that staff prepared. Additionally, in the interests of implementing the goals above, staff developed materials and outreach mechanisms to support education and outreach to Air District constituents for whom English is not the primary language, with a focus on Chinese, Vietnamese, Tagalog, and Spanish speakers. Additional outreach took place for the environmental review process and consultation with other air districts. A description of the full range of outreach mechanisms employed over the course of the 2017 Plan development process is provided below.

Open Air Forum: The Air District recently launched a new online civic engagement tool, Open Air Forum. Open Air Forum is an online resource that offers the public a new opportunity to interact with the Air District and provide feedback on specific Air District topics. Open Air Forum was used for public discussion on the 2017 Plan. The forum gave visitors access to draft control measures and informational material distributed at each open house—to review and provide comment at their leisure. Open Air Forum can be accessed through the Air District website homepage at www.baaqmd.gov or directly at http://www.baaqmd.gov/in-your-community/open-air.

Web pages: The 2017 Plan webpage on the Air District's website features a description of the Plan goals and purpose, regulatory framework, meeting schedule, meeting notices and materials and key technical documents. The website has been used primarily to alert the public to meetings and workshops and to post meeting materials and Plan documents for public review prior to each workshop. The main 2017 Plan web page is located on the Air District's website, in the air quality plans section: http://www.baaqmd.gov/plans-and-climate/air-quality-plans.

E-mail and paper mail database: An email database was compiled from an existing outreach database, updated to reflect the most current information for contacts, augmented with additional health, non-government organizations and regulatory agency contacts, and converted to the extent possible from U.S. mail addresses to e-mail in keeping with the Air District's interest in reducing waste. The database consists of approximately 1,650 e-mail contacts with an additional 185 U.S. mail contacts, representing regional and state regulatory agencies, staff from other air districts, transportation agencies, environmental and health advocates and professionals, community members, representatives from regulated industries, local governments and others. The list is refreshed and added to based upon meeting attendance lists and requests received via e-mail and the 2017 Plan website. The database was used to notify the public of meetings dates and locations, and to alert the public to meeting materials and planning and CEQA documents posted on the 2017 Plan website.

News advisories and releases: The Air District used both news advisories and news releases to inform the wider community about the 2017 Plan and opportunities to comment. News advisories were sent before each open house and public meeting. News releases were used both when a new topic on the Plan was opened on Open Air Forum and when the draft 2017 Plan was released for the 45-day public review period.

Outreach to multilingual communities: Air District staff held six open houses on the draft 2017 Plan. Information regarding these open houses was translated into Spanish, Chinese, Vietnamese and Tagalog languages, and posted on the 2017 Plan website. At the open houses, Spanish and Chinese interpreters were available to translate questions and answers and printed material regarding the open houses was available.

#### Public workshops and community meetings:

The Air District held public workshops, open houses and other meetings at locations throughout the Bay Area during the planning process to facilitate dialogue and collect input on the proposed control measures and climate strategies. All meetings were held at accessible locations and in close proximity to transit whenever possible. Notice of public workshops and open houses was provided at least three weeks in advance on the Air District website and by e-mail to the Plan contact database. Open-house flyers in multiple languages were posted in key community spaces (e.g., community centers, libraries) in the cities where the open houses took place. As of April 2017, 35 public workshops, open houses, community meetings, and stakeholder meetings were held at key intervals throughout the planning process. A summary of these meetings is provided in Table B-1.

Sector-based working groups: Early in the 2017 Plan planning process, the Air District convened small groups of experts in each economic sector. These experts were convened to discuss GHG emission inventories and projected trends in GHG emissions. Air District staff also solicited suggestions for potential measures to reduce emissions of GHGs and other air pollutants. The Air District later expanded the initial group of technical experts into multi-stakeholder working groups to further inform the 2017 Plan development. The working groups focused on specific economic sectors; members were asked to provide input, based on their expertise in a particular economic sector, on potential control measures and actions the Air District could take to reduce emissions.

Table B-1. Public meetings on 2017 Plan

	Description and Purpose	Date and Location	Attendance
Introduction to the 2017 Plan Planning Process	Kick-off Workshop	February 28, 2014 – Oakland*	35
	Winter 2014 County Stakeholder Meetings	February 12, 2014 – Sunnyvale February 24, 2014 – Oakland*, Napa February 26, 2014 – Marin March 5, 2014 – Saratoga March 6, 2014 – Santa Clara* March 10, 2014 – Martinez* March 12, 2014 – San Francisco*	11 14 9 8 12 8 5
Control Strategy Development	Open Houses:  Control Measure Implementation Actions Review  Call for additional control measure ideas	January 28, 2016 – Redwood City February 2, 2016 – San Jose* February 3, 2016 – Santa Rosa February 4, 2016 – Richmond* February 8, 2016 – Pleasanton February 9, 2016 – Oakland*	13 21 14 28 12 33
	Working Group Sessions Round One:  Development/review of economic sector analyses	December 16, 2014 – Super GHGs  December 17, 2014 – Natural & Working Lands  December 19, 2014 – Agriculture  December 22, 2014 – Transportation  January 13, 2015 – Buildings  January 29, 2015 – Stationary Source  February 5, 2015 – Energy  February 25, 2015 – Waste  April 6, 2015 – Water	4 13 7 9 7 10 13 4 6
	Working Group Sessions Round Two:  Revised sector analyses and preliminary control measures	April 12, 2016 – Agriculture/Natural & Working Lands April 13, 2016 – Energy/Stationary Source April 19, 2016 – Transportation April 22, 2016 – Buildings/Waste/Water	11 19 21 27
	Open Houses: Draft Plan	January 30, 2017 – Cupertino January 31, 2017 – San Francisco* February 1, 2017 – San Rafael* February 2, 2017 – Yountville February 6, 2017 – Walnut Creek February 6, 2017 – Dublin* February 7, 2017 – San Jose* February 8, 2017 – Oakland*	

<sup>\*</sup>These meetings were held in Community Air Risk Evaluation (CARE) impacted communities to address the District's CARE program and the 2017 Plan, with the aim of soliciting input on the 2017 Plan planning process from communities most directly impacted by air pollution.

In addition to formal workshops and community meetings, staff made presentations about the Plan to interested stakeholders to solicit feedback on various aspects of the Plan. These included:

- Contra Costa County Industrial Association, April 2016
- BayREN, March 2016
- Clean Air Professionals (Lung Association), January 2016
- California Air Pollution Control Officers Association, December 2015
- California Climate Planning Conference, August 2015
- California Council for Environmental and Economic Balance, July 2015, February 2016, February 2017 and July 2016
- Air and Waste Management Association, March 2017, June 2016 and June 2014
- San Francisco Planning and Urban Research, March 2017

#### Consultation with neighboring air districts:

Air District staff held a conference call with downwind air districts on January 11, 2017, to discuss the implementation of 2010 Clean Air Plan control measures and to receive input on proposed 2017 Plan control measures.

Collaboration with regional agencies: The 2017 Plan was developed in collaboration and consultation with the Air District's regional agency partners, the Metropolitan Transportation Commission (MTC), Association of Bay Area Governments (ABAG), and the Bay Conservation and Development Commission (BCDC). MTC and ABAG staff provided important input to the transportation sector measures, and MTC staff played a key role in developing emission reduction and cost estimates for the transportation measures. In addition, the 2017 Plan was informed by regional agency plans, including *Plan Bay Area*.

Air District Staff made presentations about the 2017 Plan at the following regional agency meeting:

- Bay Area Regional Collaborative
  - July 17, 2015
  - February 17, 2017

Reports to Air District Board of Directors and Board Committees: District staff provided several briefings to the Board of Directors and Board Committees in the course of developing the 2017 Plan.

- Board of Directors:
  - July 29, 2015
  - January 18, 2017
  - March 1, 2017
- Climate Protection Committee
  - September 29, 2014
  - March 16, 2016
  - September 15, 2016
- Executive Committee
  - March 2, 2016
- Stationary Source Committee
  - March 20, 2017
- Advisory Council
  - October 3, 2016
  - February 6, 2017
  - July 19, 2016

**CEQA Review:** Pursuant to the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA), Air District staff prepared and released a Notice of Preparation and Initial Study on June 15, 2016, for a 30-day public review period. Air District staff released a Draft Programmatic Environmental Impact Report for a 45-day review period on February 17, 2017.

# APPENDIX C



## AIR POLLUTION HEALTH BURDEN

educing emissions of criteria air pollutants, toxic air contaminants (TACs) and greenhouse gases (GHGs) will provide public health, environmental and economic benefits. The Air District developed a multi-pollutant evaluation method (MPEM) as an analytical tool that was initially used in developing the Bay Area 2010 Clean Air Plan. The MPEM provides a means to quantify the estimated benefits of individual control measures and the control strategy as a whole in protecting public health, extending the average lifespan of Bay Area residents and protecting the climate. This information can be used to compare the estimated costs and benefits of individual control measures, to help prioritize implementation of control measures in the 2017 Plan, and to estimate the magnitude of benefits to the region from the control strategy as a whole. MPEM input values have been updated for use of the method in the 2017 Plan. The MPEM was a key tool used in preparing the Health Burden Analysis, as described below.

The MPEM estimates the benefits from reductions in pollutant emissions that result from a given control measure, as described below. The MPEM includes a set of well-documented health effects, as shown in Table C-1. For estimated reductions in PM<sub>2.5</sub> and ozone, a range of health benefits are estimated based upon U.S. EPA's BenMAP methodology. For toxic air contaminants, we estimate the reduction in cancer incidence and

mortality for a set of carcinogens (benzene, 1,3-butadiene, formaldehyde, and acetaldehyde). It should be noted that the MPEM does not capture the full range of health impacts from air pollution. For example, studies have found a correlation between exposure to air pollution and health effects such as birth defects, autism and diabetes. However, these health effects are not included in the MPEM analysis. In addition to estimating the health benefit of reductions in air pollutants, monetary values are also estimated for the social benefit of GHG reductions.

#### The MPEM consists of four basic steps:

1. Estimating the change in pollutant concetrations from changes in emissions: For a given control measure, the resulting daily mass emissions reductions in various pollutants are input to MPEM. The pollutants include both direct emissions of PM<sub>2.5</sub>, toxics and GHGs, but also ozone and PM<sub>2.5</sub> precursors—VOCs, NO<sub>X</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub> and ammonia. MPEM takes these changes and estimates the change in pollutant concentrations for a four sq. kilometer grid covering the Bay Area. This includes estimating the changes of ozone and PM<sub>2.5</sub> concentrations resulting from changes in precursors.

# **2. Estimating the change in population exposure:** MPEM multiplies the change in pollutant concentration times the population and computes a population-weighted average for each grid square.

- 3. Estimating the change in various health endpoints: MPEM then applies a set of concentration-response functions that estimate the change in health endpoints for a given change in pollutant concentration, multiplying by the size of the susceptible population. For example, a reduction in PM<sub>2.5</sub> of 1  $\mu$ g/m³ has been found to reduce hospital admissions for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) for those 65 and older by 0.15 percent. The rate of COPD admissions in Alameda County for 2011–13 was 7.2 per thousand. Alameda had an estimated 213,879 at 65+ years of age, so a 1  $\mu$ g/m³ reduction in PM<sub>2.5</sub> would be estimated to reduce the number of emissions by 0.0015 x 0.0072 x 213,879 = 2.3 cases per year.
- **4. Estimating the monetary value of the changes:** MPEM takes the health endpoints and multiplies by the dollar valuations listed in the Valuation of Health Effects section below. It adds the estimated societal value of tonnage reductions in GHGs expressed in CO<sub>2</sub>-equivalent.

The MPEM provides a tool that integrates the 2017 Plan goals of improving air quality, protecting public health and protecting the climate. For purposes of the 2017 Plan, the MPEM has been used to:

 Estimate the health and climate protection benefits, expressed in dollar terms, for individual control measures;

- Analyze trade-offs in the case of control measures that would increase one or more pollutants while reducing others;
- Estimate the aggregate benefit for the proposed 2017 Plan control strategy as a whole; and
- Evaluate the health burden associated with pollution levels in years past and compare that to the health burden in more recent years.

The MPEM relies upon various assumptions and approximations.<sup>1</sup> For example, for purposes of estimating population exposure to pollutants, the MPEM assumes "backyard" exposure, i.e., that people are at home and outside in their yards 24 hours a day, seven days a week. Because the MPEM is a complex methodology, the estimates of social benefits that it generates are subject to considerable uncertainty. To address this uncertainty, Air District staff performed a probability analysis of MPEM results.<sup>2</sup>

#### Valuation of Health Effects

Negative health effects related to air pollution impose direct costs to treat illness and disease, as well as indirect costs such as lost work days and diminished productivity. Table C-1 shows the values used for key health endpoints in the current analysis.<sup>3</sup>

Table C-1: Valuation of Key Health Endpoints (in 2015 dollars)

Health Endpoint	Valuation
Mortality	\$8,800,000
New cancer case	\$3,700,000
New chronic bronchitis case	\$476,117
Non-fatal heart attack	\$82,580
Hospitalization for respiratory illness	\$49,000–\$55,000 per admission
Hospitalization for cardiovascular illness	\$56,000–\$65,000 per admission
Asthma emergency room visits	\$478 per incident
Acute bronchitis episodes	\$598 for a 6-day illness period
Upper respiratory symptom days	\$40 per day
Lower respiratory symptom days	\$25 per day
Work loss days: daily median wage by county	\$186–\$278
School absence days	\$103 per day
Minor restricted activity days	\$85 per day

# Valuation of Greenhouse Gas Reductions

The MPEM also considers the value of reducing greenhouse gas emissions. Assigning a value to GHG reductions is problematic, given that 1) climate change will have impacts both locally and at the global scale, 2) potential climate change impacts are very broad, including a wide array of health, ecosystem, social and economic impacts, and 3) the full range and force of climate change impacts from GHGs emitted today will not be experienced until decades, or even centuries, into the future. For purposes of the MPEM, Air District staff selected a value of \$62 per metric ton of GHG reduced (expressed in CO<sub>2</sub>-equivalent). This value was chosen from a range of potential values suggested by U.S. EPA in its Technical Update of the Social Cost of Carbon for Regulatory Impact Analysis Under Executive Order 12866 document.

# Relative Value of Emission Reductions Based on MPEM

The MPEM can be used to compare the benefit of reducing the various air pollutants, as shown in Table C-2. For this exercise, the MPEM was used to calculate the value of reducing one ton of each pollutant or precursor that is included in the methodology. The relative weight for each pollutant was then determined using ROG as the unit of comparison. Since studies show that PM is the predominant cause of air pollution-related mortality, as discussed below, and mortality has by far the highest value (\$8.8 million) among the health endpoints used in the MPEM, it is not surprising that the MPEM-derived weighting factor for PM reductions is much higher than for the other pollutants analyzed. These weighting factors are instructive for purposes of comparing the value of reducing the various pollutants.

Table C-2. Dollar Value of Reducing Pollutant 1 Ton/Year

Pollutant	Benefit: Reducing One Ton Per Year	Weighting Factor <sup>1</sup>
ROG	\$3,400	1.0
NO <sub>X</sub>	\$6,000	1.8
Diesel PM <sub>2.5</sub>	\$562,600	167.5
Direct PM <sub>2.5</sub> (no diesel)	\$558,400	166.3
SO <sub>2</sub>	\$18,700	5.5
Ammonia	\$109,800	32.7
Acetaldehyde	\$4,000 (\$600 plus \$3,400 as ROG)	1.2
Benzene	\$12,600 (\$9,200 plus \$3,400 as ROG)	3.8
1,3-Butadiene	\$35,700 (\$32,400 plus \$3,400 as ROG)	10.6
Formaldehyde	\$4,700 (\$1,400 plus \$3,400 as ROG)	1.4
CO <sub>2</sub> equivalent	\$62	0.02

¹Weighting factor: ROG = 1.0. The dollar benefit/ton is divided by the ROG value of \$3,400/ton to calculate weighting factor for each pollutant. For example, the value of SO₂ reductions is \$18,700; dividing this by \$3,400 yields a weighting factor of 5.5 for SO₂. The weighting for benzene, butadiene, formaldehyde and acetaldehyde includes their effects both as air toxics, as well as components of ROG that contribute to formation of ozone and PM.

### Health Burden Analysis

he Air District analyzed the health burden from air pollution for the Bay Area 2010 Clean Air Plan. That analysis has been updated in this appendix based upon air quality data for year 2015 and valuations of health endpoints expressed in 2015 dollars.

Analysis of trends in monitoring data shows that in recent decades, Bay Area air quality has improved dramatically. This has been accomplished even as regional population, the number of motor vehicles and miles driven, and the value of the region's economic production have grown significantly. Our progress in improving air quality is due to comprehensive federal, state and local programs to reduce emissions from both stationary and mobile sources of air pollutants.

The purpose of this analysis is to estimate the health and social impacts of air pollution in the Bay Area today compared with the earliest period for which reliable ambient air quality measurements are available. To facilitate comparison between earlier years and today, we have calculated the benefit of pollutant reductions based upon the current Bay Area population. That is, the health burden is analyzed as if today's population were exposed to the pollution levels that prevailed in earlier years, and then compared to the health burden associated with current air pollution levels.

The good news is that exposure to unhealthy concentrations of local air pollutants in the Bay Area—ozone, particulate matter (PM), and air toxics—and hence their health effects, have been reduced by more than half since the 1970 Clean Air Act was enacted. Despite this progress, a variety of health effects, including premature deaths, are still associated with exposure to air pollution. These health effects result in direct and indirect economic impacts to the region that are valued in billions of dollars per year.

#### Methodology

The analysis presented here is based upon the Multi-Pollutant Evaluation Method. The MPEM, which draws upon U.S. EPA's BenMAP method-

ology,<sup>4</sup> is based upon various assumptions and approximations described in the *MPEM Technical Document*.<sup>5</sup>

#### **Air Toxics**

The air toxic health effects considered in this appendix are limited to cancer. The Air District and ARB began regular air toxics monitoring in the late 1980s. However, some toxics such as formaldehyde and acetaldehyde were not monitored until several years later. Except for diesel PM, estimates were made of the annual mean for the earliest year available and for 2015.

Diesel PM, the air toxic with the greatest health impact, cannot presently be measured directly. Indirect estimates were made for recent years using elemental carbon (EC) measurements for various Air District sites. For earlier years, estimates were made using Coefficient of Haze measurements<sup>6</sup>, along with  $PM_{10}$  and its constituents.

#### **Ozone**

The Air District has monitored ozone since the 1950s, and since 1968 has had a spatially dense set of ozone measurements. These measurements were used to estimate population exposure for 2015 and what the exposure would have been if the ozone levels had not been reduced since 1970. For purposes of this analysis, we estimated the health impact of population exposure to the anthropogenic (man-made) portion of ozone, i.e., ozone in excess of natural background levels. The average background level of ozone in the Bay Area is on the order of 45 parts per billion (ppb), so the analysis focused on estimating the health effects related to exposure to hourly ozone concentrations above 45 ppb.<sup>7</sup>

#### $PM_{2.5}$

 $PM_{2.5}$  consists of many components, some anthropogenic (man-made), some biogenic (naturally occurring). The health burden of  $PM_{2.5}$  was based on the amount of anthropogenic  $PM_{2.5}$ , subtracting natural background  $PM_{2.5}$  (sea salt, windblown dust, etc.) which is estimated to average about 3 micrograms per cubic meter ( $\mu g/m^3$ ).

 $PM_{2.5}$  has been measured routinely only since 1999. To estimate  $PM_{2.5}$  concentrations prior to 1999, other PM measurements made since the late 1980s and early 1990s were used to approximate  $PM_{2.5}$  concentrations in 1990. The MPEM Technical Document provides details of how this was done.

Diesel PM is a key component of PM<sub>2.5</sub> and warrants separate treatment because it is also identified by the State of California as a carcinogen. Therefore, anthropogenic PM<sub>2.5</sub> is divided into diesel PM and non-diesel PM. Diesel PM cannot be measured directly, but is approximated from

other measurements. See the MPEM Technical Document for details.

#### **Health Summary**

Figure C-1 shows the number of cases of selected health effects that are related to population exposure to current Bay Area air pollution levels (2015, labeled "now") compared with the estimated number of cases that would have occurred if the quantifiable air quality improvements had not been made (labeled "then"). The "then" data is based on the earliest data available—1970 for ozone, and the late 1980s for toxics and PM.

Figure C-1. Estimated incidence of health effects on today's Bay Area residents vs. effects without air quality improvements (using 1970 data for ozone, and 1980s data for toxics and PM)

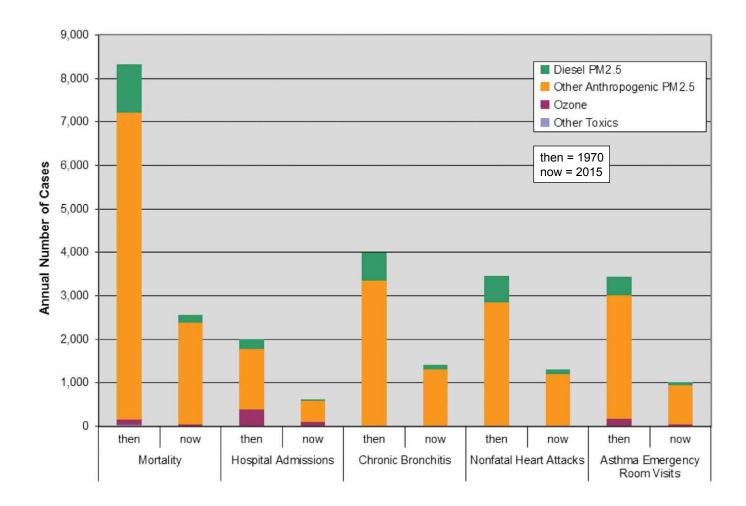


Table C-3 shows the reduction in the estimated number of annual cases; i.e., the difference between "then" and "now" for each of the health effects shown in Figure C 1. Table C-3 provides the "best estimate" as well as the lower bound (10<sup>th</sup> percentile) and upper bound (90<sup>th</sup> percentile) for an 80 percent confidence interval. The range of values is provided in Table C-3 in order to emphasize that all the health effects figures provided in this analysis are estimates. The numbers in this analysis are intended to convey a sense of overall trends and relative magnitudes, but they are not precise figures.

Figure C-1 shows that the annual numbers of health effects associated with exposure to air pollutants in the Bay Area has dropped dramatically by more than half. Of particular interest, premature deaths related to air pollution has decreased from an estimated 8,300 per year to an estimated 2,500 per year. For comparison, the total number of annual deaths in the Bay Area is about 45,000, and the annual number of transportation-related deaths in the Bay Area is 400 to 500.

Life expectancy is widely regarded as an indicator of the overall health of a given population. Life expectancy measures the average number of years a baby born today would live given the present distribution of age-specific probabilities of death. Premature mortality is a measure of unfulfilled life expectancy. The reduction in mortality risk as shown in Figure C-1 can be expressed in terms of increased life expectancy. Bay Area

life expectancy increased by 6 years, from 75.7 in 1990 to 81.8 in 2012, due to a variety of factors. Of the overall increase in life expectancy during this period, improvements in air quality can be credited with extending average life expectancy in the Bay Area by about one year. Thus, approximately one-sixth of the improvement in Bay Area average life expectancy since 1990 may be attributable to cleaner air. (See MPEM Technical Document for further details.)

The vast majority of the mortality risk related to air pollution is due to exposure to fine particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>), shown as the combination of diesel PM<sub>2.5</sub> and other anthropogenic PM<sub>2.5</sub> in Figure C-1. Several robust epidemiological studies have shown that PM25 concentrations in a given area affect the death rate. The studies are based on data sets where the health and health-relevant information for a set of people from different areas has been collected for an extended period. These records allow the estimation of mortality rates for various areas, where the rates are adjusted for key factors such as age, gender, smoking, and obesity. The studies compared the adjusted death rate for each area with the average PM concentrations in the area. These showed clear correlations, with higher average PM<sub>2.5</sub> correlated with lower life expectancy.8

After reviewing the literature, a risk factor is used based on the assumption that every  $1.0~\mu g/m^3$  reduction in  $PM_{2.5}$  concentration results in a one percent reduction in mortality rate for individuals

Table C-3. Reductions in annual cases, "then" to "now" including an 80 percent confidence interval.

	Mortality	Cancer Onset	Respiratory Hospital Admissions	Cardiovascular Hospital Admissions	Chronic Bronchitis	Nonfatal Heart Attacks	Asthma Emergency Room Visits
Best Estimate	5,500	120	240	900	2,900	2,600	2,200
10th Percentile	2,200	50	120	700	1,100	1,300	1,500
90th Percentile	10,100	230	420	1,100	4,400	3,600	2,900

over 30 years old. For the MPEM, the change in premature mortality from PM<sub>2.5</sub> was calculated by estimating the percentage change in mortality from a given change in PM<sub>2.5</sub> concentration and applying that to the annual deaths to persons over 30 years old. Currently, Bay Area PM<sub>2.5</sub> concentrations average about 8.7 µg/m³, or about 5.7 µg/m³ above natural background levels. Thus, total elimination of anthropogenic PM<sub>2.5</sub> is estimated to reduce the death rate by about 5.7 percent for those over 30, or about 2,500 deaths per year.

Although research is still on-going to determine the precise biological mechanisms through which  $PM_{2.5}$  is associated with increased mortality, it appears that cardiovascular problems, such as heart attacks, are the leading cause (U.S. EPA 2009). Although diesel PM is the leading air toxic in the Bay Area, it should be noted that perhaps only about 10 percent of these PM-related deaths are linked to diesel exhaust. Other sources of PM, such as wood smoke, cooking, and secondary formation of PM from precursors such as  $NO_X$ ,  $SO_2$ , and ammonia, collectively account for most of the ambient PM, and PM-related mortality, in the

Bay Area. To the extent that diesel PM does contribute to premature deaths, it appears to be primarily due to the mechanisms mentioned above. Cancer accounts for a smaller number of total deaths related to air pollution. The total annual number of cancer deaths, including lung cancer, related to exposure to diesel PM in the Bay Area, is approximately 20-25 per year. Thus, mortality related to exposure to fine PM (including diesel particles) appears to be associated much more with cardiovascular problems than with cancer.

#### **Summary of Costs and Disbenefits**

Air pollution imposes costs on society in terms of public health, the environment, and the economy. Approximations can be made for the direct costs of treatment for pollution-related health effects, as well as indirect costs based upon people's willingness to pay to avoid those health effects. Table C-4 presents a list of health effects and the estimated dollar value of these effects on a percase basis. For GHGs, a value of \$62 metric ton of CO<sub>2</sub>-equivalent emitted is used for the overall social cost related to the anticipated impacts of

Table C-4. Estimated dollar value per case for key health effects related to Bay Area air pollution.

Health Effect	Unit Value (Cost per Incident, 2015 dollars)
Mortality (all ages)	\$8,800,000
Chronic Bronchitis Onset	\$476,117
Respiratory Hospital Admissions	Age 65 < : \$55,305 Age 65 > : \$48,901
Cardiovascular Hospital Admissions	Age 65 < : \$65,178 Age 65 > : \$56,060
Non-Fatal Heart Attacks	\$82,580
Asthma Emergency Room Visits	\$478
Acute Bronchitis Episodes	\$598 for a 6-day illness period
Upper Respiratory Symptom Days	\$40
Lower Respiratory Symptom Days	\$25
Work Loss Days	Daily Median Wage by County (\$186 to \$278)
School Absence Days	\$103
Minor Restricted Activity Days	\$85
Cancer	\$3,700,000
Social Cost of GHG Emissions	\$62 per metric ton (CO <sub>2</sub> equivalent)

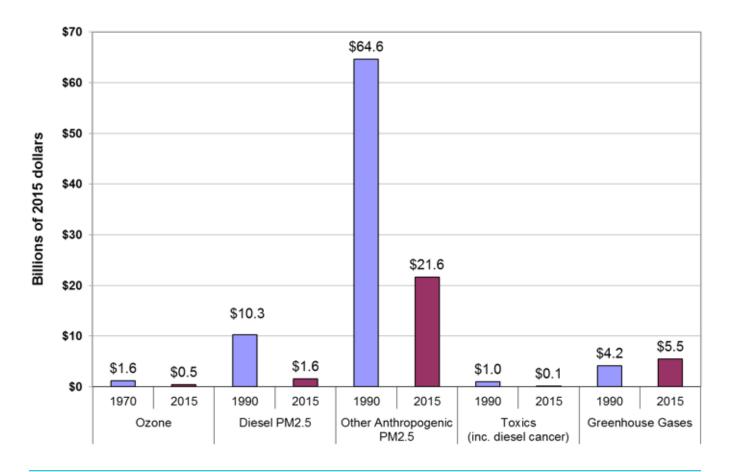
climate change. This value was chosen from a range of potential values suggested by U.S. EPA in its *Social Cost of Carbon* fact sheet.<sup>10</sup>

Figure C-2 summarizes the figures for health burden associated with exposure to ozone, PM<sub>2.5</sub>, and air toxics, and also the social cost of GHG emissions. The cost estimates in Figure C-2 are based upon individual case values shown in Table C-4. Note that the data in Figure C-2 are based upon a wider range of health effects than the subset of health effects portrayed in Figure C-1. In each case, estimates for the earliest reliable period are compared with the present. The data in Figure C-2 indicate that, in aggregate, annual health and social costs have declined by

more than 60 percent, from approximately \$83 billion to approximately \$32 billion per year. It should be emphasized that the numbers in Figure C-2 are estimates only; they should not be seen as precise values. Nonetheless, we can conclude with a high degree of confidence that the benefits of air pollution reductions run in the billions of dollars annually.

In contrast to ozone, PM, and air toxics, emissions of GHGs have risen steadily since 1990. The estimated costs presented in Figure C-2 are a few billion dollars a year, but this represents a median estimate, not an upper bound. The potential effects from global warming could be catastrophic.

Figure C-2. Estimated current annual health and other social costs of Bay Area air pollution: prior years compared with 2015.



#### **Summary of Key Findings**

The analysis described in this appendix indicates that due to improved air quality in the Bay Area, annual health effects, and the related social and economic cost of these health effects, have declined by more than 60 percent over the past several decades. The estimated number of premature deaths related to air pollution in the Bay Area decreased from approximately 8,300 per year in 1990 to about 2,500 per year in 2015. The reduction in

premature deaths related to air pollution over the past two and a half decades has contributed to an increase in average life expectancy. Improved air quality is estimated to have extended average life expectancy on the order of one year per Bay Area resident. Despite this substantial progress, Bay Area residents continue to experience significant health effects from exposure to air pollution. These health effects impose on-going costs to the individuals who experience these impacts and to the region as a whole.

#### **FOOTNOTES**

- The various assumptions and approximations embedded in the method are described in the MPEM Technical Document, available on the Air District's website.
- <sup>2</sup> District staff performed an uncertainty analysis using the Monte Carlo method to evaluate the MPEM calculations for each control measure.
- <sup>3</sup> Valuations of health effects are explained in Section 5 in the MPEM Technical Document: http://www.baaqmd.gov/ research-and-data/research-and-modeling.
- 4 https://www.epa.gov/benmap
- MPEM Technical Document: http://www.baaqmd.gov/ research-and-data/research-and-modeling.
- <sup>6</sup> Coefficient of Haze (COH) is a measurement of PM that is highly correlated with elemental carbon (EC).

- For further discussion of this approach, see The Health Benefits of Reduced Tropospheric Ozone in California, by Bart Ostro, Tran Hien, and Jonathan I Levy, JAWMA July 2006.
- See Pope et al. Particulate Air Pollution as a Predictor of Mortality in a Prospective Study of U.S. Adults, American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine, Vol. 151, No. 3\_pt\_1 (1995), pp. 669-674. Also see Krewski et al. Extended Follow-Up and Spatial Analysis of the American Cancer Society Study Linking Particulate Air Pollution and Mortality. Health Effects Institute, Number 140, May 2009.
- <sup>9</sup> The key study serving as the basis of our estimate is the *Expanded expert judgment assessment of the concentration-response relationship between PM<sub>2.5</sub> exposure and mortality, prepared for OAQPS-EPA by Industrial Economics Inc, September 21, 2006. A summary of this study is provided in Roman et al. 2008.*
- 10 https://www3.epa.gov/climatechange/Downloads/ EPAactivities/social-cost-carbon.pdf.

#### REFERENCES

Arias, E., 2002: United States Life Tables: *National Vital Statistics Reports;* Vol. 51, No. 3. Hyattsville, Maryland: National Center for Health Statistics. Accessed June 19, 2015.

BAAQMD, Multi-Pollutant Evaluation Method Technical Document, November 2016

Krewski, D., Jerrett, M., Burnett, R.T., Ma, R., Hughes, E., Shi, .Y, Turner, M.C., Pope, CA III, Thurston, G., Calle, E.E., Thun, M.J., 2009: Extended Follow-Up and Spatial Analysis of the American Cancer Society Study Linking Particulate Air Pollution and Mortality. *Health Effects Institute*, Number 140, May 2009. Available at http://ephtracking.cdc.gov/docs/RR140-Krewski.pdf.

Ostro, Bart; Tran, Hien; Levy, Jonathan, 2006: *The health benefits of reduced tropospheric ozone in California*. Journal of Air & Waste Management Assn., 56: 1007–1021.

Pope, C.A. III, Thun, M.J., Namboodiri, M.M., Dockery, D.W., Evans, J.S., Speizer, F.E., Heath, C.W., 1995: Particulate air pollution as a predictor of mortality in a prospective study of U.S. adults. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, 151:669–674.

Roman, H.A., Walker, K.D., Walsh, T.L., Conner, L., Richmond, H.M., et al., 2008: Expert judgment assessment of the mortality impact of changes in ambient fine particulate matter in the US. *Environ Sci Technol.*, 42:2268–2274.

United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2006: Expanded expert judgment assessment of the concentration-response relationship between PM<sub>2.5</sub> exposure and mortality, prepared for OA-QPS-EPA by Industrial Economics Inc. September 21, 2006.

United States Environmental Protection Agency, 2009: *Integrated Science Assessment for Particulate Matter*, December 2009. EPA/600/R-08/139F.

# APPENDIX D



#### AIR QUALITY MODELING

Ithough there is no regulatory requirement to perform air quality modeling for the 2017 Plan, results of recent modeling help to inform the Air District's air quality planning. This appendix describes the Air District's recent air quality modeling work.

#### **BAAQMD Modeling History and Scope**

From 1989 to 2006, the Air District's air quality modeling effort primarily focused on ozone. PM and toxic air contaminants (TACs) have since been added to the modeling program. Because of the Bay Area's relatively low current PM and ozone levels, the Air District is not required to use air quality models to demonstrate attainment of federal air quality standards. Nor does the Health & Safety Code require the use of air quality models in meeting state air quality standards. However, the Air District is committed to continue working with neighboring districts and ARB to study regional ozone and PM formation and transport through air quality modeling and data analysis.

In summary, the goals of modeling at the Air District include:

- better understanding of ozone and particulate matter formation in the Bay Area;
- assessing the benefits of various proposed and adopted emissions control measures;

- weighing alternative emissions control strategies for future planning;
- estimating human exposure to pollutants and associated health impacts;
- analyzing potential impacts of land use and development; and
- providing modeling support to Air District programs and functions such as planning, permit evaluation, rule development, grants and incentives, climate protection, and the CARE Program.

The Air District also participates in collaborative regional air quality studies such as the Central California Ozone Study (CCOS) and the California Regional Particulate Air Quality Study (CRPAQS). Collaborators include the U.S. EPA, ARB, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), universities and neighboring districts, especially the San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District and the Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District.

#### **Modeling Methodology**

An air quality model estimates pollutant concentrations by accounting for pollutant emission, transport, mixing, chemical transformation in the atmosphere, and removal through deposition to the ground. The Air District uses two state-of-the-science air quality models that are publicly

available: U.S. EPA's Community Multiscale Air Quality (CMAQ) model and Ramboll Environ US Corporation's Comprehensive Air Quality Model with extensions (CAMx). Both are capable of handling multiple pollutants, including ozone, toxics and PM. Currently, the Air District uses CAMx for simulating air toxics, and CMAQ for simulating ozone and PM<sub>2.5</sub> simultaneously.

Emissions inventory and meteorological inputs to these models are prepared using several specialized computer programs. The U.S. EPA's Sparse Matrix Operator Kernel Emissions (SMOKE) program is used to prepare anthropogenic emissions as inputs to air quality models. Biogenic emissions from ARB's Biogenic Emissions Inventory—Geographic Information System (BEI-GIS) program are also processed using SMOKE. The meteorological inputs to SMOKE, CAMx and CMAQ are created using NOAA's Weather Research and Forecasting (WRF) model. This newer, more capable model replaced the Penn State University/National Center for Atmospheric Research Mesoscale Model version 5 (MM5) used in the past. SMOKE and CMAQ, along with their documentations, are available from the U.S. EPA and WRF, from NOAA. BEIGIS and its documentation is available from ARB. CAMx, with its documentation, is available from Ramboll Environ US Corporation.

To prepare the anthropogenic emissions inputs, county-level, source-specific annual (or average daily) total emissions are allocated spatially within a predefined grid covering the modeling domain. Emissions are then further distributed to each day of the week and hour of the day and chemically speciated for modeling. Biogenic (vegetation) emissions are estimated based on leaf area index, solar radiation and ambient temperatures within each grid cell at each hour.

WRF is applied to estimate hourly wind speed and direction, temperature, humidity, cloud cover, rain and solar radiation amounts needed by the air quality model. Observations are injected into the model during the simulations to minimize the difference between simulations and real-world measurements.

Both meteorological and photochemical models are applied over a relatively large domain to capture the regional features of meteorology and air quality. For the Air District's ozone and PM modeling, the domain covers all of Central California and portions of northern California, from Redding in the north to the Mojave Desert in the south, and from the Pacific Ocean in the west to the Sierra Nevada in the east (Figure E-1). For toxics and wood-burning modeling, a subset of the photochemical modeling domain was selected, shown as the red box in Figure D-1. While toxics and wood burning emissions were from Bay Area counties only, meteorological inputs covered the entire inner domain.

The Air District follows U.S. EPA and ARB guidelines in applying WRF, CMAQ and CAMx. These guidelines call for the air quality and meteorological models to be evaluated with observation data, in accordance with established model evaluation criteria. In addition, the Air District continually evaluates various physics and chemistry options within the models and other critical elements, which are not set within the models (such as initial and boundary conditions), to improve model performance.



Figure D-1. Ozone and PM<sub>2.5</sub> modeling domain (entire figure); toxics and wood smoke modeling domain outlined in red.

Once model performance is deemed satisfactory, the models are used to simulate pollutants with the base-year emissions and to conduct sensitivity simulations to determine model response to changes in emissions. These model responses are also compared to trends in emissions and ambient pollutant concentrations. These rigorous steps are taken to improve confidence in model estimates for regulatory applications.

#### **Model Application**

#### A) Preparing model for base-case simulation

Initially, WRF and CMAQ were applied from Jan. 1–15, 2012, and Aug. 1–15, 2012, to simulate elevated winter PM and summer ozone concentrations, respectively. Outputs from both models were analyzed and compared to observations. Key meteorological parameters affecting air quality model performance were identified.

To improve performance for both models, a number of investigative simulations were conducted and key model options were tested. Specific areas of investigation included:

- Planetary Boundary Layer (PBL) processes and time-based evaluation of mixing height: The PBL schemes tested were Pleim-Xiu, YSU, MRF and TKE. The final version of the model utilized the Pleim-Xiu scheme.
- Input database for WRF: Input databases tested were North American Regional Reanalysis (NARR) and Ensemble Data Assimilation System (EDAS). The final version of the model utilized the NARR database. Other databases were also considered, but not selected because continuous data for the entire 2012 calendar year were unavailable.
- Four-Dimensional Data Assimilation (FDDA) strategy for WRF: WRF was tested with and without analysis and observational nudging. For the FDDA case, nudging time interval, radius of influence of observations, and the magnitude of nudging coefficients were tested.

The final version of the model utilized 3-D analysis nudging with a twelve-hour interval (when upper air observations are available) and surface analysis nudging with one-hour interval for the 36 and 12 km domains. Observational nudging was applied to the 4km domain only. The radii of influence selected were about 200km, 100km, and 60km for the 36km, 12km, and 4km domains, respectively. The default nudging coefficients were kept.

- Horizontal and vertical diffusion: Horizontal and vertical diffusion coefficients were adjusted in both models. The final version of the model utilized a minimum horizontal diffusivity of 2000m²/sec in WRF and 200m²/sec in CMAQ. The default minimum vertical diffusivity (0.01m²/sec) was kept in WRF, but minimum vertical diffusivity was increased from 0.01m²/sec to 0.1m²/sec in CMAQ.
- Advection scheme: Both WRF and Yamartino advection schemes were tested in CMAQ.
   The final version of the model utilized the Yamartino advection scheme.
- strategies for specifying initial and boundary conditions were tested including interpolation from a previously prepared profile, from aircraft measurements and from MOZART (a global model). The final version of the model utilized initial and boundary conditions from interpolation of MOZART's output for all species except ozone. Ozone initial and boundary conditions were specified from a monthly average of the ozone profile measurements at Trinidad Head, Calif.

For each of the investigations, model performance was evaluated and results were assessed as to whether improvements were achieved. The final selected options and datasets provided the best performance for both models.

After the best performance was obtained for the 2-week winter and 2-week summer periods, the entire period from January 1 to December 31, 2012, was simulated. Model performance was

qualitatively evaluated for key parameters and species such as wind speed and direction, temperature, ozone, PM, NO<sub>2</sub>, VOC, SO<sub>2</sub>, OC (organic carbon), EC (elemental carbon), and other pollutants for the entire year. Graphical displays of the simulated fields (such as wind, temperature and key pollutant concentration fields) were generated and evaluated for reasonableness. Emissions

spatial distributions were also evaluated graphically. Diurnal and seasonal differences for all of these parameters and species were checked and evaluated qualitatively.

Figures D-2 and D-3 show examples of simulated ozone and  $PM_{2.5}$  concentrations in the region on days when ozone and  $PM_{2.5}$  concentrations were high.

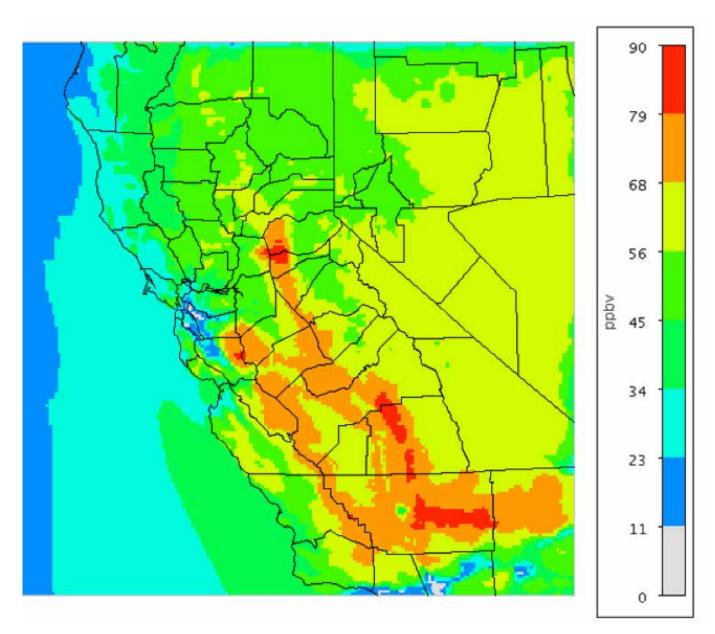


Figure D-2. Simulated 8-hour ozone concentrations on August 11, 2012, a typical ozone pattern during a high ozone day in the modeling domain

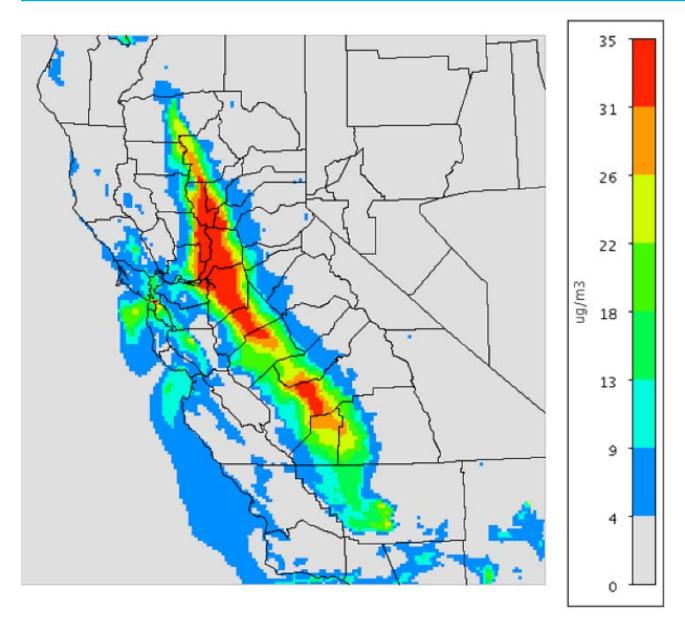


Figure D-3. Simulated  $PM_{2.5}$  concentrations on January 11, 2012 at noon, a typical  $PM_{2.5}$  pattern on a high  $PM_{2.5}$  day in the modeling domain

#### B) Ozone base-case validation

To prepare for the sensitivity simulations, the base-case simulation for August 2–15, 2012 was more thoroughly validated using actual measurements to ensure that results adequately represented real-world ozone levels. First, the simulated hourly ozone levels were compared to observed hourly ozone for every measurement station in the modeling domain. Then a similar comparison was made for maximum 8-hour average concentrations

on a day-by-day basis for the two-week period. Additionally, simulated values and observations, each averaged within selected subdomains, were compared. The selected subdomains were the Bay Area, San Joaquin Valley and Sacramento. Graphical displays of evaluated fields and statistical measures such as bias, error, root mean square error and index of agreements were generated. Overall, the model performance was reasonable.

The discussion below focuses on detailed results for the Bay Area and Delta region. Figures D-4a through D-4d compare simulated and observed maximum 8-hour average ozone for four Bay Area stations: Livermore, Concord, Los Gatos and San Martin. These stations have historically high ozone concentrations during summer months.

The day-to-day variance in ozone is captured well by the model at all four locations, indicating that the modeled meteorological conditions that impacted ozone formation during this period are generally accurate. Livermore (Figure D-4a) has mixed results, overestimating ozone concentrations for most of the August 2–15, 2012 period but slightly underestimating on the highest day, August 11. Concord (Figure D-4b) also has mixed

results, but overestimates the peak day (also August 11) by over 10 ppb. Los Gatos (Figure D-4c) consistently overestimates ozone throughout the period. San Martin (Figure D-4d) mostly overestimates ozone, but does quite well for the highest observation days—August 12–13. With the exception of San Martin, the highest observations occurred on August 11. The model does quite well in identifying the day with the highest observed ozone for Livermore, Concord and Los Gatos, but incorrectly models August 11 as the highest day at San Martin.

The model was also evaluated with respect to key precursor concentrations such as  $NO_X$  and VOCs. The model performance for these species was also reasonable (not shown).

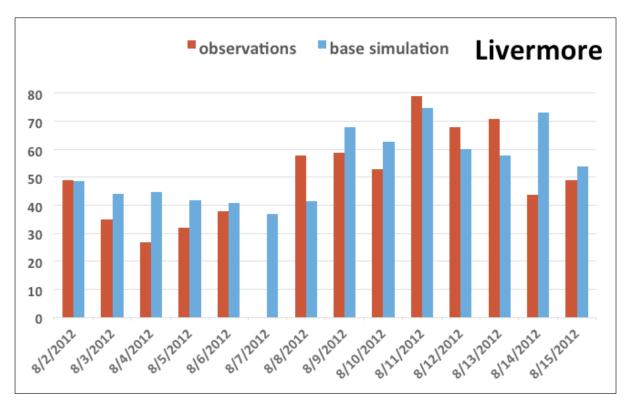


Figure D-4a. Observed and simulated maximum 8-hour average ozone concentrations (ppb) at the Livermore air monitoring station for August 2–15, 2012

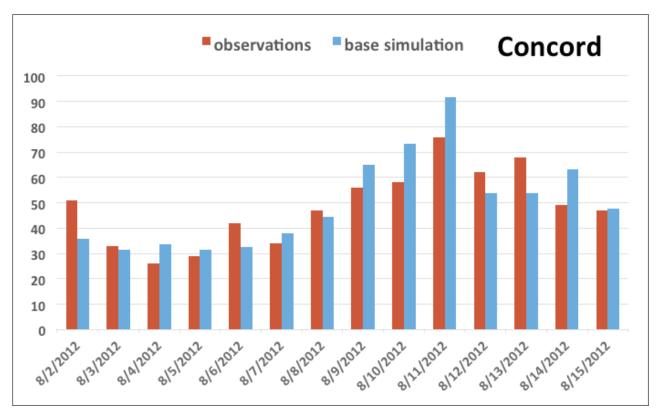


Figure D-4b. Observed and simulated maximum 8-hour average ozone concentrations (ppb) at the Concord air monitoring station for August 2–15, 2012

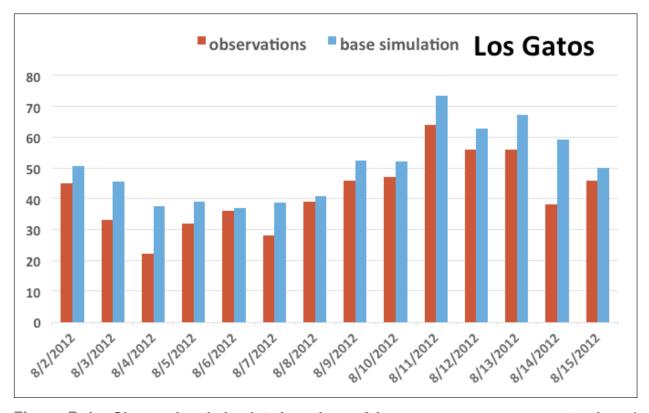


Figure D-4c. Observed and simulated maximum 8-hour average ozone concentrations (ppb) at the Los Gatos air monitoring station for August 2–15, 2012

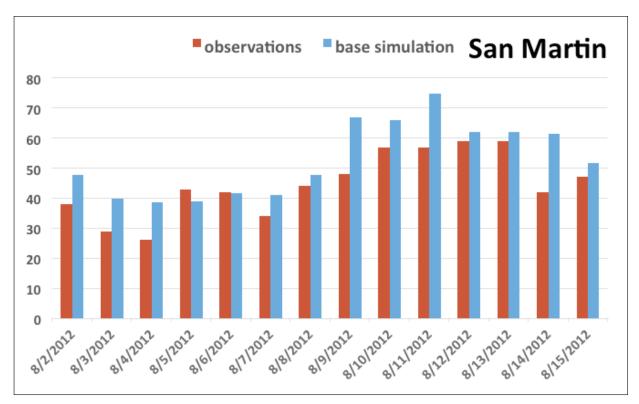


Figure D-4d. Observed and simulated maximum 8-hour average ozone concentrations (ppb) at the San Martin air monitoring station for August 2–15, 2012

#### C) Ozone sensitivity simulations

Two sensitivity simulations were conducted for August 2–15, 2012, with 20 percent across-the-board reduced anthropogenic  $NO_X$  and VOC emissions in the Bay Area. Results from these sensitivity simulations were compared to the base-case simulation over the entire Bay Area, but the following discussion is limited to the selected four Bay Area stations with historically high ozone discussed above.

Figures D-5a through D-5d show ozone concentrations for the base and control cases. NOx and VOC emission reductions each has less than 2 percent impacts on ozone at most Bay Area stations on most summer days.

A 20 percent reduction in anthropogenic VOC emissions reduces ozone 1–2 percent on most simulation days at all four stations. A 20 percent reduction in anthropogenic  $NO_X$  emissions, however, increases ozone 1–2 percent. This is because core urban areas of the Bay Area are still considered to be  $NO_X$  rich despite the fact that both anthropo-

genic NO<sub>X</sub> and VOC emissions have been significantly reduced in the region over the last 20 years.

Recall that ozone chemistry is involved with conversion of NO to  $NO_2$ . Two path ways are significant: (1)  $NO+O_3$ -> $NO_2+O_2$  and (2)  $NO+RO_2$ -> $NO_2+RO$ . Here RO and  $RO_2$  represent VOC species from both anthropogenic and biogenic emissions. In a  $NO_X$  rich area, reducing  $NO_X$  emissions slows down ozone titration in reaction (1) and as a result  $NO_X$  emission reductions show ozone disbenefits. However, reducing  $NO_X$  emissions until ambient  $NO_X$  concentrations are below a threshold will slow down NO to  $NO_2$  conversion in reaction (2) and as a result ozone production will also slow down. Under this condition, reducing  $NO_X$  or VOC emissions will also reduce ozone.

Outside of core urban areas of the Bay Area, the threshold value has already been reached. As Bay Area emissions are further reduced, it is expected that the threshold value will also be reached in core urban areas. That is when reducing  $NO_X$  or VOC will reduce ozone concentrations anywhere in the Bay Area.

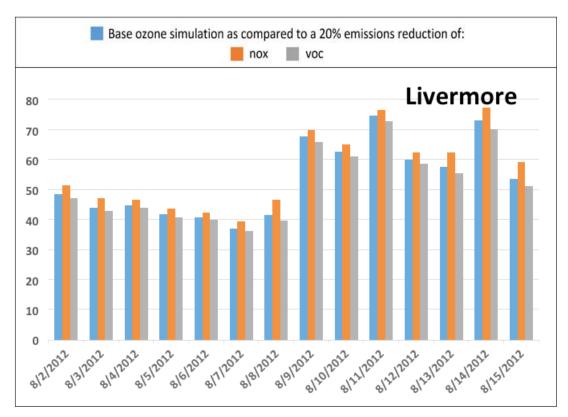


Figure D-5a. Simulated maximum 8-hour average ozone concentrations (ppb) at the Livermore air monitoring station for August 2–15, 2012, for the base-case and two control cases

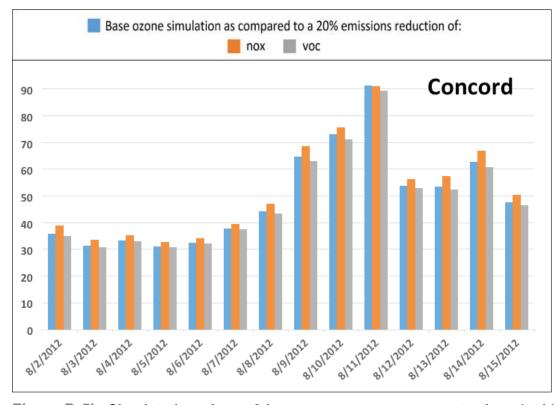


Figure D-5b. Simulated maximum 8-hour average ozone concentrations (ppb) at the Concord air monitoring station for August 2–15, 2012, for the base-case and two control cases

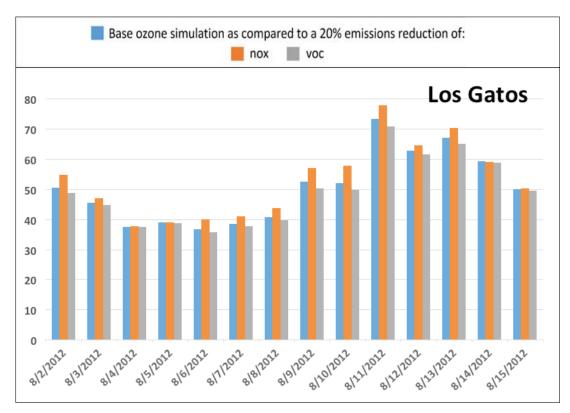


Figure D-5c. Simulated maximum 8-hour average ozone concentrations (ppb) at the Los Gatos air monitoring station for August 2–15, 2012, for the base-case and two control cases

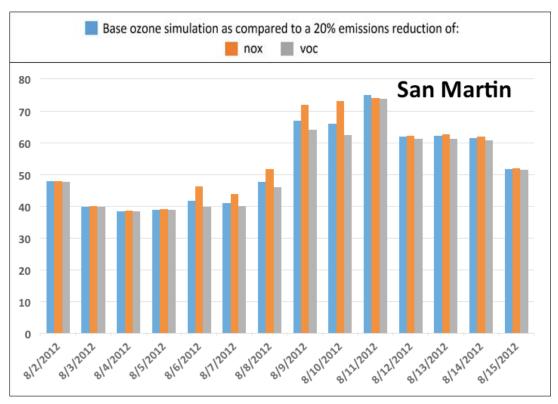


Figure D-5d. Simulated maximum 8-hour average ozone concentrations (ppb) at the San Martin air monitoring station for August 2–15, 2012, for the base-case and two control cases

#### D) PM<sub>2.5</sub> base-case validation

As with ozone, the PM<sub>2.5</sub> base-case simulation was validated using measurements to ensure that results adequately represented observed levels. Simulated 24-hour average PM<sub>2.5</sub> levels were compared against observed 24-hour average PM<sub>2.5</sub> at every observation station in the modeling domain, day by day, for January 2-15, 2012. Once again the average of simulated values at observation station locations for selected subdomains such as the Bay Area, San Joaquin Valley and Sacramento were compared to the average of observations for the respective subdomains. Finally, the simulated annual average was compared to the observed annual average for the stations within each subdomain. Graphical displays of evaluated fields and statistical measures such as bias, error, root mean square error and index of agreements were generated.

Generally, model performance is reasonable. Again, special attention is given to the Bay Area and Delta region. Station-by-station comparisons are shown in Figures D-6a through D-6d for four

selected Bay Area stations: San Jose, San Francisco, Oakland and Vallejo for January 2–15, 2012. These stations historically experience high PM<sub>2.5</sub> concentrations during winter months.

The observed day-to-day variance in PM was effectively simulated by the model at all four locations, indicating that the meteorological conditions that impacted PM formation during this period were generally captured well. The magnitudes of peak simulated PM<sub>2.5</sub> were close to peak observations at San Jose and Vallejo, but were overestimated in San Francisco and underestimated in Oakland during the January 9–12 episode. This could be due to the inherent uncertainty in comparing a point measurement to a 4x4 km grid volume estimate at urban locations with complex emission patterns.

The model was also evaluated using observed concentrations of key precursors such as  $NO_X$ , VOCs, ammonia, organic and inorganic PM species and  $SO_X$ . The performance of the model for these species was also reasonable (not shown).

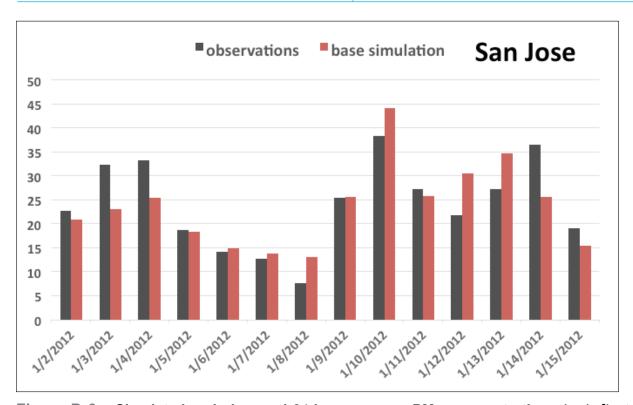


Figure D-6a. Simulated and observed 24-hour average  $PM_{2.5}$  concentrations ( $\mu g/m^3$ ) at the San Jose air monitoring station for January 2–15, 2012

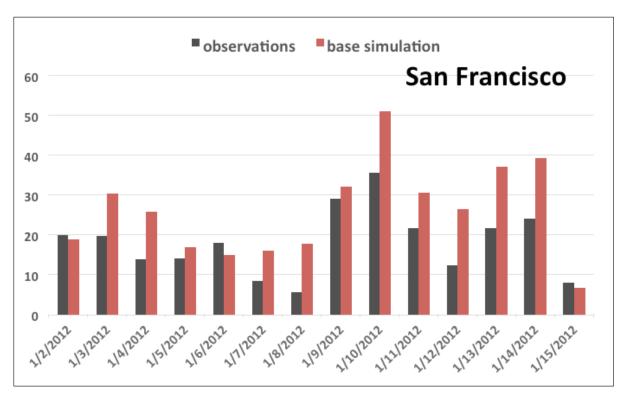


Figure D-6b. Simulated and observed 24-hour average PM<sub>2.5</sub> concentrations (μg/m³) at the San Francisco air monitoring station for January 2–15, 2012

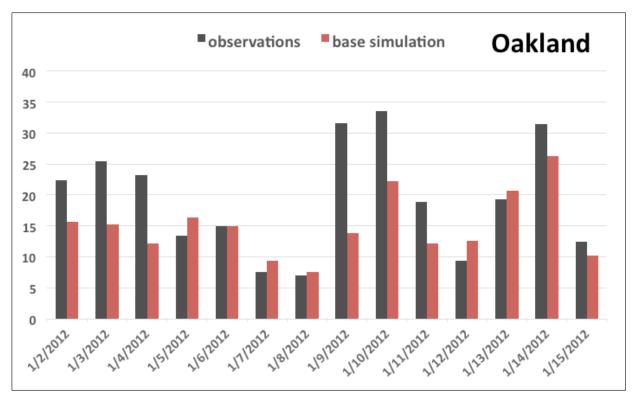


Figure D-6c. Simulated and observed 24-hour average  $PM_{2.5}$  concentrations ( $\mu g/m^3$ ) at the Oakland air monitoring station for January 2–15, 2012

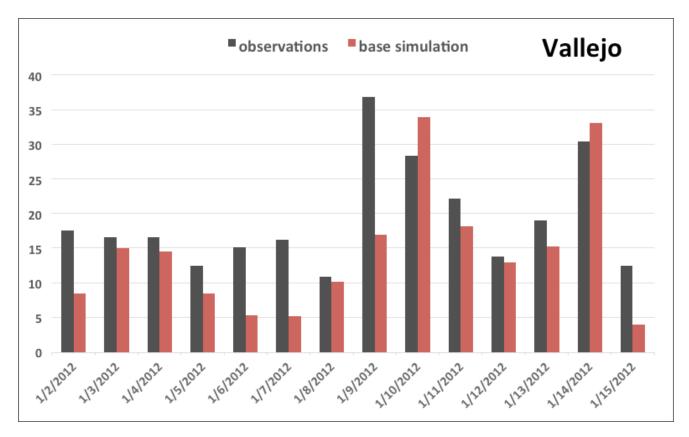


Figure D-6d. Simulated and observed 24-hour average PM<sub>2.5</sub> concentrations (μg/m³) at the Vallejo air monitoring station for January 2–15, 2012

#### E) PM<sub>2.5</sub> sensitivity simulations

Six sensitivity simulations were conducted for 2–15 January 2012, with 20 percent across-the-board reductions in Bay Area anthropogenic NO<sub>X</sub>, VOC, ammonia, SO<sub>X</sub>, directly emitted PM and all these combined. Results from these sensitivity simulations were compared to the base-case simulation over the entire Bay Area, but the following discussion is limited to the four Bay Area stations with historically high PM mentioned above.

Among the five anthropogenic species selected, a reduction in directly emitted  $PM_{2.5}$  is the most effective in reducing ambient  $PM_{2.5}$  concentrations, with a 20 percent reduction in PM emissions resulting in 4–12 percent reductions in  $PM_{2.5}$  concentrations at most Bay Area stations on most winter simulation days (Figures D-7a through D-7d). While reductions at San Francisco, Oakland and San Jose are at the upper range of this interval,

the reduction at Vallejo is at the lower range because of its proximity to the heavily polluted Central Valley and the influence of transported pollutants from the Valley, evident in Figure D-3.

 $NO_X$ , VOC, ammonia and  $SO_X$  reductions have small influences as they are precursors of secondary  $PM_{2.5}$  (chemically produced in the atmosphere), which requires favorable meteorological conditions, ideal concentrations, and time to form. A 20 percent reduction in emissions of these species each results in less than a 1 percent reduction in  $PM_{2.5}$  concentrations at most Bay Area stations on most winter days.

A 20 percent reduction in total anthropogenic emissions results in the highest PM<sub>2.5</sub> reductions, higher than the 20 percent direct PM-only reduction case because of the contribution of reductions in secondary PM.

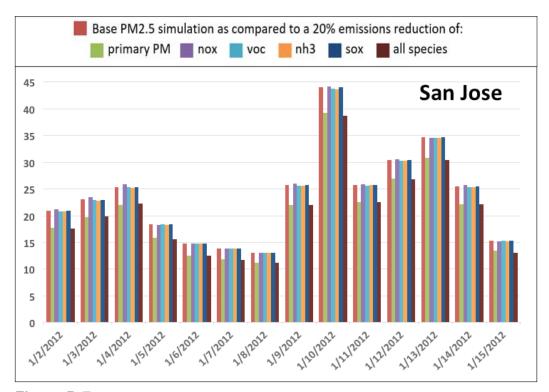


Figure D-7a. Simulated 24-hour average  $PM_{2.5}$  concentrations ( $\mu g/m^3$ ) at the San Jose air monitoring station for January 2–15, 2012, for the base case and six control cases; control cases include 20% across-the-board anthropogenic emission reductions for directly emitted PM,  $NO_x$ , VOC, ammonia,  $SO_x$  and all these combined.

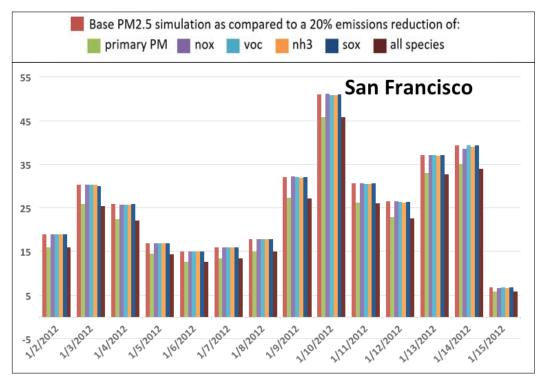


Figure D-7b. Simulated 24-hour average  $PM_{2.5}$  concentrations ( $\mu g/m^3$ ) at the San Francisco air monitoring station for January 2–15, 2012, for the base case and six control cases; control cases include 20% across-the-board anthropogenic emission reductions for directly emitted PM,  $NO_x$ , VOC, ammonia,  $SO_x$  and all these combined.

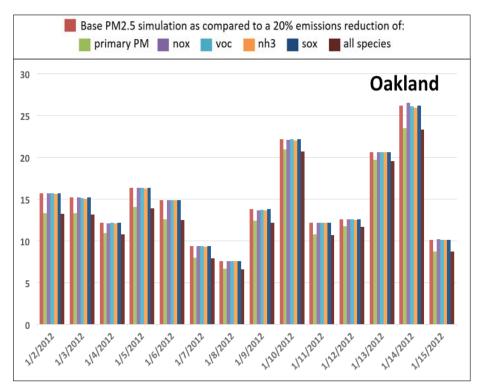


Figure D-7c. Simulated 24-hour average  $PM_{2.5}$  concentrations (µg/m³) at the Oakland air monitoring station for January 2–15, 2012, ,for the base case and six control cases; control cases include 20% across-the-board anthropogenic emission reductions for directly emitted PM, NO<sub>x</sub>, VOC, ammonia,  $SO_x$  and all these combined.

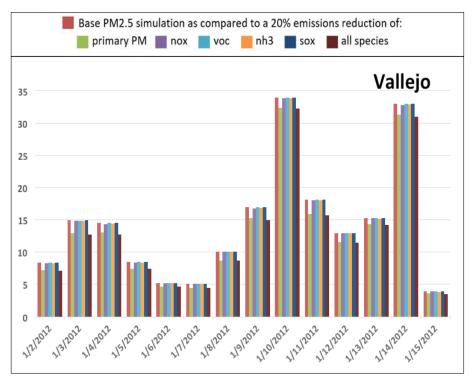


Figure D-7d. Simulated 24-hour average  $PM_{2.5}$  concentrations (µg/m³) at the Vallejo air monitoring station for January 2–15, 2012, for the base case and six control cases; control cases include 20% across-the-board anthropogenic emission reductions for directly emitted PM, NO<sub>x</sub>, VOC, ammonia,  $SO_x$  and all these combined.

#### **Summary and Discussion**

Using the U.S. EPA's CMAQ model, ozone and PM were simulated for 1–15 August and 1–15 January, 2012, respectively. Ozone sensitivity simulations were conducted assuming 20 percent across-theboard reductions in Bay Area anthropogenic emissions of NO<sub>X</sub> and of VOC. Analogous simulations with separate 20 percent reductions of NO<sub>X</sub>, VOC, directly emitted PM, ammonia, SO<sub>X</sub> and total anthropogenic emissions were conducted for PM. While VOC reductions showed 1-2 percent reductions in ozone concentrations, NO<sub>x</sub> reductions showed 1-2 percent increase in ozone in core urban areas of the Bay Area. Model findings imply that core urban areas of the Bay Area are still NO<sub>X</sub>rich despite the fact that Bay Area emissions have been reduced significantly over the last 20 years. The PM simulations showed that in the Bay Area, reducing directly emitted PM is more effective than reducing secondary PM's precursor emissions.

While these sensitivity simulations are useful in understanding ozone and PM responses to reductions in Bay Area emissions, they may not perfectly replicate the true response in ambient ozone and PM concentrations to changes in emissions of pollutants or their precursors. The true response

in real world conditions involves the influence of Bay Area emissions, transport of pollutants from surrounding areas such as the Central Valley, and intercontinental transport from Asia. ARB has characterized ozone transport within California. The U.S. EPA, NOAA and NASA have studied ozone transport from Asia for selected periods, but available information is not yet suitable for year-round photochemical modeling. The Air District has refined the available Asian transport information for 1–15 August, 2012, simulation period and estimated 2–6 ppb ozone transport from Asian to the Bay Area.

The Air District also characterized and quantified PM transport during winter Bay Area PM episodes. Preliminary findings show that up to 30 percent of Bay Area PM is transported from the Sacramento Valley and surrounding areas at the beginning and during a PM episode and up to 60 percent of Bay Area PM is transported from the San Joaquin Valley and surrounding areas toward the end of a PM episode. This switch occurs due to repositioning of the high pressure system from the beginning to the end of a PM episode. There has not been any significant effort to characterize or quantify PM transport from Asia.

# **APPENDIX E**



# PROGRESS TOWARD ATTAINMENT OF OZONE STANDARDS

his appendix provides additional information regarding ozone dynamics and trends in ambient ozone concentrations and population exposure to ozone to supplement the discussion of ozone in Chapter 2 of the 2017 Plan.

#### **Ozone Dynamics**

Ozone is not emitted directly from pollution sources. Instead, ozone is formed in the atmosphere through complex chemical reactions in the presence of sunlight between two types of precursor chemicals: reactive organic gases (ROG), and nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>X</sub>).

Weather conditions have a strong impact on ozone formation. Due to variations in weather, ozone levels can vary dramatically day to day and from one summer to the next. As the air temperature rises, ground-level ozone forms at an accelerated rate. Ozone levels are usually highest on hot, windless summer afternoons, especially in inland valleys. Exceedances of state or national ozone standards in the Bay Area typically occur on hot, relatively stagnant days.

Climate change may increase ozone levels in future years. Longer and more severe heat waves expected as a result of climate change may cause more ozone formation, resulting in more frequent exceedances of ozone standards. Climate change could erode decades of progress in reducing ozone levels, as described in greater detail in Chapter 3. Ozone is a regional pollutant. Emissions of ROG and  $NO_X$  throughout the Bay Area contribute to ozone formation. Because emissions in one part of the region can impact air quality miles away, efforts to reduce ozone levels focus on reducing emissions of ROG and  $NO_X$  throughout the region.

The relative amounts of the precursor pollutants, or the ROG to  $NO_X$  ratio, strongly affects the ozone formation rate. The Air District's ozone modeling indicates that the Bay Area is "ROG-limited" for ozone formation. This means that reducing ROG emissions will be more productive in reducing ozone, at least in the near term. However, modeling also suggests that large reductions in  $NO_X$  emissions will be needed to achieve the reduction in ozone concentrations required to attain state and national ozone standards which have become progressively more stringent in recent decades.

A certain amount of ozone formation occurs naturally, even in the absence of anthropogenic emissions of ROG and NO<sub>X</sub>. This natural ozone is referred to as the *background* level. Locally, background ozone appears to have increased, perhaps due to reductions in other pollutants. However, there are instances when some air pollutants react with and eliminate ozone, therefore reducing ambient concentrations. Increasing emissions of methane at the global scale may be increasing background levels of ozone. In the recent past, ozone standards were roughly three times higher than background levels. Because ozone

standards have been tightened, the standards are now less than twice the estimated background level, and may be reduced to even more stringent levels in the future. Ozone formation in the Bay Area is strongly influenced by the location and strength of the Eastern Pacific High Pressure System. During the summer months, this system normally develops over the Pacific Ocean and travels towards the east. From time to time, depending upon its strength and route of travel, it blocks westerly airflow exiting the Bay Area into the Central Valley and develops meteorological conditions conducive to ozone production: light winds, high temperatures, sunny and clear sky conditions and a shallow mixing layer. When these conditions occur in mid-summer, typically airflow from the core Bay Area penetrates into the Livermore Valley through the Interstate 680 corridor from the north and various gaps along the East Bay ridge from the west, carrying polluted air and causing increased ozone levels. At other times, especially in early or late summer, airflow with a weaker westerly push that is unable to cross the East Bay ridge flows southward, causing increased ozone levels in the Santa Clara Valley. San Martin is frequently the exceedance site in the Santa Clara Valley under these conditions.

See the air quality modeling discussion in Appendix D for additional information regarding ozone formation and ozone dynamics.

#### **Peak Ozone Concentrations and Exposure**

For the purpose of complying with Health & Safety Code ozone planning requirements, ARB guidance requires the calculation of three air quality indicators to assess the extent of air quality improvements within an air basin: (1) Expected Peak Day Concentration (EPDC), which is an estimate of the ozone concentration that would be exceeded once per year on average, (2) population-weighted exposure to ozone levels that exceed the state standard, and (3) area-weighted exposure to levels that exceed the state standard.

#### **Expected Peak Day Ozone Concentrations**

The EPDC for the state 1-hour ozone standard at Bay Area monitoring sites are listed in Table E-1 for 1986-1988, 2006-2008 and 2012-2014. Also shown are annual percentage reductions. Table E-2 presents these data for the 8-hour ozone standard. There was an average annual reduction in 1-hour ozone of 0.9 percent per year across all Bay Area sites between 1986-1988 and 2012-2014, and a reduction of 0.8 percent per year for the 8-hour ozone standard, with total reductions of 25 percent and 23 percent respectively. No site shows an increase in ozone over this period, indicating that progress is region-wide. During the period from 2008 through 2013, the reduction was 1.6 percent per year in 1-hour ozone and 0.5 percent per year in 8-hour ozone, indicating that progress has continued in recent years.

The progress has not been uniform, however. As the tables show, there were substantial reductions in the southern areas, including Los Gatos and San Jose, monitoring sites that once registered some of the Air District's highest values. In the central area, the progress is mixed, but at locations where there has been little reduction since late 2008, ozone values actually meet the standard. In the northern and eastern areas there have also been reductions, but long-term progress has been slower than in the south. At the Air District's design value site in Livermore, reductions have averaged 0.8 percent per year, which is on the order of 1 ppb per year, since the late 1990s.

EPDC values are, effectively, the design values for the California standards. Thus, a site whose 1-hour EPDC is less than 95 ppb meets the 1-hour standard, and a site whose 8-hour EPDC is less than 71 ppb meets the state 8-hour standard. Between 1986–1988 and 2012–2014, the number of long-running sites meeting the 1-hour standard increased from 5 to 18, and the number meeting the 8-hour standard increased from 3 to 10.

Table E-1. 1-hour Max Ozone Expected Peak Day Concentrations at Bay Area Sites: 1986–2014

	Ex	Expected Peak Day			ercentage <sup>1</sup>
Monitoring Site:	1986–1988	2006–2008	2012–2014	2006–2008 to 2012–2014	1986–1988 to 2012–2014
Northern					
Napa	107	88	79	-1.7	-0.9
San Rafael	93	74	76	0.5	-0.7
Santa Rosa	87	72	66	-1.4	-0.9
Vallejo	109	83	81	-0.4	-0.9
Central					
Hayward	129	96	88	-1.4	-1.1
Oakland	82	73	69	-0.9	-0.6
Oakland West	-	-	60	-	-
Redwood City	97	74	76	0.5	-0.8
Richmond/ San Pablo <sup>2</sup>	83	68	70	0.5	-0.6
San Francisco	74	59	61	0.6	-0.6
Eastern					
Bethel Island	111	108	87	-3.2	-0.8
Concord	128	109	86	-3.5	-1.2
Fairfield	111	103	85	-2.9	-0.8
Livermore	145	123	107	-2.2	-0.9
San Ramon	-	-	97	-	-
Southern					
Cupertino	-	-	85	-	-
Gilroy	142	101	85	-2.6	-1.4
Los Gatos	139	106	88	-2.8	-1.3
San Jose	131	100	86	-2.3	-1.2
San Martin	-	110	91	-2.9	-
Average	103	89	77	-1.6	-0.9

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Percentage change results shown may differ slightly from those calculated using displayed data points due to rounding for display purposes.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Monitoring site moved from Richmond to San Pablo in 1997.

Table E-2. 8-hour Max Ozone Expected Peak Day Concentrations at Bay Area Sites: 1986–2014

	Ex	pected Peak D	Day	Annual Pe	ercentage¹
Monitoring Site:	1986–1988	2006–2008	2012–2014	2006–2008 to 2012–2014	1986–1988 to 2012–2014
Northern					
Napa	86	70	72	0.3	-0.6
San Rafael	74	56	59	1.1	-0.8
Santa Rosa	71	53	54	0.1	-0.9
Vallejo	85	67	67	-0.1	-0.8
Central					
Berkeley	-	-	47	-	-
Hayward	104	75	65	-2.2	-1.4
Oakland	62	48	49	0.4	-0.8
Oakland West	-	-	50	-	-
Redwood City	72	59	59	0.0	-0.7
Richmond/ San Pablo <sup>2</sup>	65	55	59	1.0	-0.4
San Francisco	56	51	51	0.0	-0.3
Eastern					
Bethel Island	105	90	83	-1.3	-0.8
Concord	101	91	82	-1.6	-0.7
Fairfield	94	87	83	-0.6	-0.4
Livermore	115	97	88	-1.5	-0.9
San Ramon	-	-	85	-	-
Southern					
Cupertino	-	-	74	-	-
Gilroy	108	85	80	-0.9	-1.0
Los Gatos	125	87	77	-1.9	-1.5
San Jose	112	73	71	-0.5	-1.4
San Martin	-	92	85	-1.3	-
Average	90	73	69	-0.5	-0.8

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Percentage change results shown may differ slightly from those calculated using displayed data points because of rounding for display purposes.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Monitoring site moved from Richmond to San Pablo in 1997.

# Trends in Expected Peak Day Concentrations of Ozone

Figures E-1 and E-2 show the Bay Area maximum EPDC values, by year, starting in 1980 for the 1-hour and 8-hour ozone standards. Also shown are trend lines projected to the level of the stan-

dards. Based on past progress, the Bay Area would meet the 1-hour standard by about 2022, and there is a high probability that the standard would be met between 2016 and 2028. The 8-hour standard is somewhat more stringent. The projected year for meeting the 8-hour standard is 2025, with a high probability of meeting the standard by 2030.

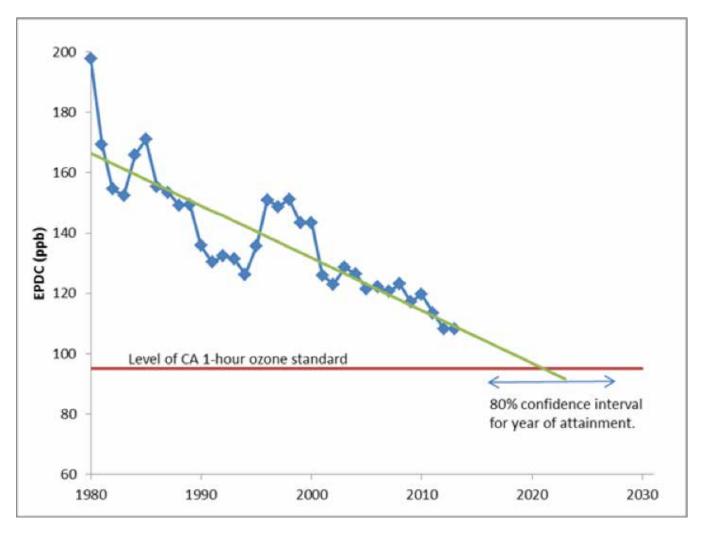


Figure E-1. Bay Area Progress toward the California 1-hour Ozone Standard and Projected Year of Attainment

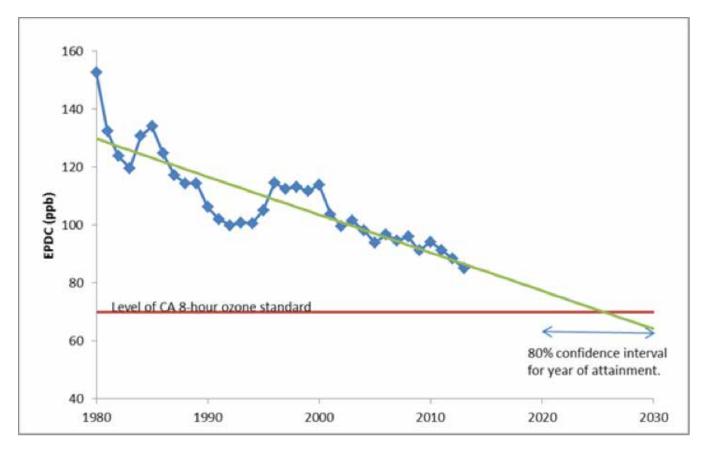


Figure E-2. Bay Area Progress toward California 8-hour Ozone Standard and Projected Year of Attainment

### Population-Weighted Exposure to Ozone

Peak ozone concentrations reflect potential population exposure in areas with the highest ozone levels, but not the exposure of the Bay Area's population as a whole. Therefore, population-weighted (or per capita) exposure to high ozone concentrations is another indicator used to assess progress in reducing public exposure to ozone on a per-capita, region-wide basis.

Population-weighted exposure is computed by estimating hourly ozone concentrations for each census tract in the Bay Area based on the hourly values actually measured at Air District monitoring sites. Concentrations are estimated by averaging ozone from nearby monitors inversely weighted by distance to the tract. In each census tract, for each hour where its estimated ozone exceeds the standard, the estimated amount by which the ozone

level exceeds the standard is multiplied by the population of the tract. These values are summed across all hours for a year for each tract, and then for all tracts in each county. The result is divided by the population of the county. The result is per capita exposure, specifically person-ppb-hours above the standard.<sup>2</sup>

Table E-3 shows population-weighted exposures for 1986–1988, 2006–2008 and 2012–2014 for Bay Area counties in relation to the state 1-hour ozone standard. Also shown are the total decreases in exposure between these periods. Population exposure decreased from an average of 213 to 1 person-ppb-hours above the standard per year from 1986–1988 to 2012–2014, for an overall reduction of nearly 100 percent. Thus, in 1986–1988, the average Bay Area resident was exposed to unhealthy ozone concentrations 213 hours per year. Today, that has been reduced to less than 1 hour per year.

Table E-3. Population-Weighted Exposure to Ozone Exceeding the State 1-hour Standard

		Per Capita Exposure (person-ppb-hours above 95 ppb/total population)			Decrease <sup>1</sup>
	1986–1988	2006–2008	2012–2014	1986–1988 to 2012–2014	2006–2008 to 2012–2014
County					
Alameda	209	29	1	100%	98%
Contra Costa	200	38	<1	100%	99%
Marin	6	1	<1	100%	100%
Napa	31	7	<1	100%	100%
San Francisco	1	<1	<1	100%	99%
San Mateo	52	2	<1	100%	98%
Santa Clara	462	50	1	100%	98%
Solano	91	19	<1	100%	100%
Sonoma	12	2	<1	100%	100%
Bay Area	201	26	<1	100%	98%

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Values for per capita exposure are rounded to the nearest whole number. Percentage decrease is based on unrounded data.

This dramatic reduction may be surprising, given that the Bay Area continues to violate the ozone standard. Two factors combine to make reductions in exposure much greater than reductions in peak ozone. First, ozone concentrations that violate the standard have generally been reduced most in areas with greater population density, San Jose and Concord in particular. A reduction in a densely populated area can protect many people from exposure. Second, in many instances exposure is a result of ozone levels just above the standard.

Thus, a modest reduction in ozone concentration, one that reduces concentrations below the standard, can also protect many people from exposure. Both factors have resulted in dramatic reductions in exposure during the 1986 to 2014-time period.

Figure E-3 shows the Bay Area per-capita population exposure to ozone by year, and also a 3-year rolling average. Exposures vary dramatically from year to year, but the 3-year average shows progress toward reduced exposure.

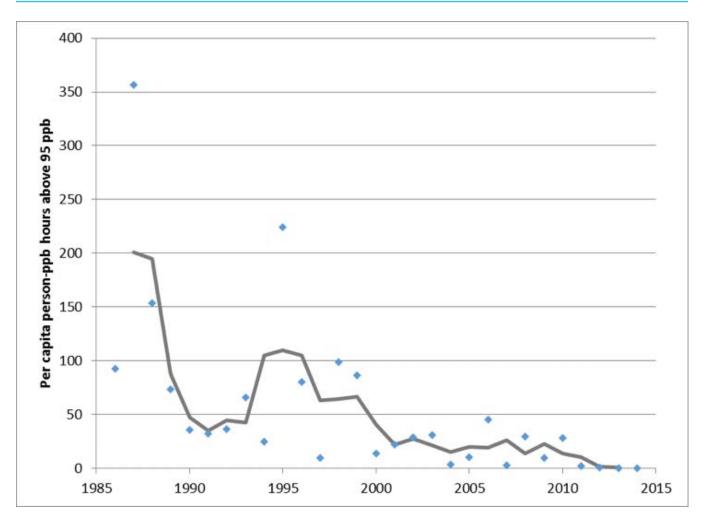


Figure E-3. Average Per Capita Population Exposure to Ozone Levels Exceeding the State 1-hour Standard, 1986–2014.

#### **Area-Weighted Exposure to Ozone**

The third indicator used in assessing progress in reducing exposure to ozone is area-weighted exposure. This is calculated similarly to population-weighted exposure except with census tract area replacing census tract population.

Reductions in area-weighted exposure are important because high ozone levels harm not only humans but also vegetation, other animals, and

most surfaces with which it comes in contact, such as architectural finishes, tires and plastics. Table E-4 shows the average km²-ppb-hours above the state standard for each county and the Air District as a whole. The trends and exposure patterns among counties are quite similar to population-weighted exposures. The table shows reductions similar to those in Table E-3, with area-weighted exposure dropping 99.8 percent since 1986–1988 and 98 percent since 2006–2008.

Table E-4. Area-Weighted Exposure to Ozone in the Bay Area, 1986–2014.

	Area-Weighted Exposure (km²-ppb-hours above 95 ppb/total km²)			Percent Decrease <sup>1</sup>	
	1986–1988	2006–2008	2012–2014	1986–1988 to 2012–2014	2006–2008 to 2012–2014
County					
Alameda	404	77	2	100%	98%
Contra Costa	234	48	1	100%	99%
Marin	9	1	<1	100%	100%
Napa	43	9	<1	100%	100%
San Francisco	1	<1	<1	100%	99%
San Mateo	99	6	<1	100%	100%
Santa Clara	499	64	1	100%	98%
Solano	122	26	<1	100%	100%
Sonoma	17	4	<1	100%	100%
Bay Area	191	30	<1	100%	99%

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Values for area-weighted exposure are rounded to the nearest whole number. Percentage decrease is based on unrounded data.

#### APPENDIX E - PROGRESS TOWARD ATTAINMENT OF OZONE STANDARDS

#### **FOOTNOTES**

 $^{\rm 1}$  For example, NO combines with  $O_3$  (ozone) to produce  $NO_2$  and  $O_2.$ 

This is sometimes termed backyard exposure because it assumes that everyone is at home and outside every hour that ozone exceeds the standard. While there are obvious limitations to this measure, it may be reasonable for children, who are often at or near home and frequently outside, at times when ozone exceeds the standard.

## **APPENDIX F**



# IMPLEMENTATION STATUS OF 2010 CONTROL MEASURES

ppendix F summarizes the actions that the Air District and its partner agencies have taken to implement the control measures in the 2010 Clean Air Plan. As described in Chapter Four, the 2017 Plan is an update to the Air District's most recent state ozone plan, the 2010 Clean Air Plan. The 2010 Clean Air

Plan laid out a comprehensive strategy to reduce emissions of ozone precursors, particulate matter (PM), greenhouse gases (GHG) and toxic air contaminants. The Plan included 18 Stationary Source Measures (SSMs), 10 Mobile Source Measures (MSMs), 17 Transportation Control Measures (TCMs), 6 Land Use and Local Impact Measures (LUMs) and 4 Energy and Climate Measures (ECMs).

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan

Stationar	Stationary Source Measures					
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status			
SSM-1	Metal Melting Facilities	Limit emissions of organic compounds, fine particulates, toxic compounds and odors from foundry operations and metal melting facilities.	This measure was adopted on May 1, 2013, as part of Regulation 6-4: Metal Recycling and Shredding Operations, and Regulation 12-13: Foundry and Forging Operations.			
SSM-2	Digital Printing	Reduce ROG emissions from digital printing operations by adopting VOC limits on inks and solvents used, or by adopting control technology requirements.	This measure is carried forward in the 2017 control strategy as SS27: Digital Printing Operations.			

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Stationar	y Source Meas	ures (continued)	
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status
SSM-3	Livestock Waste	Reduce organic emissions from livestock waste by requiring best management practices already being implemented in other California air districts at Bay Area dairies.	This measure is carried forward in the 2017 control strategy as AG4: Livestock Waste/Confined Animal Facilities.
SSM-4	Natural Gas Production and Processing	Reconsider exemptions for gas wells in Rule 8-37 to address methane, VOC and toxic compound leaks.	This measure is carried forward in the 2017 control strategy as SS13: Natural Gas & Crude Oil Production, Processing & Storage.
SSM-5	Vacuum Trucks	Reduce organic emissions from vacuum trucks by requiring emission controls on vacuum trucks utilized in liquid clean-up and transfer operations in refineries and at other locations.	This measure was adopted on April 18, 2012, as Regulation 8-53: Vacuum Truck Operations.
SSM-6	General Particulate Matter Emission Limitation	Reduce the District's allowable weight rate limitations for particulate matter.	This measure is carried forward in the 2017 control strategy as SS31: General Particulate Matter Emissions Limitation.
SSM-7	Open Burning	Consider further limitations on open burning in Regulation 5: Open Burning.	This measure was adopted on June 19, 2013, as amendments to Regulation 5: Open Burning.
SSM-8	Sulfur Dioxide from Petroleum Coke Calcining	Limit emissions of sulfur dioxide from coke calcining by requiring a minimum of 80 percent sulfur capture.	This measure was adopted on April 20, 2016, as Regulation 9-14: Petroleum Coke Calcining Operations.
SSM-9	Cement Kilns	Reduce NO <sub>x</sub> and SO <sub>x</sub> emissions from cement kilns as well as reduce toxic air contaminants. There is one cement manufacturing facility in the Bay Area, the Lehigh Southwest Cement facility.	This measure was adopted on September 19, 2012, as Regulation 9-13: Nitrogen Oxides, Particulate Matter, and Toxic Air Contaminants from Portland Cement Manufacturing. Further amendments to Rule 9-13 were adopted on October 19, 2016.

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Stationar	y Source Meas	ures (continued)	
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status
SSM-10	Refinery Boilers and Heaters	Consider options to further reduce NO <sub>x</sub> emissions from petroleum refinery boilers and heaters.	This measure was adopted on October 19, 2013, as amendments to Regulation 9-10: Nitrogen Oxides and Carbon Monoxide from Boilers, Steam Generators and Process Heaters in Petroleum Refineries.
SSM-11	Residential Fan Type Furnaces	Reduce NO <sub>x</sub> emissions from residential fan type central furnaces by reducing allowable NO <sub>x</sub> emission limits on new and replacement furnace installations.	This measure is carried forward in the 2017 control strategy as SS30: Residential Fan-Type Furnaces.
SSM-12	Large Residential and Commercial Space Heating	Reduce NO <sub>x</sub> emissions from large condominium and apartment building central furnaces, and from commercial space heating through retrofit of low NO <sub>x</sub> burners.	This measure is carried forward in the 2017 control strategy as FSM_BL1: Large Residential and Commercial Space Heating.
SSM-13	Dryers, Ovens and Kilns	Reduce NO <sub>x</sub> emissions from combustion devices that are currently exempt from the requirements of Regulation 9-7.	This measure is carried forward in the 2017 control strategy as FSM_SS8: Dryers, Ovens and Kilns.
SSM-14	Glass Furnaces	Reduce NO <sub>x</sub> emission from gas-fired glass melting facilities.	Not adopted or carried forward. The only glass furnace in Bay Area has closed.
SSM-15	Greenhouse Gases in Permitting, Energy Efficiency	Mitigate increases in GHG emissions from new and modified permitted sources, reviewing implementation of energy efficiency measures, where appropriate on new sources subject to the Air District's jurisdiction.	This measure is carried forward in the 2017 control strategy as SS17: GHG BACT Threshold
SSM-16	New Source Review Addressing PM <sub>2.5</sub>	Amend Regulation 2-2 to address the District's anticipated non-attainment status of the 24-hour PM <sub>2.5</sub> National Ambient Air Quality Standard.	This measure was adopted on November 1, 2012, as amendments to Regulation 2-2: New Source Review.

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Stationar			
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status
SSM-17	New Source Review for Toxic Air Contaminants	Amend Regulation 2-5, for communities identified in the Air District's Community Risk Evaluation (CARE) Program, cumulative impacts will be addressed by tracking the toxicity-weighted emissions from all sources in the identified communities.	This measure was adopted on December 7, 2016, as amendments to Regulation 2-5: New Source Review of Toxic Air Contaminants.
SSM-18	Revisions to Air Toxics Hotspots Program	Revise the Air District's Air Toxics Hot Spots program focusing on existing sources of toxic air contaminants.	This measure is carried forward in the 2017 control strategy as SS20: Air Toxics Risk Cap and Reduction from Existing Facilities.
Mobile So	ource Measures	S	
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status
MSM-A1	Promote Clean, Fuel Efficient Light and Medium- Duty Vehicles	Expand the use of Super Ultra-Low Emission (SULEV) and Partial-Zero (PZEV) emission light-duty passenger vehicles and trucks.	With the adoption of Plan Bay Area in 2013, MTC adopted the Climate Initiatives Program. The program consists of four primary elements: 1) Climate Initiatives Grants (\$36 million), 2) Public Education and Outreach (\$10 million), 3) Safe Routes to Schools (\$17 million), and 4) Program Evaluation (\$4 million).  Relative to MSM-A1, the Climate Grants
			Program funded the following projects: Local Government EV Fleet (\$2.4 million), eFleet: Car Sharing Electrified (\$570,000), and the "Experience Electric" Campaign (\$925,000).
			Refer to MSM-A2 below for information about
			the Air District's programs to address zero emission vehicles.

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Mobile So	ource Measure	S (continued)	
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status
MSM-A2	Zero Emission Vehicles (ZEV) and Plug-In Hybrids	Increase the adoption of zero emission and plug- in hybrid vehicles and an expanded regional charging network with new stations.	By September 2015, there were approximately 60,000 Plug-In Electric Vehicles (PEVs) on the road in the Bay Area, and an estimated 2,600 publicly available charging stations in the region.  In 2013, the Air District adopted the <i>Bay Area Plug-In Electric Vehicle Readiness Plan</i> . The plan provides guidance to PEV drivers, local governments and infrastructure providers on how to successfully prepare for accelerated deployment of PEVs and identifies goals of deploying 110,000 PEVs by 2020 and 247,000 LDEVs by 2025.  Since 2010, the Air District's Board of Directors has allocated over \$20 million to a multiyear investment plan to spur investments in PEVs and supporting infrastructure. An initial \$4 million in subsidy program resulted in the deployment of nearly 2,000 public and residential Level 2 charging stations between 2012 and 2015. The Air District also works with the U.S. EPA and Department of Energy on projects to deploy advanced zero-emission technologies.  The Air District is in the process of expanding its incentive programs to provide funding for zero-
			emission drayage trucks and on- and off- road zero-emission equipment at multi-use facilities in addition to light-duty vehicles.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR14:
			Cars & Light Trucks.
MSM-A3	Green Fleets	Develop a green fleet certification as part of ABAG's Green Business Program.	The Air District has incorporated GHG criteria in various grant programs. Funding was not provided for the inclusion of green fleet criteria in ABAG's Green Business Certification, and not pursued after the adoption of the 2010 Clean Air Plan. With the advent of ARB's Low Carbon Fuel Standard, U.S. EPA's SmartWay program and other green fleet strategies, this measure is not included in the 2017 control strategy.

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Mobile So	ource Measures	S (continued)	
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status
MSM-A4	Replacement or Repair of High- Emission Vehicles	Accelerate the retirement of older, high emitting vehicles from the region's roadways by providing incentives to scrap them.	Since 1996, the Air District has retired more than 70,000 vehicles through the Vehicle Buy Back (VBB) program. Currently, the VBB program pays \$1,000 to Bay Area vehicle owners for the retirement of eligible 1994 and older vehicles. The Air District allocates and awards approximately 7 million dollars in grant funds through the VBB program each year.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR14: Cars & Light Trucks, with a focus on incentives for electric vehicles.
MSM-B1	Fleet Modernization for Medium- and Heavy-Duty On-Road Vehicles	Provide incentives for the purchase of new trucks that meet ARB's 2010 emission standards for heavy-duty engines.	Since 2009, the Air District has awarded more than \$75 million to upgrade the Bay Area trucking fleet. This includes retrofits and/or replacement of more than 2,500 trucks in port and on-road service. The Air District has also provided more than \$36 million to replace 168 buses, retrofit 502 school buses, and to replace CNG tanks on 80 buses.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR19: Medium and Heavy-Duty Trucks.
MSM-B2	Low NO <sub>x</sub> Retrofits in Heavy-Duty On-Road Vehicles	Provide incentives to install abatement equipment to reduce NO <sub>x</sub> emission.	New technology exists; currently replacement with new 2010 MY compliant engines is preferable and more cost effective than installing $NO_x$ retrofits. Therefore, this measure is not included in the 2017 control strategy.
MSM-B3	Efficient Drive Trains	Provide funding to underwrite development and demonstration of hybrid drive trains.	The Air District has submitted funding proposals to demonstrate hybrid drive technologies in trucking applications, but has not yet been awarded any funding.  Components of this measure are an ongoing program, and therefore has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR19: Medium and Heavy-Duty Trucks.

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Mobile So	ource Measures	S (continued)	
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status
MSM-C1	Construction and Farming Equipment	Use various strategies to reduce emissions from construction and farming equipment, e.g., incentives for equipment upgrades and/ or encourage the use of renewable electricity and fuels.	Since 2009, the Air District has provided more than \$38 million to replace and/or upgrade hundreds of pieces of equipment used in construction, cargo-handling and agricultural operations. Projects typically involve replacing older, often uncontrolled equipment with newer units that have engines certified to the cleanest available standards.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR22: Construction, Freight and Farming Equipment.
MSM-C2	Lawn and Garden Equipment	Provide incentives toward exchange programs targeting older lawn mowers and leaf blowers with two-stroke engines.	Currently, there are two Lawn Mower Exchange programs. The residential program serves the entire Bay Area. The commercial program serves public agencies within Alameda and Contra Costa counties. These programs offer funding for new, battery-powered, zero-emission electric lawn and garden equipment in exchange for scrapping operable gasoline-powered lawn and garden equipment. Between 2010 and 2015, the Air District allocated \$834,050 to implement this measure.  The Air District is exploring funding opportunities to continue and expand the Commercial Lawn & Garden Equipment Exchange Program to make it available to all areas within the Air District's jurisdiction. Likewise, the Air District intends to continue the residential Lawn Mower Exchange program.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR23: Lawn Care Equipment.
MSM-C3	Recreational Watercraft	Establish voluntary exchange program to retire gasoline-powered four-stroke and two-stroke outboard engines used in small recreational watercrafts.	An incentive program to replace older, two- stroke marine outboard engines with low- emission, four-stroke engines currently lacks funding.
			(

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Transpor	tation Control I	<b>Measures</b>	
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status
TCM-A1	Local and Area-wide Bus Service Improvements	Maintain and improve existing service, including new Express Bus or Bus Rapid Transit on major corridors, fund replacement of older buses, and implement Transit Priority Measures of the Transportation Climate Action Campaign.	MTC allocated a total of approximately \$251.2 million in Federal Transit Administration (FTA) formula funds in FY2013 and FY2014 for replacement of buses and vans in the region, including electric trolley buses. As part of the Core Capacity Challenge Grant Program, MTC committed to allocating approximately \$1.7 billion in FTA formula funds and other regional funds for replacing and rehabilitating SFMTA and AC Transit buses, trolleys and vans between FY2016 and FY2030. These funds, together with funding for replacement of other operators' buses, will be allocated in future Transit Capital Priorities program cycles.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR3: Local and Regional Bus Service.
TCM-A2	Improve Local and Regional Rail Service	Maintain and expand existing service via funds to maintain railcars and other rail capital assets.	As part of the Transit Capital Priorities program, MTC allocated a total of approximately \$466 million in Federal Transit Administration formula funds in FY2010, FY 2011 and FY2012 for replacement and rehabilitation of railcars and other rail capital assets in the region. The total includes funds allocated for BART preventive maintenance in exchange for BART local funds to be used to replace BART's railcars.  As part of the Transit Capital Priorities program, MTC allocated a total of approximately \$372.7 million in Federal Transit Administration formula funds in FY2013 and FY2014 for replacement of railcars and other rail capital assets in the region. As part of the Core Capacity Challenge Grant Program, MTC committed to allocating approximately \$2 billion in FTA formula funds and other regional funds for replacing and rehabilitating BART and SFMTA railcars and other rail capital assets between FY2015 and FY2030. In addition, MTC adopted a Phase 1 Funding Plan for the BART Car Replacement project which makes a policy-level commitment of \$871 million in Transit Capital Priorities funds for the project through FY2019 (including the amounts allocated through FY2014).

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Transpor	tation Control I	Measures (continued)	
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status
TCM-A2 (continued)			MTC also adopted a funding plan for Caltrain electrification, including replacement of railcars, and an advanced signal system that includes a commitment of \$451 million in regional funds between FY2013 and FY2023. These funds, together with funding for replacement of other operators' rail assets, will be allocated in future Transit Capital Priorities program cycles.
			The Air District awarded \$20 million in Carl Moyer funds to support electrification of the Caltrain system by 2020.
			This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR4: Local and Regional Rail Service Improvements.
TCM-B1	Freeway and Arterial Operations Strategies	Improve the performance and efficiency of the freeway and arterial systems via the Freeway Performance Initiative, the Bay Area Freeway Service Patrol and the Arterial Management Program.	Ramp Metering (RM) and Traffic Operations Systems (TOS) infrastructure has been installed and activated along sections of Interstate 280, 242, and on 680 between I-580 and Auto Mall park.  Since 2010, 51 retiming projects have been completed on over 1,000 signals in eight Bay Area counties with a total budget of \$3.75 million. These projects have an average benefit-cost ratio of 40:1 and have provided significant benefits including travel-time savings, fuel consumption savings, reduction in harmful emissions, and reduction in stops.  Over 114 on-ramps are currently being modified and fitted with RM equipment and TOS equipment is being installed at 284 locations.  In 2010, MTC replaced the Regional Signal Timing Program (RSTP) with the new Program for Arterial System Synchronization (PASS). In addition to the basic weekday signal coordination of the previous RSTP program, the scope of the PASS includes developing incident management flush plans, transit signal priority plans, traffic responsive timing plans, weekend timing plans, school peak timing plans, and additional timing plans as needed.

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Transpor	tation Control I	Measures (continued)	
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status
TCM-B1 (continued)			The Freeway Service Patrol program continues to patrol 540 miles of Bay Area freeway while program partners continue to monitor the program to ensure resources are being allocated efficiently and that service is being provided appropriately. In 2011, Beat 33 was added to the service map to close the gap on I-280.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR6: Freeway and Arterial Operations.
TCM-B2	Transit Efficiency and Use	Improve transit efficiency via 511 Transit, full implementation of the Clipper program, and the Transit Hub Signage program.	MTC continues to work closely with more than two dozen Bay Area transit operators to operate, maintain and further develop the 511 Transit information system. These systems include the 511 Transit website and its features: the 511 Transit Trip Planner, 511 Departure Times, 511 Popular Destinations, as well as schedule, fare, route and agency-specific information for the region's numerous transit operators. The 511 system is also funded through the Air District, which has awarded MTC \$1 million in Transportation Funds for Clean Air annually.  Clipper is currently available on 20 different transit agencies, including AC Transit, BART, Caltrain, Vacaville City Coach, County Connection, Fairfield and Suisun Transit, Golden Gate Ferry, Marin Transit, Muni, Petaluma Transit, SamTrans, SF Bay Ferry, Santa Rosa City Bus, SolTrans, Sonoma County Transit, Tri Delta Transit, VINE, VTA, WestCAT and Wheels.  Participating Clipper transit agencies started to discontinue paper passes in 2010 in favor of Clipper cards. This transition has led to increased usage of Clipper by all agencies, with some agencies achieving 75–90 percent market penetration rates. In 2010, Clipper began operating a pre-tax transit benefit program called Clipper Direct. Clipper Direct works with employers in the Bay Area to put cash value and transit passes directly

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

		Measures (continued)	Implementation Status
Number TCM-B2 (continued)	Title	Description	Implementation Status onto Clipper cards using employees' pre-tax dollars. Clipper also has agreements with other pre-tax transit benefit providers so that customers of those programs can also use their transit benefits to put value onto their Clipper cards.  In 2013, Clipper expanded its functionality to include parking payment at five parking garages in San Francisco, operated by San Francisco Municipal Transportation Agency (SFMTA). In 2014, Clipper began operating on transit routes in Napa and Solano counties, followed by additional transit agencies in eastern Contra Costa County.  As of January 2014, the Hub Signage Program was installed at 20 regional transit hubs, with another 3 hubs to be completed by fall 2014. Oakland International Airport, the final hub, was completed in 2015, in concert with BART's Oakland Airport Connector Project.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR5: Transit Efficiency and Use.
TCM-B3	Bay Area Express Lane Network	Price travel demand on Bay Area highways by developing a seamless Express Lane Network throughout Bay Area.	Three express lanes are currently in operation: 1) I-680 (Sunol) southbound, opened in 2010; 2) 880/237 connector, opened in 2012; and 3) I-580, opened in 2015.  Work continues to implement express lanes on I-580, the remainder of the existing HOV lane on SR-237, and on SR-85 and US 101 (currently in the environmental phase).  In 2012 and 2013, environmental review was initiated to convert existing HOV lanes to express lanes on:  I-680 in Contra Costa County from just south of the SR-24 interchange to Alcosta,  I-680 in Contra Costa County north of the SR-24 interchange,

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Transpor	tation Control I	Measures (continued)	
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status
TCM-B3 (continued)			<ul> <li>I-880 in Alameda County,</li> <li>I-80 between Air Base and I-680 Solano County,</li> <li>Westbound approaches to the Dumbarton</li> </ul>
			(SR-84), San Mateo (SR-92) and Bay bridges (I-80/I-880).
TCM-B4	Goods Movement Improvements and Emission Reduction Strategies	Invest in the region's trade corridors and continue to offer incentives to replace older engines with cleaner than required equipment.	Since 2009, the Air District has invested approximately \$100 million to reduce air pollution emissions and health risk from freight movement along California's priority trade corridors. These funds have reduced truck emissions from thousands of heavy-duty diesel trucks (via retrofit or replacement), and installed shore power at 15 berths at the Port of Oakland. In combination, these efforts have achieved more than a 50 percent reduction in particulate matter in the West Oakland community. In September 2015, the Air District was awarded \$48 million from the Air Resources Board for the Year-5 Goods Movement grant program. The Air District has applied for additional funding to achieve further emissions reductions from the goods movement sector.  In addition, various trade corridor projects are currently under construction or are pending construction until funding is secured. For example, the Stockton Dredging project is under construction and the Truck Climbing Lanes project was completed in 2016.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR18:
TCM-C1	Voluntory	Support valuation	Goods Movement.
TCIVI-CT	Voluntary Employer- Based Trip Reduction Program	Support voluntary efforts by Bay Area employers to encourage their employees to use alternative commute modes, such as transit, ridesharing, walking,	The City of San Francisco, the City of Richmond, and the City of Berkeley each adopted a Commute Benefits Ordinance which requires employers of a certain size to offer employees the opportunity to purchase transit passes with pre-tax dollars.
		bicycling and/or telecommuting.	Following the passage of Senate Bill 1339 in 2012, the Air District and MTC adopted

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Number TCM-C1 (continued)	Title	Description	Implementation Status the Commuter Benefits Program in 2014, which requires any employer with 50 or more employees in the Bay Area to offer commute benefits. The Commuter Benefit Program requires these
			which requires any employer with 50 or more employees in the Bay Area to offer commute benefits.
			The Commuter Benefit Program requires these
			employers to provide one of four alternative commute friendly strategies: 1) establish the option for employees to set aside pre-tax salary to pay for their transit or vanpool costs, 2) provide up to \$75/month transit subsidy to all employees, 3) provide a shuttle service from a transit hub to the work location, or 4) provide another approved alternative.
			This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR2: Trip Reduction Programs.
	Safe Routes to Schools and Safe Routes to Transit Programs	Facilitate safe route to schools and transit by providing funds and working with transportation agencies, local governments, schools, and communities to implement safe access for pedestrians and cyclists.	MTC funded the Regional Safe Routes to School (SRTS) program via \$15 million (\$5 million/year) from FY 2010 through FY 2012.  In May 2012, MTC committed \$20 million (\$5 million/year) starting in FY2013 for the SRTS program. This was distributed to the congestion management agencies in the nine counties of the Bay Area region. The CMAs conducted outreach and a request for proposals to determine which needs were to be funded.
		-,	The Air District provides approximately \$9 million in TFCA funding annually on a pass-through basis to the nine CMA's through its TFCA County Program Manager program. The CMA's have awarded significant funding over the years to various Safe Routes projects in their counties. The Air District also directly awarded \$400,000 in TFCA Regional Funds to Solano Transportation Authority to develop and promote education and encouragement projects and programs during FY 2011 – FY 2013 as part of its Safe Routes to School Program.
			This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR7: Safe Routes to Schools and Safe Routes to Transit.

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Transpor	tation Control	Measures (continued)	
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status
TCM-C3	Ridesharing Services and Incentives	Promote ridesharing services and incentives through the implementation of the 511 Regional Rideshare Program, as well as local rideshare programs implemented by county congestion management agencies.	The 511 Regional Rideshare Program is operated by MTC and is funded by grants from the Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, MTC, BAAQMD and county congestion management agencies.  The Bay Area has had an organized vanpool program since 1981. Currently managed by local, county and regional partners including MTC's 511 program, the region's vanpool service helps people with long commutes that are not well-served by transit. Plan Bay Area, adopted in 2013, enhanced the appeal of vanpooling by dedicating \$6 million to reduce the cost of van rentals and encouraging more people to participate in the vanpool program.  In addition, Plan Bay Area invests \$13 million to expand car-sharing services to ensure vehicles are available at high demand locations, and to expand services in suburban communities.  Some Plan Bay Area funds were spent on Climate Grants Program projects that included vanpool and car-sharing components, such as: Connect, Redwood Cityl; goBerkeley; Dynamic Rideshare Programs Demonstrated in Three Counties; and eFleet: Car Sharing Electrified.  In May of 2015, the Air District's Board of Directors approved \$4.36 million in TFCA funds to be allocated to the Trip Reduction Program, which provides funding for both existing shuttle and regional rideshare programs and a new pilot trip reduction program to allow for innovative and cost-effective projects that provide first- and last-mile connections. Since 2009, the Air District has allocated approximately \$4 million annually in TFCA funds for commuter shuttle and rideshare projects.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR2: Trip Reduction Programs.

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Transpor	tation Control I	Measures (continued)	
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status
TCM-C4	Conduct Public Outreach & Education	Encourage Bay Area residents to make choices that benefit air quality by educating the public about the health effects of air pollution and encouraging the use of alternative travel modes.	The Spare the Air (STA) Every Day Program is the backbone of the Air District's efforts to encourage the public to take direct action to reduce emissions and improve air quality. STA Every Day includes the following components: Outreach Program, Employer Program, Community Resource Teams, Winter Spare the Air and Youth Programs.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR15: Public Outreach and Education.
			MTC implemented an Electrical Vehicle (EV) promotional campaign. The EV promotional campaign was aimed at building awareness, action and demand for electric vehicles in the Bay Area in order to enable the region to reduce its GHG emissions.
TCM-C5	Smart Driving	Focus on public education to encourage drivers to observe posted speed limits and adopt other fuel efficient driving practices, supplemented by speed enforcement.	MTC funded two smart driving pilots: 1) \$400k to test in-use fuel saving devices that will be installed into participants' vehicles. Real-time information will be recorded during vehicle acceleration and deceleration to educate drivers about how driving behavior affects miles-pergallon rate; and 2) \$114k to test in-vehicle apps. This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR12: Smart Driving.
TCM-D1	Bicycle Access and Facilities Improvements	Expand bicycle facilities serving employment sites, educational and cultural facilities, residential areas, shopping districts and other activity centers.	Launched on August 29, 2013, the Bay Area Bike Share (BABS) program is the first bike share system to launch in California and in the United States as a unified regional system. Bike sharing allows both residents and visitors to make short trips by bike and provides an easy and cost-effective "last mile" solution, linking public transit with riders' final destinations. The BABS system operates 24-hours a day, seven-days a week in five cities along the Caltrain commuter rail corridor—San Francisco, Redwood City, Palo Alto, Mountain View and San Jose. The Bay Area's system consists of 70 stations and a fleet of 700 bikes and is

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Number	Title	Measures (continued)  Description	Implementation Status
TCM-D1 (continued)	Title	Description	planned to increase in size in 2017 and expand to the communities of Berkeley, Oakland and Emeryville. Since its launch, BABS has achieved more than 760,000 rides and over 1,370,000 miles.
			Bay Area Bike Share began as a pilot project with funding from MTC's Initiatives Program and the Air District's Transportation Fund for Clean Air (TFCA) Program. The Air District began as the lead administrator of Bay Area Bike Share in partnership with MTC and local partners. Beginning in early 2016, MTC became the lead administrator of the BABS program.
			At MTC, the Regional Bicycle Program has been replaced with One Bay Area Grant funding. Local CMAs and/or city governments may apply grants for local bike facility improvements. Projects funded since 2012 that include a bicycle component include: Downtown Berkeley (includes improved access to BART for cyclists), Oakland's Lakeside Complete Streets and Road Diet (includes nearly a mile of Class II bike lanes), Fremont City Center Multi-Modal Improvements (includes bike connection to BART and nearby employment and housing), San Pablo Bicycle and Pedestrian Improvements in San Pablo and Richmond (one-mile buffered bike lanes), San Francisco's Masonic Avenue Complete Streets (dedicated bike space), and the Capitol Expressway Traffic and ITS Project (includes signal timing adaptive to bicycles).
			Between 2009 and 2014, the Air District awarded approximately \$3.5 million in TFCA funds to support bicycle access and facilities improvements. Funds were used to support Bay Area Bike Share and the deployment of new racks, lockers, and bikeways in the region.
			The Air District has recently increased its allocation of funding for this category of projects: In FYE 2015, nearly \$637,000

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

in TFCA funds were awarded to support the installation of 2,200 new bicycle rack parking spaces and 220 new electronic lockers; for FYE 2016, the Air District has allocated \$3.84 millior in TFCA funds for bicycle access and facilities improvements projects.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR9: Bicycle and Pedestrian Access and Facilities.  TCM-D2 Pedestrian Access and Facilities and encourage walking by funding projects that improve pedestrian access to transit, employment and major activity centers.  Improvements and projects funded since 2012 that include a pedestrian component includes Complete Streets and Road Diet (includes improved access to BART for pedestrians), Oakland's Lakeside Complete Streets and Road Diet (includes 13 miles of new and improved pedestrian pathways), Fremont City Center Multi-Modal Improvements (includes pedestrian connection to BART and nearby employment and housing), San Pablo Bicycle and Pedestrian Improvements to address pedestrian safety), San Francisco's Masonic Avenue Complete Streets (pedestrian enhancements), and the Capitol Expressway Traffic and ITS Project (includes signal timing adaptive to pedestrians).  MTC's Climate Grants Program funded the following projects with pedestrian components: Regional Safe Routes to School, Green Ways t School, and the Safe Routes to School (SRTS) Education and Encouragement School Route Maps.  This measure has continued forward in 2017	Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status
Access and Facilities and encourage walking by funding projects that improve pedestrian access to transit, employment and major activity centers.  Barrand nearby employment and housing), San Pablo Bicycle and Pedestrian safety), San Francisco's Masonic Avenue Complete Streets (pedestrian enhancements), and the Capitol Expressway Traffic and ITS Project (includes signal timing adaptive to pedestrians).  MTC's Climate Grants Program funded the following projects with pedestrian components: Regional Safe Routes to School, Green Ways to School, and the Safe Routes to School Route Maps.  This measure has continued forward in 2017 control strategy as TR9: Bicycle and Pedestrian	TCM-D1	Title	Description	installation of 2,200 new bicycle rack parking spaces and 220 new electronic lockers; for FYE 2016, the Air District has allocated \$3.84 million in TFCA funds for bicycle access and facilities improvements projects.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR9:
	TCM-D2	Access and Facilities	facilities and encourage walking by funding projects that improve pedestrian access to transit, employment and	projects. Projects funded since 2012 that include a pedestrian component include: Downtown Berkeley (includes improved access to BART for pedestrians), Oakland's Lakeside Complete Streets and Road Diet (includes 1.3 miles of new and improved pedestrian pathways), Fremont City Center Multi-Modal Improvements (includes pedestrian connection to BART and nearby employment and housing), San Pablo Bicycle and Pedestrian Improvements in San Pablo and Richmond (includes improvements to address pedestrian safety), San Francisco's Masonic Avenue Complete Streets (pedestrian enhancements), and the Capitol Expressway Traffic and ITS Project (includes signal timing adaptive to pedestrians).  MTC's Climate Grants Program funded the following projects with pedestrian components: Regional Safe Routes to School, Green Ways to School, and the Safe Routes to School (SRTS) Education and Encouragement School Route Maps.  This measure has continued forward in 2017 control strategy as TR9: Bicycle and Pedestrian

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Transpor	tation Control I	Measures (continued)	
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status
TCM-D3	Local Land Use Strategies	Promote and support land use patterns, policies and infrastructure investments that support high density mixed-use, residential and employment development in order to facilitate walking, bicycling and transit use.	In May 2011, MTC adopted Resolution 4035, which establishes program commitments and policies for investing roughly \$800 million over FYs 2012-13 through 2015-16, funded by federal funds authorized by Congress in Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century (MAP 21). Funds are targeted to Priority Development Area (PDA) implementation, such as transportation projects that support increased residential densities, walkability, and access to transit.  The OBAG grant program was established with the adoption of Plan Bay Area in 2013. Through the OBAG program, county congestion management agencies (CMAs) are required to complete a PDA Investment and Growth Strategy. The purpose of the Strategy is to guide and identify a priority-setting process for programming OBAG funding that supports and encourages development in the region's PDAs.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR10:
TCM-E1	Value Pricing Strategies	Pursue implementation of value pricing strategies such as tolling on trans-bay bridges and cordon pricing.	In June 2011, the City of San Francisco approved development plans for Treasure Island (a Priority Development Area), including 8,000 residential units, along with retail and commercial uses. The Treasure Island Transportation Implementation Plan, adopted as part of the development project's approval, calls for an integrated approach to managing traffic and improving mobility management, including a congestion fee to be assessed for residents traveling by private automobile on or off the island during peak hours. The congestion fee, in combination with parking charges and a pre-paid transit voucher for each household, will help fund a comprehensive suite of transportation services including new ferry service to San Francisco and enhanced East Bay bus services.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR11: Value Pricing Strategies, as further pricing mechanisms will be explored.

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Transport	tation Control I	Measures (continued)	
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status
TCM-E2	Parking Policies to Reduce VMT	Take actions at the regional level to implement parking policies that will benefit air quality. Encourage and support local parking policies that reduce motor vehicle use.	In 2010, MTC conducted two large training sessions on utilizing the MTC publication <i>Reforming Parking Policies to Support Smart Growth</i> and focusing on how local jurisdictions can reform their approach to parking policies.  In 2011, MTC conducted surveys of local jurisdictions' parking policies including existing challenges. They also provided technical assistance for five specific parking projects and conducted an economic assessment of parking structures at transit stations. Additionally, MTC conducted parking fundamentals workshops for local jurisdictions and other interested parties.  In 2012-2013, MTC focused on technical analyses and communications methods culminating in a series of parking workshops aimed at planning and transportation professionals. This work received an award from the Transportation Research Board.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR13: Parking Policies.
TCM-E3	Transporta- tion Pricing Reform	Develop and implement a regional transportation pricing policy strategy.	This measure has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR11: Value Pricing Strategies.
Land Use	and Local Imp	acts Measures	
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status
LUM-1	Goods Movement	Reduce emissions and exposure-related freight movement in the Bay Area.	For more detailed information, please see control measure TCM-B4: Goods Movement Improvements and Emission Reduction Strategies in this Appendix.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR18:
			Goods Movement.
LUM-2	Indirect Source Review	Develop an indirect source review (ISR) rule to reduce construction and operating emission and population exposure associated with new or modified land uses.	The Air District initiated a broad-based stakeholder working group. Group has met once to vet ISR concepts. Staff has prepared background papers, fact sheets, work plans and a white paper. These efforts will serve as background research/material for developing an ISR rule.

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Land Use Number	Title		Implementation Status
LUM-2	Title	Description	This control measure has been carried forward
(continued)			in the 2017 control strategy as TR16: Indirect Source Review.
LUM-3	Updated CEQA Guidelines and Enhanced CEQA Review	Strengthen existing CEQA program by increasing the number of CEQA documents staff reviews and by quantifying estimated reductions in emissions of criteria pollutants, air toxics, and GHGs from the CEQA program.	Air District staff regularly assists local governments in the toxics analysis of their land use plans, especially Station Area Plans. Staff also assists local governments in accessing pollution data for sources via the Air District's permit database and roadway data. Air District staff continues to write comment letters on CEQA documents. Comments pertain to the use of CEQA thresholds, as identified and adopted by the lead agency, and adequacy of air quality analysis on local land use plans and development projects.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy, as TR10: Land Use Strategies.
LUM-4	Land Use Guidance	Assist local governments in the inclusion of smart growth principles and climate protection elements in their general plans.	Air District staff worked closely with MTC Station Area Planning grantees to identify any sources of toxic air contaminants in their local planning areas.  In 2012 and 2013, Air District staff worked with MTC on the air quality analysis for the Plan Bay Area draft EIR.  Air District staff assists local governments in the development of their local Climate Action Plans and in the review of those plans for CEQA purposes.  Air District staff developed the Planning Healthy Places guidance document and maps to help local governments identify areas estimated to have elevated levels of fine particulates and/or toxic air contaminants.
			This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as TR10: Land Use Strategies .

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Land Use	Land Use and Local Impacts Measures (continued)				
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status		
LUM-5	Monitor Health Risks in Local Communities	Track cumulative health risks related to toxic air contaminants (TACs) and directly emitted PM <sub>2.5</sub> from all emission sources in impacted communities, as defined by the Air District's CARE program.	In 2013, the Air District updated the maps of cumulative impact areas in the Bay Area, incorporating more recent data and using new methods. The new method accounted for areas with high cancer risk, using updated TAC modeling to estimate cancer risk. In addition to cancer risk from TACs, the updated method accounted for increased mortality and illnesses from fine particulate matter (PM <sub>2.5</sub> ) and ozone above background levels. Population vulnerability was accounted for in estimating health impacts from air pollution by using a community's existing baseline rates of mortality and illnesses to determine increases in mortality and illness from air pollution.  Maps of impacted communities are used to prioritize Air District grant programs, air monitoring projects, community engagement and more.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as SS39: Enhanced Air Quality Monitoring and TR10: Land Use Strategies.		
LUM-6	Enhanced Air Quality Monitoring	Evaluate and enhance the regional air quality monitoring network; include black carbon and methane in air monitoring. Solicit feedback on locations of new monitors.	<ul> <li>The Air District is involved in various studies and programs to evaluate and enhance air quality monitoring in the Bay Area. Some of the activities that the Air District has participated in since 2010 include:</li> <li>A three-year monitoring study of criteria pollutants and toxic air contaminants near the Lehigh Southwest Cement Plant in Cupertino.</li> <li>Establishment of a GHG monitoring network with four sites, the first two sites established on Bethel Island and at Bodega Bay.</li> <li>Between 2012 and the present, the Air District has purchased and installed seven Ultra Fine Particular Matter (UFPM) counters. These counters have collected data to learn more about the effect of wind, rain, and time-of-day, temperate, and seasonal changes on UFPM levels.</li> </ul>		

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Land Use and Local Impacts Measures (continued)				
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status	
LUM-6 (continued)			<ul> <li>In 2013, the Air District hosted a day-long expert panel discussion assessing the latest technologies and trends in air monitoring.</li> </ul>	
			<ul> <li>Funding of the Berkeley Atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> Observation Network (BEACO<sub>2</sub>N).</li> <li>BEACO<sub>2</sub>N measures air quality in the San Francisco Bay Area by blanketing a large area with a dense network of monitoring sites using low-cost instruments. These instruments are equipped with sensors that measure CO<sub>2</sub>, CO, NO, NO<sub>2</sub>, O<sub>3</sub>, and aerosol.</li> </ul>	
			<ul> <li>A study to examine the contribution of diesel soot, wood smoke, charbroiled meat smoke, cellulose smoke and methane flame to the atmospheric burden of elemental carbon in the Bay Area.</li> </ul>	
			<ul> <li>Beginning in 2014, work with Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) and others on a study to evaluate potential mitigation measures to reduce in-home pollutant concentrations for residences near high trafficked roadways.</li> </ul>	
			<ul> <li>In 2016, the Air District passed Regulation 12-15: Petroleum Refining Emissions Tracking. This Regulation is designed to monitor emission reductions at refineries.</li> </ul>	
			This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as SS39: Enhanced Air Quality Monitoring, TR10: Land Use Strategies, and SL3: GHG Monitoring & Measurement Network.	
Energy a	nd Climate Mea	sures		
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status	
ECM-1	Energy Efficiency	Decrease the amount of energy consumed in the Bay Area through increased efficiency and conservation to reduce the amount of fossil fuel needed to produce the electricity that the region uses.	Through the Air District's implementation of Regulation 9, Rule 7 (boiler efficiency), Air District staff works with PG&E to target outreach efforts for PG&E's financing programs to public agencies needing assistance in complying with the Rule. By providing feedback on climate action plans, Air District staff facilitates information sharing among local	
			(continued)	

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Energy a	Energy and Climate Measures (continued)			
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status	
ECM-1 (continued)			governments that are developing green building ordinances and for other programs underway across the Bay Area. School districts are a focus of this targeted outreach effort.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as BL1: Green Buildings.	
ECM-2	Renewable Energy	Promote the production and use of renewable energy in the Bay Area to reduce the portion of fossil fuel-based energy needed to produce the electricity that the region consumes.	In addition to its efforts described in measure ECM-1 above, the Air District also provides information about best practices including community choice aggregation.  The Air District also has prepared two greenhouse gas emissions inventories. The production-based inventory analyzes the amount of GHG emissions generated by the production of goods and services that occurs within the boundaries of the Bay Area. The consumption-based inventory estimates the amount of GHGs emitted by the production of goods and services anywhere in the world that are consumed by Bay Area residents, regardless of where the GHG emissions were released to the atmosphere. Both inventories help the Bay Area to better understand the current sources of emissions, including what portion of our energy use is based on fossil fuels.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy in measure EN2: Decrease Electricity Demand.	
ECM-3	Urban Heat Island Mitigation	Mitigate the "urban heat island" effect by promoting the implementation of cool roofing and cool paving techniques.	Air District staff worked with staff at Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) to develop and promote a technical seminar on the benefits of reflective pavement for local government planners and public works staff, cement and asphalt companies, and researchers. Air District staff participated in an LBNL working group to develop a "cool schoolyards" program for cool paving. LBNL staff also made a presentation to the Air District's Advisory Council on the urban heat island effects on energy use, climate, air pollution and GHGs.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as BL4: Urban Heat Island Mitigation.	

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Energy and Climate Measures (continued)				
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status	
ECM-4	Shade Tree Planting	Voluntary approaches to reduce urban heat islands by increasing shading in urban and suburban communities via planting of low VOC emitting trees.	The Air District's CEQA Guidelines include recommendations for tree planting, particularly for low VOC-emitting trees, as a mitigation measure. Ongoing CEQA commenting includes tree planting and use of Bay Friendly Landscape Guidelines as recommendations for mitigation measures.  This is an ongoing program and has continued forward in the 2017 control strategy as NW2: Urban Tree Planting.	

In addition to the measures above, the 2010 Clean Air Plan identified 18 Further Study Measures (FSMs). The FSMs were not a formal part of the control strategy, but the Air District did make a commitment to further evaluate these measures to determine whether or not they could be developed into control measures at a later date. The status of the FSMs is documented below.

Further Study Measures			
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status
FSM-1	Adhesives and Sealants	Reduce VOC limits for architectural adhesives.	This measure is carried forward in the 2017 Plan control strategy as SS25: Coatings, Solvents, Lubricants, Sealants, and Adhesives.
FSM-2	Reactivity in Coatings and Solvents	Reduce VOC emissions from coatings operations and solvents.	This measure is carried forward in the 2017 control strategy as SS25: Coatings, Solvents, Lubricants, Sealants, and Adhesives.
FSM-3	Solvent Cleaning and Degreasing Operations	Reduce VOC emissions from solvent cleaning and degreasing operations.	This measure is carried forward in the 2017 control strategy as SS25: Coatings, Solvents, Lubricants, Sealants, and Adhesives.
FSM-4	Emissions from Cooling Towers	Research ways to reduce VOC emissions from cooling towers in refineries.	This measure was adopted by the Board of Directors in December 2015 as Regulation 11-10. Because further amendments to Reg. 11-10 are possible, this measure is also carried forward in the 2017 control strategy as SS3: Cooling Towers, and is also part of the Refinery Strategy.
FSM-5	Equipment Leaks	Research ways to reduce VOC emissions from equipment leaks through remote sensing technologies and other methods.	This measure was adopted by the Board of Directors in December 2015 as Regulation 8-18. Because further amendments to Reg. 8-18 are possible, this measure is also carried forward in the 2017 control strategy as a control measure, SS2: Equipment Leaks, and is also part of the Refinery Strategy.

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Further S	Further Study Measures (continued)			
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status	
FSM-6	Wastewater from Coke Cutting	Review coke cutting operations to determine if emissions reductions can be achieved from the resulting wastewater.	The Air District has determined that coke cutting operations are already operating to minimize emissions to the extent technically feasible. This measure has not been carried forward to the 2017 control strategy.	
FSM-7	SO₂ from Refinery Processes	Review refinery processes to identify opportunities to reduce $SO_2$ emissions.	This measure is carried forward in the 2017 control strategy; measure is now a control measure, SS5: Sulfur Recovery Units.	
FSM-8	Reduce Emissions from LPG, Propane, Butane, and other Pressurized Gases	Reduce emissions from LPG, propane, butane and other pressurized gases by requiring tanks and relief values to be gas tight, prohibiting venting during tank filling, and establishing a leakage allowance for hoses.	This measure is carried forward in the 2017 Plan control strategy; measure is now a control measure, SS28: LPG, Propane, Butane.	
FSM-9	Greenhouse Gas Mitigation in BACT and BACT Determinations	Consider flexibility in BACT/TBACT determinations in order to reduce secondary greenhouse gas emissions from abatement devices.	This measure is carried forward in the 2017 control strategy as SS17: GHG BACT Threshold.	
FSM-10	Further Reductions from Commercial Cooking Equipment	Reduce emissions from commercial cooking, and solid fueled cooking devices such as woodfired pizza ovens.	This measure is carried forward in the 2017 control strategy as SS33: Commercial Cooking Equipment.	
FSM-11	Magnet Source Rule	Reduce mobile source emissions from new and existing facilities that attract or generate a high volume of activity, including airports, regional shopping malls and distribution centers.	This measure is carried forward in the 2017 control strategy. It has been combined with TR16: Indirect Source Review.	

Table F-1. Implementation Status of Control Measures in 2010 Clean Air Plan (continued)

Further S	Further Study Measures (continued)			
Number	Title	Description	Implementation Status	
FSM-12	Wood Smoke	Continue to study the impacts of existing Air District rules regarding wood burning and open burning, in order to develop more effective methods to implement, promote, expand and enforce existing rules.	In 2008, the Air District adopted Regulation 6, Rule 3 to protect Bay Area residents from the harmful health impacts of wood smoke. In the fall of 2015, the Air District adopted amendments to Regulation 6-3, greatly expanding and tightening the regulation. In anticipation of further amendments, this measure is carried forward in the 2017 control strategy as SS34: Wood Smoke.	
FSM-13	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Consider additional actions the Air District may take to promote energy efficiency and renewable energy.	This measure is carried forward in the 2017 control strategy as EN1: Decarbonize Electricity Generation and EN2: Decrease Electricity Demand.	
FSM-14	Winery Fermentation	Review emissions generated by fermentation at wineries to determine if reductions in VOC emissions can be achieved.	This measure is carried forward in the 2017 control strategy as an FSM_AG1: Wineries.	
FSM-15	Composting Operations	Review emissions generated by composting operations and consider reductions if VOC emissions can be achieved.	This measure is carried forward in the 2017 control strategy as WA2: Composting & Anaerobic Digesters.	
FSM-16	Vanishing Oils and Rust Inhibitors	Research VOC emissions reductions from vanishing oils and rust inhibitors.	This measure is carried forward in the 2017 control strategy as FSM_SS7: Vanishing Oils and Rust Inhibitors.	
FSM-17	Ferry System Expansion	Work with MTC and the Water Emergency Transportation Authority to ensure that the expansion of the regional ferry network will provide the greatest air quality benefit.	This measure is not carried forward in the 2017 control strategy.	
FSM-18	Greenhouse Gas Fee	Evaluate the idea of adopting a GHG fee on stationary sources to provide energy efficiency and reduce GHG emissions.	This measure is carried forward in the 2017 control strategy as FSM_SS6: Carbon Fee.	

## APPENDIX G



## **EVALUATION OF CONTROL MEASURES**

his appendix summarizes the review of potential control measures for the Bay Area 2017 Plan performed by Air District staff.

**Background** 

Pursuant to California Health & Safety Code Section 40914, the 2017 Plan is required to include all feasible control measures to reduce region-wide emissions for each nonattainment pollutant (e.g., ozone precursors). To identify feasible measures for the 2017 Plan, Air District staff reviewed and evaluated 366 potential control measures compiled from a variety of sources. Air District staff sought ideas for new control measures, as well as ways to strengthen existing rules and programs. Sources of potential measures included ideas submitted by the public and Air District staff, other California air district control measures contained in recently-adopted air quality plans, and air quality plans from metropolitan areas outside

of California. In addition, staff reviewed measures that had previously been considered and rejected during preparation of the 2010 Clean Air Plan to see if any elements of those measures may be appropriate for the 2017 Plan. Some of the 366 measures reviewed were repeated by multiple sources and include the following:

- 216 measures from recently-adopted air quality attainment plans or other plans
- 64 measures from the 2010 Clean Air Plan
- 118 measures suggested by the public
- 17 measures suggested by Air District staff

Staff reviewed stationary source, area source, mobile source, and transportation control measures and climate strategies from throughout California and the United States. Plans within California are shown in Table G-1. Plans from other states are shown in Table G-2.

Table G-1. California Air Quality Attainment and Other Plans

Agency	Title of Plan	Year Adopted
Air Resources Board	Proposed Short-Lived Climate Pollutant Reduction Strategy	2016
Air Resources Board	2016 State Strategy for the State Implementation Plan for Federal Ozone and PM <sub>2.5</sub> Standards	2016
South Coast AQMD	South Coast 2007 Air Quality Management Plan	2007
South Coast AQMD	South Coast 2012 Air Quality Management Plan	2012
South Coast AQMD	South Coast Air Toxics Control Plan for the Next Ten Years	
South Coast AQMD	Draft Vision for Clean Air: A Framework for Air Quality and Climate Planning	2012
Sacramento Metropolitan AQMD	Final Staff Report: SB656 Assessment and Control Measure Evaluation	2005
Sacramento Metropolitan AQMD	2009 Triennial Report and Plan Revision	2009
Sacramento Metropolitan AQMD	Sacramento Regional 8-Hour Ozone Attainment and Reasonable Further Progress Plan	
Sacramento Metropolitan AQMD	2010 PM <sub>10</sub> Implementation/Maintenance Plan and Redesignation Request	2010
San Joaquin Valley Air Pollution Control District	San Joaquin Valley 2016 Ozone Plan for 2008 8-hour Ozone Standard, June 2016	2016
San Joaquin Valley APCD	San Joaquin Valley 2007 Ozone Plan	2007
San Joaquin Valley APCD	San Joaquin Valley 2012 PM <sub>2.5</sub> Plan	2012
San Joaquin Valley APCD	San Joaquin Valley 2008 PM <sub>2.5</sub> Plan	2008
San Joaquin Valley APCD	San Joaquin Valley 2013 Plan for the Revoked 1-Hour Ozone Standard	2013
Monterey Bay Unified APCD	2004 Update to the Triennial Report	2004
Monterey Bay Unified APCD	2005 Report on Attainment of the California Particulate Matter Standards	2005
		(continued)

Table G-1. California Air Quality Attainment and Other Plans (continued)

Agency	Title of Plan	Year Adopted
Monterey Bay Unified APCD	2008 Air Quality Management Plan	2008
Ventura County APCD	Ventura County 2004 Triennial Air Quality Management Plan Revision	2004
Ventura APCD	2007 Air Quality Management Plan	2007
Imperial County	2009 8-Hour Ozone Modified Air Quality Management Plan	2009
Imperial County	2009 State Implementation Plan for Particulate Matter	2009
San Diego County APCD	2009 Regional Air Quality Strategy Revision	2009
San Diego County APCD	Redesignation Request and Maintenance Plan for the 1997 Annual and 2006 24-Hour PM <sub>2.5</sub> NAAQS	2013
Santa Barbara County APCD	Santa Barbara 2007 Clean Air Plan to Maintain the Federal 8-Hour Ozone Standard and Attain the State 1-Hour Ozone Standard	2007
Santa Barbara County APCD	Santa Barbara Clean Air Plan: 2004 Triennial State Ozone	2004
Butte County Air Quality Management District	Northern Sacramento Valley Planning Area: 2009 Triennial Air Quality Attainment Plan	2009
Placer County Air Pollution Control District	2012 Triennial Progress Report	2012
	Final 2016 Owens Valley Planning Area PM <sub>10</sub> State Implementation Plan	2016
City of Berkeley	Climate Action Plan, 2009	2009
City of Oakland	Energy and Climate Action Plan, 2012	2012
City of Pleasanton	Climate Action Plan, 2012	2012
City of Santa Rosa	Climate Action Plan, 2012	2012

Table G-2: Out-of-State Air Quality Attainment and Other Plans

Agency	Title of Plan	Year Adopted
Maryland Department of the Environment	Baltimore Serious Attainment Area 0.08 ppm 8-Hour Ozone State Implementation Plan	2013
Cecil County, Maryland	8-Hour Ozone State Implementation Plan	2013
City of Chicago	Chicago Climate Action Plan, 2010	2010
City of Albuquerque	Climate Action Plan, 2009	2009
City of New Orleans	Carbon Footprint Report, 2009	2009
Pinal County Township	2012 Five Percent Plan for PM <sub>10</sub> , State of Arizona, Pinal County Township	2012
Texas Commission on the Environment	Austin Climate Protection Plan and Action Items, 2008	2008
Connecticut Department of Energy and the Environment	Revision to Connecticut's State Implementation Plan, 2008	2008
Allegheny County Health Department	Crittenden County State Implementation Plan, 2006	2006
Texas Commission on the Environment	Dallas-Fort Worth Attainment Demonstration SIP Revision, 2011	2011
Wilmington Area Planning Council	Delaware State Implementation Plan for Attainment of the 8-Hour Ozone NAAQS, 2007	2007
Colorado Air Quality Council	Denver Metro Area & North Front Range Ozone Plan, 2008	2008
State of New Mexico	Dona Ana County, New Mexico Natural Events Action Plan Reevaluation, 2005	2005
City of Houston	Emissions Reduction Plan, 2008	2008
Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection, Energy, and Natural Resources	Final Massachusetts State Implementation Plan Revision: 8-Hour Ozone Attainment, 2008	2008
Georgia Department of Natural Resources	State Implementation Plan for the Chattanooga PM <sub>2.5</sub> Nonattainment Area, 2009	2009
Georgia Department of Natural Resources	State Implementation Plan for the Chattanooga Ozone Nonattainment Area, 2012	2012
Georgia Department of Natural Resources	Proposed Georgia's State Implementation Plan for the Atlanta 8-Hour Ozone Nonattainment Area, 2012	2012
Oregon Global Warming Commission	Interim Roadmap to 2020: Keep Oregon Cool, 2010	2010
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality	Collin County Attainment Demonstration SIP Revision, 2012	2012

Table G-2: Out-of-State Air Quality Attainment and Other Plans (continued)

Agency	Title of Plan	Year Adopted
Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality	Louisiana State Implementation Plan, 2004	2004
Maryland Department of the Environment	Maryland's Greenhouse Gas Reduction Plan, 2013, Maryland Department of the Environment	2013
Maryland Department of the Environment	Maryland's Re-Designation Request & Maintenance Plan for Fine Particulate Matter (PM <sub>2.5</sub> ), 2012, Maryland Department of the Environment	2012
Metropolitan Washington Air Quality Committee	National Capital Region Climate Change Report, 2008, Metropolitan Washington Air Quality Committee	2008
New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection	New Jersey State Implementation Plan Revision, 2007	2007
New York State Department of Environmental Conservation	New York State Implementation Plan for Ozone, 2008	2008
Fredericksburg Area Metropolitan Planning Organization	Ozone Advance Action Plan, 2013, Fredericksburg Area Metropolitan Planning Organization	2013
City of New York	Plan NYC: Climate Change Chapter, 2013	2013
Metropolitan Washington Air Quality Committee	Plan to Improve Air Quality in the Washington, DC-MD-VA Region, 2008	2008
Michigan Department of Environmental Quality	2009 Proposed Revision to Michigan's State Implementation Plan for Achieving the Ozone National Ambient Air Quality Standard	2009
New York Department of Environmental Conservation	Redesignation Request and Maintenance Plan for the 1997 Annual and 2006 24-Hour PM <sub>2.5</sub> NAAQS: New York–Northern New Jersey–Long Island, NY–NJ–CT Nonattainment Area, 2013	2013
Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality	Shreveport-Bossier City Metropolitan Statistical Area Early Action Compact Air Quality Improvement Plan, 2004	2004
State of Washington Department of Ecology	State Implementation Plan Revision for the Thurston County, Washington Second 10-Year Limited Maintenance Plan for PM <sub>10</sub> , 2013	2013
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality	Texas 2010 HGB Attainment Demonstration SIP Revision for the 1997 8-Hour Ozone Standard, 2010	2010
Wyoming Department of Environmental Quality	Upper Green River Basin Air Quality Citizens Advisory Task Force Recommendations to the Wyoming Department of Environmental Quality, 2012	2012

# Control Measure Framework and Evaluation Criteria

Potential control measures were reviewed and evaluated, as described below and summarized in Table G-3. Potential measures were initially screened to identify and eliminate measures that have been either implemented and completed by the Air District, or implemented within the Air District's jurisdiction by the Air Resources Board, U.S. EPA or another agency.

Remaining measures were evaluated according to the following criteria specified in California Health & Safety Code Section 40922:

- Cost-effectiveness
- Technological feasibility
- Total emission reduction potential
- Rate of reduction
- Public acceptability
- Enforceability

In applying the California Health & Safety Code criteria, staff evaluated potential control measures based upon their potential to reduce emissions of multiple air pollutants, including particulate matter, toxic air contaminants and greenhouse gases, in addition to ozone precursors. Staff also looked for opportunities to reduce population exposure to air pollutants, especially in the "impacted communities" identified in the Air District's CARE program. For example, control measures SS20, which proposes to increase the stringency of the Air District's Air Toxics Hotspot program, and SS21, which proposes to revise Health Risk Assessment Guidelines for the Air District's New Source Review program, will both help to reduce population exposure emissions to toxic air contaminants in impacted communities. SS39 proposes to enhance the Air District's air quality monitoring so as to better inform its efforts to improve air quality and reduce population exposure in impacted communities.

In reviewing measures based on the evaluation criteria described above, some measures were eliminated for the reasons shown in Table G-3.

Measures that are recommended for inclusion in the 2017 Plan fall into two categories:

- Measures incorporated in one of nine control measure categories:
  - Stationary Source
  - Transportation
  - Energy
  - Agriculture
  - Water
  - Waste
  - Buildings
  - Natural and Working Lands
  - Super-GHG Pollutants
- Further Study Measures: This category includes measures which appear to have merit but require more research and information to determine if they are viable for implementation. These measures will be further evaluated but are not proposed as formal control measures at this time.

Table G-3 indicates the outcome of the review of the 366 potential measures reviewed by Air District staff. Of the 366 control measures reviewed, 168 have been incorporated into the 85 control measures in the 2017 Plan. Totals in table do not match due to (1) duplication or overlap among the potential measures reviewed, (2) many of the proposed 2017 control measures incorporate multiple actions that have been combined within a single measure, or (3) multiple reasons were given for the rejection of a control measure.

Table G-3. Outcome of All Feasible Measures Review

Category	Category Definition	# of Measures
Already Implemented by the Air District		138
Already Implemented by Another Agency	Measures that have already been implemented through state, federal, or regional programs.	14
Measures Deemed Infeasible	De minimus or no sources exist in the Bay Area	3
	Not cost-effective	11
	Not publicly acceptable	1
	Not technologically feasible	3
	Not enforceable	22
	Other	9
	Subtotal: Measures deemed infeasible:	49
Total Potential Measures Incor	porated into Draft Control Strategy	168
Included as Further Study Measures	Measures which meet some evaluation criteria but require further analysis to determine if they are potentially viable.	27

### APPENDIX G - EVALUATION OF CONTROL MEASURES

### **FOOTNOTES**

Air District staff and staff of the Metropolitan Transportation Commission collaborated in evaluating transportation control measures for the 2017 Plan.



he proposed control strategy for the 2017 Plan consists of 85 distinct measures targeting a variety of local, regional and global pollutants. Some measures are expected to reduce the full set of air pollutants and greenhouse gases (GHGs), while others target a limited subset of pollutants. Table H-1 below lists these control measures by economic sector, and shows estimates of emission reductions where estimates could be made. For some measures, as explained in more detail below, emissions could not be esti-

mated at this time. However, all proposed control measures are expected to reduce emissions of air pollutants and/or GHGs, either directly or indirectly, even if no specific emission reduction estimate can be provided at this time.

Estimated reductions in GHG emissions are listed in two columns, for both 100- and 20-year time horizons. The significance of these time horizons is described in the text below. Emission reduction estimates are shown as annual reductions achieved by a specific year (2030), as opposed to cumulative reductions over multiple years.

**Table H-1. Emission Impacts from Control Measures** 

		Estimated Emission Reductions¹								
Control Control Measure Measure		2030	Criteria /	Air Pollut	ants (lbs	2030 Greenhouse Gases (MT CO₂e/yr)²		Annual Dollar Benefits <sup>3</sup>		
No. Title	ROG	NO <sub>x</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub>	SO <sub>2</sub>	NH <sub>3</sub>	100-yr time frame	20-yr time frame	(USD/yr)		
				Agricult	ure Sect	or				
AG1	Agriculture Guidance and Leadership									
AG2	Diary Digesters									
AG3	Enteric Fermentation									
AG4	Livestock Waste	400							Low	

**Table H-1. Emission Impacts from Control Measures** (continued)

		Estimated Emission Reductions¹								
Control Measure	Control Measure	2030	Criteria A	Air Pollut	ants (lbs	2030 Gre Gases (M	Annual Dollar Benefits³			
No.	Title	ROG	NO <sub>x</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub>	SO <sub>2</sub>	NH₃	100-yr time frame	20-yr time frame	(USD/yr)	
				Buildin	gs Secto	r				
BL1	Green Buildings	30	367	53	9		141,767	141,767	High	
BL2	Decarbonize Buildings	54	635	98	34		313,586	313,586	High	
BL3	Market-Based Solutions									
BL4	Urban Heat Island Mitigation	3	31	6	3		14,512	14,512	Medium	
				Energ	y Sector					
EN1	Decarbonize Electricity Production									
EN2	Decrease Electricity Demand									
			Nat	ural and	Working	Lands				
NW1	Carbon Sequestration in Rangelands						57,500	57,500	Medium	
NW2	Urban Tree Planting									
NW3	Carbon Sequestration in Wetlands						90,000	90,000	Medium	
				Supe	r-GHGs					
SL1	Super-GHGs						28,600	57,200	Medium	
SL2	Guidance for Local Planners									
SL3	GHG Monitoring and Emissions Measurement Network								(continued)	

**Table H-1. Emission Impacts from Control Measures** (continued)

		Estimated Emission Reductions <sup>1</sup>							
Control Measure	Control Measure	2030	Criteria .	Air Pollut			2030 Gre Gases (MT	Annual Dollar Benefits <sup>3</sup>	
No.	Title	ROG	NO <sub>x</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub>	SO <sub>2</sub>	NH₃	100-yr time frame	20-yr time frame	(USD/yr)
Stationary Source Sector									
SS1	Fluid Catalytic Cracking in Refineries			1,222		241			High
SS2	Equipment Leaks	4,546					340	860	Medium
SS3	Cooling Towers	4,720							Medium
SS4	Refinery Flares	60			90				Low
SS5	Sulfur Recovery Units				900				Medium
SS6	Refinery Fuel Gas				6,000				Medium
SS7	Sulfuric Acid Plants				2,800				Medium
SS8	Sulfur Dioxide from Coke Calcining				2,356				Medium
SS9	Enhanced NSR Enforcement for Changes in Crude Slate								
SS10	Petroleum Refining Emissions Tracking								
SS11	Petroleum Refining Facility-Wide Emission Limits								
SS12	Petroleum Refining Climate Impact Limits								
SS13	Oil and Gas Production, Processing and Storage						35,530	89,870	Medium
SS14	Methane from Capped Wells						19	47	Low

**Table H-1. Emission Impacts from Control Measures** (continued)

		-	Estimated Emission Reductions <sup>1</sup>							
Control Measure	Control Measure	2030	Criteria A	Air Pollut	ants (lbs	s/day)	2030 Gre Gases (M	Annual Dollar Benefits <sup>3</sup>		
No.	Title	ROG	NO <sub>x</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub>	SO <sub>2</sub>	NH <sub>3</sub>	100-yr time frame	20-yr time frame	(USD/yr)	
			Stationa	ry Sourc	e Sector	(continue	ed)			
SS15	Natural Gas Processing and Distribution						283,062	715,980	High	
SS16	Basin-Wide Methane Strategy <sup>5</sup>									
SS17	GHG BACT Threshold									
SS18	Basin-Wide Combustion Strategy			604			1,600,000	1,600,000	High	
SS19	Portland Cement				4,493		85,055	85,055	High	
SS20	Air Toxics Risk Cap and Reduction from Existing Facilities									
SS21	New Source Review for Toxics									
SS22	Stationary Gas Turbines		1,500						Medium	
SS23	Biogas Flares		572						Low	
SS24	Sulfur Content Limits of Liquid Fuels									
SS25	Coatings, Solvents, Lubricants, Sealants and Adhesives									
SS26	Surface Prep and Cleaning Solvent									
SS27	Digital Printing									
SS28	LPG, Propane, Butane	5,000							Medium	

**Table H-1. Emission Impacts from Control Measures** (continued)

		Estimated Emission Reductions¹								
Control Measure	Control Measure	2030	Criteria A	Air Pollut	ants (lbs	s/day)	2030 Gre Gases (M)	Annual Dollar Benefits <sup>3</sup>		
No.	Title	ROG	NO <sub>x</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub> <sup>4</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	NH <sub>3</sub>	100-yr time frame	20-yr time frame	(USD/yr)	
			Stationa	ry Sourc	e Sector	(continue	ed)			
SS29	Asphaltic Concrete	400							Low	
SS30	Residential Fan Type Furnaces		13,200						High	
SS31	General PM Emission Limitation			300					High	
SS32	Emergency Backup Generators						2	2	Low	
SS33	Commercial Cooking Equipment			340						
SS34	Wood Smoke			60					Medium	
SS35	PM from Bulk Material Storage, Handling and Transport, Including Coke and Coal			4					Low	
SS36	PM from Track Out			360					High	
SS37	PM from Asphalt Operations			175					High	
SS38	Fugitive Dust			500					High	
SS39	Enhanced Air Quality Monitoring									
SS40	Odors									
			7	ransport	ation Se	ctor				
TR1	Clean Air Teleworking	620	389	509			319,517	319,517	High	
TR2	Trip Reduction Programs	41	24	10			20,066	20,066	Medium	
TR3	Local and Regional Bus Service	3	2	2			1,536	1,536	Low	

**Table H-1. Emission Impacts from Control Measures** (continued)

				Estimate	ed Emiss	ion Redu	uctions¹		
Control Measure	Control Measure	2030	Criteria A	Air Pollut	ants (lbs	2030 Gre Gases (M)	Annual Dollar		
No.	Title	ROG	NO <sub>x</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub> <sup>4</sup>	SO <sub>2</sub>	NH <sub>3</sub>	100-yr time frame	20-yr time frame	Benefits <sup>3</sup> (USD/yr)
			Transp	ortation	Sector (	continued	)		
TR4	Local and Regional Rail Service	134	68	110			69,070	69,070	High
TR5	Transit Efficiency and Use	6	6	4			2,906	2,906	Low
TR6	Freeway and Arterial Operations	19	18	42			27,364	27,364	Medium
TR7	Safe Routes to Schools and Transit	0.39	0.25	0.33			203	203	Low
TR8	Ridesharing, Last Mile Connection	0.34	0.22	0.29			176	176	Low
TR9	Bicycle Access and Pedestrian Facilities	17	14	14			9,128	9,128	Medium
TR10	Land Use Strategies	43	27	35			22,275	22,275	Medium
TR11	Value Pricing	534	335	438			274,947	274,947	High
TR12	Smart Driving	825	518	677			425,247	425,247	High
TR13	Parking Policies	0.59	0.37	0.48			306	306	Low
TR14	Cars and Light Trucks	64	64	14			3,963	3,963	Medium
TR15	Public Outreach								
TR16	Indirect Source Review								
TR17	Planes								
TR18	Goods Movement								
TR19	Medium and Heavy Duty Trucks	44	362	10			138,306	138,306	Medium
TR20	Ocean Going Vessels		38						Low
TR21	Commercial Harbor Craft	0	29	2			1,313	1,313	Low

**Table H-1. Emission Impacts from Control Measures** (continued)

		Estimated Emission Reductions¹								
Control Measure	Control Measure	2030	Criteria A	Air Pollut	tants (lbs	/day)	2030 Greenhouse Gases (MT CO₂e/yr)²		Annual Dollar Benefits³ (USD/yr)	
No. Title	ROG	NO <sub>x</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub>	SO <sub>2</sub>	NH <sub>3</sub>	100-yr time frame	20-yr time frame			
			Transp	ortation	Sector (d	continued	)			
TR22	Construction, Freight and Farming Equipment	1	59	2			1,931	1,931	Low	
TR23	Lawn Care Equipment	2,835	315	630			21,854	21,854	Low	
Waste Sector										
WA1	Landfills	400					233,308	590,132	High	
WA2	Composting and Anaerobic Digesters	1,400				1,400	1,241	3,139	High	
WA3	Green Waste Diversion	542					162,997	408,591	High	
WA4	Recycling and Waste Reduction						45,185	72,838	Medium	
				Wate	r Sector					
WR1	Limit GHGs from POTWs									
WR2	Support Water Conservation									
Total Estin	mated s Reductions	22,774	18,573	6,222	16,685	1,641	4,432,811	5,581,187		

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Blank values in this table do not necessarily imply that there are no emission reductions associated with a given control measure. For a variety of reasons, it may not be possible to estimate reductions at this time. See the discussion in the text below for more details.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> This table presents GHG emission reductions estimated using both a 100-year and a 20-year timeframe. See the discussion in the text below for more details.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The Annual Dollar Benefits column shows the estimated annual dollar value in a three tiered scale of avoided costs related to key health impacts (non-fatal heart attacks, asthma-related hospital visits, etc.), premature mortality, and the social cost of reducing greenhouse gases. Low is less than \$1,000,000; Medium is between \$1,000,000 and \$10,000,000; High is greater than \$10,000,000.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> In the Transportation Sector, PM2.5 includes diesel and non-diesel fine particulate matter.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> No GHG emission reductions are included for the measure SS16: Basin-Wide Methane Strategy to avoid double-counting. This measure proposes amending a general rule to serve as a stopgap for large methane leaks, while sector-specific regulations are developed. These sector-specific rules, which target the same GHG emissions, are assumed to be adopted and implemented by 2020. Please see short-term GHG reductions expected from this measure in the control measure text.

### **Approach to Quantification**

Air District staff estimated emission reductions for control measures wherever possible, with the exception of many transportation measures, which were estimated by MTC staff. Estimating the emissions impacts of the control strategy is a challenging task, complicated by the fact that various control measures affect numerous emission sources, and a wide variety of implementation actions are employed. In addition, the outcome of certain implementation actions—such as pursuing partnerships and collaborations, promoting adoption of model ordinance and best practices by local agencies, legislative advocacy, and public outreach and education—are difficult to quantify. Because of these challenges, Air District staff opted to use conservative assumptions in estimating potential emission reductions.

In some cases, emission reductions could not be estimated, for different reasons, including:

- Emissions reductions could not be estimated for certain control measures or implementation actions because emissions factors and/or methodologies have not yet been developed.
- In the case of some regulatory measures, additional technical information and analysis is required and will occur during the rule development process.
- The level of uncertainty is too high to make realistic assumptions. For example, in the case of energy measure EN1 (Decarbonize Electricity Production) the potential emission reductions depend on many factors, such as how PG&E and other electricity providers will respond if the state adopts more ambitious renewable energy requirements, changes in rainfall patterns, etc.

• Many of the control measures in the 2017 Plan will help to support implementation of the state's AB 32 Scoping Plan, and have already been accounted for in the assumptions behind the GHG projections in Figure 3-9 in chapter 3. In order to avoid potential double-counting, no emission reductions have been claimed for measures that support the implementation of state policies or regulations unless additional (surplus) emission reductions can be clearly identified and attributed to Air District actions.

### 100-year vs. 20-year Time Horizons for GHGs

The concept of global warming potential (GWP) was developed by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) as an index to evaluate the ability of individual greenhouse gases to trap heat in the atmosphere relative to CO<sub>2</sub> over a given time period. As stated in Chapter 3, this metric facilitates the comparison of global warming impacts from different GHGs by providing a means to express emissions from all GHGs in the same unit, CO<sub>2</sub>-equivalent (CO<sub>2</sub>e). To be consistent with current scientific practice, the Air District used a 100year time horizon to develop GHG emissions inventory and projections, emission reduction estimates and corresponding graphs in the 2017 Plan. This time period works well for most of the proposed control measures in the 2017 Plan, where CO2 is the primary climate pollutant of concern and is given a GWP value of 1. However, for some measures, it is more relevant and appropriate to use a shorter time horizon, such as when evaluating the impacts of measures that will reduce emissions of methane or other super-GHGs in the near-term. In these instances (e.g., SS15: Natural Gas Processing and Distribution), emission reductions have also been expressed using a 20-year time frame to highlight the much greater near-term benefit of actions to address super-GHGs that have a high GWP.

#### **LEAD AUTHORS**

David Burch Christy Riviere Dave Vintze Abby Young

#### AIR DISTRICT STAFF CONTRIBUTORS

Azibuike Akaba Robert Cave Kristina Chu Sukarn Claire James Cordova Alexander Crocket Yvette DiCarlo Tan Dinh Victor Douglas **David Fairley** Amir Fanai Tom Flannigan Areana Flores Anthony Fournier Guy Gimlen Luz Gomez Andrea Gordon Geraldina Grunbaum Abhinay Guha **David Holstius** Yigin Jia Alison Kirk Doug Koloszvari Karen Kristiansson Tina Landis Virginia Lau Kristine Law Justin LeVeaue Phil Martien Jeff Matsuoka Michael Murphy Michael Nguyen Greg Nudd Josh Pollak David Ralston Steve Randall Kristine Roselius William Saltz Stuart Schultz Steve Soong Saffet Tanrikulu Cuona Tran Chengfeng Wang Chad White

Jaclyn Winkel

Idania Zamora

# EXPERT AND STAKEHOLDER CONTRIBUTORS

Larry Chaset, 350 Bay Area
James Galanis, 350 Bay Area
Richard Gray, 350 Bay Area
Jed Holzman, 350 Bay Area
Janet Stromberg, 350 Bay Area
Ryan Bell, Alameda County
Cathy Roache, Alameda County Agricultural
Commission

Jerry Lahr, Association of Bay Area Governments Michael Cunningham, Bay Area Council Adrian Covert, Bay Area Council Tim Chan, Bay Area Rapid Transit District Joseph LaClair, Bay Conservation and Development Commission

Brian Gitt, Bevilacqua-Knight, Inc. Bruce Mast, Build It Green

John Bozeman, Building Owners and Managers Association of San Francisco

Bill Blackburn, California Air Resources Board Richard Bode, California Air Resources Board Gary Collord, California Air Resources Board Jason Crow, California Air Resources Board John Dingman, California Air Resources Board Lori Gilbert, California Air Resources Board Doug Ito. California Air Resources Board David Mallory, California Air Resources Board Ryan McCarthy, California Air Resources Board Dave Mehl, California Air Resources Board Mark Sippola, California Air Resources Board Stephanie Kato, California Air Resources Board Raiinder Sahota. California Air Resources Board Jakub Zielkiewicz, California Air Resources Board Theresa Karr, California Apartment Association Bill Quinn, California Council for Environmental and Economic Balance

Janet Whittick, California Council for Environmental and Economic Balance Amrith Gunasekara, California Department of Food and Agriculture

Casey Walsh Cady, California Department of Food and Agriculture

Brenda Smyth, California Department of Recycling and Recovery

Erik Jensen, California Energy Commission Margot Malarkey, California Environmental Associates

Ashley Conrad-Saydah, California Environmental Protection Agency

Bill Martin, California Geothermal Heat Pump Association

Raul De la Rosa, California Natural Resources Agency Barbara McBride, Calpine

Jeff Creque, Carbon Cycle Institute Torrie Estrada, Carbon Cycle Institute Victoria Evans, Carbon Venture Partners

Victoria Evans, Carbon Venture P Zachary Brown, CBRE

Zachary Brown, CBRE
Alex Porteshawver, City of Benicia
Katie Van Dyke, City of Berkeley
Dan Hamilton, City of Oakland
Daniel Smith, City of Pleasanton
Adam Lenz, City of Richmond
Rafael Reyes, Climate Collaborative
Bruce Riordan, Climate Readiness Institute
Stephanie Anderson, Community Focus

John Kopchik, Contra Costa County Lashun Cross, Contra Costa County Department of Conservation & Development Michael Kent, Contra Costa County Health Services

Adam Garcia, Greenbelt Alliance
Ray Miniares, International Council on

Ray Minjares, International Council on Clean Transportation

Don Bray, Joint Venture Silicon Valley Rachel Massaro, Joint Venture Silicon Valley Kara Gross, Joint Venture Silicon Valley Steve Rainey, Joint Venture Silicon Valley Janice Blumenkrantz, League of Women Voters Linda Craig, League of Women Voters Jeff Stump, Marin Agricultural Land Trust Ken Kirkey, Metropolitan Transportation

Commission
Erik de Kok, Napa County

Greg Clark, Napa County Agriculture Commissioner

Jim Lincoln, Napa County Farm Bureau Judy Rocchio, National Parks Service Dick Cameron, Nature Conservancy

Jeff Tumlin, Nelson/Nygaard Tim Fisk, NRG Energy

Xantha Bruso, Pacific Gas and Electric Company Linus Farius, Pacific Gas and Electric Company Robert Marcial, Pacific Gas and Electric

Company

Matthew Plummer, Pacific Gas and Electric Company

Mark Strehlow, Pacific Gas and Electric Company Peter Turnbull, Pacific Gas and Electric Company Claire Halbrook, Pacific Gas and Electric Company

Cal Silcox, Pacific Gas and Electric Company Richard Sinkoff, Port of Oakland Linda Rudolph, Public Health Institute Joel Ervice, Regional Asthma Management Prevention

Joe LeClaire, San Francisco Bay Conservation and Development Commission

Cal Broomhead, San Francisco Department of Environment

Judy Kelly, San Francisco Estuary Partnership Caitlin Sweeney, San Francisco Estuary Partnership

Jonathan Cherry, San Francisco Public Utilities Commission

Kim Springer, San Mateo County Demetra McBride, Santa Clara County Edmund Sullivan, Santa Clara Valley Habitat Agency

Andrea Mackenzie, Santa Clara Valley Open Space Authority

Andy Katz, Sierra Club Gabe Quinto, Sierra Club

Tim McRae, Silicon Valley Leadership Group

Mike Mielke, Silicon Valley Leadership Group Jan Pepper, Silicon Valley Power Payal Bhagat, Silicon Valley Power Daryl Hall, Solano Transportation Authority

Bob McCaulay, Solano Transportation Authority Lauren Casey, Sonoma County Regional Climate Protection Authority

Carolyn Greco, Sonoma County Water Agency Cordell Stillman, Sonoma Water District

Debra Kauffman, StopWaste Miya Kitahara, StopWaste Steve Nadel, Sunflower Alliance Jeff Hobson, TransForm

Guy Bjerke, Western States Petroleum Association

## **Bay Area Air Quality Management District**

375 Beale Street, Suite 600

San Francisco, CA 94105

415.749.4900

www.baaqmd.gov

**Connect with us:** 









